B

Bose Pressier and Walther, Tranquebar 28 Aug 1726. 62.
Bellamy Gervas Calcutta 24 Feb: 1728/9 212

C

Cobbe R: at Tellichery 13 Feb. 1722 1
Cobbe R: at Callicut 23. Oct: 1722. 1
Copenhagen the College there 31. July 1723. 19
Do. 16. Oct: 1723. 21.
Canterbury Lord Arch Bishop Lambeth 18. Jan. 1723. 44
Do. at Lambeth 21. Jan: 1725/6 91.
Consett Mr. Tho: 10. Oct: 1729 206
Do. 10 Oct: 1729 207
Canterbury Ld. A: B: at Lambeth. 5. Aug: 1731. 287.

D

Dal Mr. at Tranquebar 13 [illegible]
Do.
Do.
Do.
Do.
Do.
Do. 11
Do. Bose Pressier Walther Tranquebar 2

[illegible] W: at Fort S. George 25 Sept.
Do. 28 Sept.

F

Franck Professor at Halle
Fooke Randall & Geo: Torriano Fort S. George

G

Gee Zachariah at Fort S. George 5. [illegible]
Gee Zachariah at Mocha
Gee Za: at Fort William 12 Dec.
Do. at Mocha 12. April 1725.
Do. at Fort William 14. Jan.
Do.
Do.
Do.
Do.

H

J

Jennings Wm. at Fort S. [illegible]
Do. 28 Sept.

L

...Wm Fort St George	20	Jany	1726/7	97
...ber Henry at Surat	16	Dec:	1730	262

M

...ntini Mr John Christ: Savry London	14	June	1723	20
Do	27	Octob:	1724	26
Do	16	July	1724	32
Do	26	Novr	1724	32
Do	18	Sept:	1724	40
Do	10	Novr	1724	40
Do	23	Nov:	1724	41
Do	21	Decr	1724	42
...Geo: Fort St George	11	Jan:	1728/9	130
...Wm at Patna	10	Jan:	1728/9	210

N

O

P

Pitt G: M: Gov: at Ft St George	30	Dec:	1730	27

Q

R

S

Schultze Benjamin at Tranquebar	9	Decr	1722	5
Do	5	Augt	1722	12
Do	13	Sept:	1722	12
Do	22	Decr	1722	17
Stevenson Wm at Memmingthorp Engl:	14	Decr	1722	23
Shultze Benj: at Tranquebar	17	Aug:	1723	25
Do	25	Nov:	1723	27
Do	30	Decr	1723	33
Do	2	Jany	1724/5	43
Do	23	Decr	1724	46
Do	28	Dec:	1724	50
Schultze &c. Missrs at Tranquebar	20	Dec:	1725	53
Do &c.a	12	Sept:	1725	61
Do by himself	20	Sept:	1725	65
Do	20	Sept:	1725	67
Stevenson Wm at Colwall Herefordshire	27	Dec:	1726	68
Do	7	Feby	1726/7	77
Shultze Mr at Fort St George	12	Decr	1726	95
Do	16	Decr	1726	98
Do	14	Jan:	1726/7	99
Do	19	July	1726	10
Do	11	Dec:	1726	103
Do	5	Dec:	1728	12
Do	10	Dec:	1728	123
Do	26	Feby	1728	14
Do	17	Decr	1728	14
Do	19	Dec:	1728	[illegible]

c: 1730.	2
1722.	5
1722.	12.
1722.	12
1722	17
1722.	23
1723	25
1723.	27.
1723.	33
1724/5.	43
1724.	46
1724:	50
1725.	53
1725	61
1725.	65
1725.	67.
1726.	68
1726/7	77
1726	85
1726	98
1726/7	99
1726.	100
1726.	103
1728.	12
1728.	13
1728	14
728	14
1728	

T

Tuner Nath: at Fort S. George	10	Jan:	1727/8	118
Do	6	Nov:	1728	129
Do	15	Dec:	1729.	208
Do & Torriano	13	Feb:	1730/31	261

V

W.

Wendey Thomas Fort St. George	25	Sept:	1722.	11
Do	15	Jany.	1724.	49.
Wendey Thos & Wm Locke Fort St. George	27.	Dec:	1725.	64.
Do & Do	23.	Jany.	1726/7	97.
Werndly George at Batavia	14	June	1729	223
Walther Wm at Tranquebar	7.	Jan:	1730.	229

X

Y

Z

S. Continued.

Shultze Benjam: Madras	23.	Nov:	1729
Do	20.	Feby.	1729/30
Do	7.	Oct.	1729.
Do	28.	Decr.	1729
Dos Journal			1729
Stackhouse Governr Cossimbuzar	30.	Dec:	1729
Shultze B. Madras	2.	Jan:	17
Do	6.	Jany.	17
Do	16.	Do	24
Sartorius Madras	30.	Jan:	17

D Continued

Bal Bosse Proesier Walther Wern & Kiebhl:	20.	Jan:	17

Index to N°. 3. Malabar Letters

Receiv'd.

Entered.

Index to the following Book

A.

B.

Bosse, Presier, & Walther Messrs at Tranquebar ... } 28 Augt: 1726 62
Bellamy Mr Gervas at Calcutta. 24. Feb: 1728/9 212

C.

Cobbe Richd at Tellichery —— 13. Feb: 1721/2 1.
Do .... at Callicut .... 23. Oct: 1722. 1.
Copenhagen the College there ...... 31. July. 1723. 19.
Do .... 16. Oct: 1723. 21.
Canterbury Lord Ar: Bp: at Lambeth. 18. Jan: 1723. 44.
Do .... at Lambeth.. 21. Jan: 1725/6 91.
Consett Mr Thomas at Fort St George. 10. Oct: 1729. 206
Do .... 10. Oct: 1729. 207.
Canterbury Ld Ar: Bp at Lambeth. 5. Aug: 1731. 237

D.

Dal Mr Dan: Miss: at Tranquebar. 13. Jany. 1722/3 16.
Do .... 1. Octb: 1720. 81.
Do .... 24. Sept: 1721. 83.
Do .... 24. Sept: 1724. 85.
Do .... 21. Jany. 1726/7 87.
Do .... 11. Jany. 1726/7 104
Dal, Bosse, Presier, & Walther Messrs at Tranquebar ...... } 2. Jany. 1726/7 105
Do Gentlemen .... 11. Jany. 1726/7 111
Do Gentlemen .... 10. Sept: 1727. 115
Do Gentlemen .... 19. Jany. 1727/8 119
Dal Mr Missy: at Tranquebar .... 4. Octob: 1727. 121
Dal, Bosse, Presier & Walther Messrs at Tranquebar ...... } 17. Jany. 1728/9 137
Do Gentlemen .... 20. Jan: 1729 144
Do Gentlemen .... 16. Sept: 1729. 226
Dal, Bosse, Presier, Walther, Worm and Richtdig Messrs at Tranquebar } 20. Sept: 1731. 246
Do Gentlemen .... 20. Jany 1731. 253

E.

Elwick Wm. at Fort St George ... 23. Sept 17
Ditto .... at Ditto ... 28 Sept: 172

F.

Franck Professor at Hall ... 10. Sept: 172
Fowke Randall & Geo: Torriano ... 14. Feb: 17

G.

Gee Zechariah at Fort St George. 5. Sept: 1722
Do .... at Mocha .... June 1724
Do .... at Fort William. 12. Dec: 1724
Do .... at Mocha ..... 12. Apr: 172
Do .... at Fort William. 14. Jany. 172
Do .... 25. Nov: 1726.
Do .... 10. Jany. 1727/
Do .... at Calcutta ... 24. Jany. 172
Do .... 18. Decr 1729.

H.

J.

Jennings Wm at Fort St David .. 15. Sept: 172
Do .... 23. Jan: 17

K.

L

Locke Wm. at Fort St. George	20 Jan: 1726/7	97
Lowther Henry, Surat	26. Dec: 1730	262

M.

Martini Mr. John Christopher in London	14 June 1723	20
Do.	27. Oct: 1724	26
Do.	16. July 1724	32
Do.	26. Nov: 1724	32
Do.	18. Sept: 1724	40
Do.	10. Nov: 1724	40
Do.	23. Nov: 1724	44
Do.	21. Dec: 1724	42
Morse Governor at Fort St. George	11. Jany 1728/9	139
Mitchell William at Patna	10. Jan: 1728/9	210

N.

O.

P.

Pitt G: M: Govr. at Fort St. George	30. Dec: 1730	233

Q.

R.

S

Schultze Benj: Missy. at Tranquebar	9. Decr. 1722	5
Do.	5. Augt. 1722	12
Do.	15. Sept. 1722	12
Do.	22. Decr. 1722	17
Stevenson Wm. at Morningthorp.	14. Decr. 1722	23
Schultze Benj: at Tranquebar.	17. Augt. 1723	25
Do.	25. Nov: 1723	27
Do.	30. Dec: 1723	33
Do.	2. Jany. 1724/5	43
Do.	23. Decr. 1724	46
Do.	28. Dec: 1724	50
Schultze, Bosse, Pressier, Walther and Dal, Missions. Tranquebar	20. Dec: 1725	53
Do. Missionaries	12. Sept: 1725	61
Mr. Schultze at Tranquebar	20. Sept: 1725	65
Do.	20. Sept: 1725	67
Stevenson Wm. at Colwall Heref:	27. Dec: 1726	68
Do.	7. Feby. 1726/7	77
Schultze Mr. at Fort St. George	12. Decr. 1726	95
Do.	16. Dec: 1726	98
Do.	14. Jany. 1726/7	99
Do.	19. July 1726	100
Do.	11. Dec: 1726	103
Do.	5. Dec: 1728	121
Do.	10. Dec: 1728	123
Do.	26. Feby. 1728	145
Do.	17. Dec: 1728	147
Do.	18. Dec: 1728	153
Do.	16. Dec: 1729	159
Do.	15. Dec: 1729	161
Do.	23. Nov: 1729	163
Do.	20. Feb: 1729/30	174
Do.	7. Octob: 1729	176
Do.	28. Dec: 1729	180
Ditto's Journal	1729	183
Stackhouse Govr. at Cossimbuzar	30. Dec: 1729	214
Schultze Mr., at Madras	2. Jan: 1730/31	233
Do.	6. Jan: 1730/1	239
Do.	16 Jan: 1730/1	243
Sartorius Mr. Missy. at Madras.	30. Jany. 1731	255

T.

Turner Nath: at Fort St. George	10. Jan: 1727/8	118
Do.	6. Nov: 1728	129
Do.	15. Dec: 1729	208
Do.	13. Feb: 1730/1	261

5
12
12
17
23
25
27
33
43
46
50
53
61
65
67
68
77
95
98
99
100
103
121
123
145
147
153
159
161
163
174
176
180
183
214
233
239
243
255
118
129
208
261

V.

W.

Wendey Thomas at Fort St. George. 25. Sep: 1722. 11
Do. .... 15. Jan: 1724. 49
Wendey Tho: & Wm. Leek at Fort St. George 27. Dec: 1725. 64
Do. .... & Do. .... 23. Jan: 1726/7 97
Werndly George at Batavia .... 14. June. 1729. 223
Walther Mr. at Tranquebar .... 7. Jan: 1730. 229

X.

Y.

Z.

To Mr. H: Newman

Sr

I received your favour of the 20th. April 1721 by Captain Pitt Comd. Stanhope as likewise the Society's present of Books Order'd by Mr. Watts, for which I'm Still oblidg'd, and return them Thanks. I recd. no Letter from Mr. Watts with the Books he sent, but Suppose I may have one in the Company's Packet, which being directed to the Governr. and Council of Bombay may not be opened by any other.

I am concern'd to acquaint You that by the Company's Order I am discharg'd from Officiating as their Chaplain at Bombay, and that I am thereby render'd incapable of doing the Honble Society any further Service in these parts; but my Successor I hope whosoever he be (expected now in the K. George) will carry on the good Work already begun, and by the Governrs. Encouragemt. the Honble William Phipps Esqr. accomplish what was so much my ambition to see finisht. The Subscription paper for the Charity School I left with the Church Register at Bombay, and now can only pray for it's Prosperity: You need not trouble your Self in directing any thing further to me in India being in hopes of Seeing You by the next return of Shipping. I remain with my humble respects to the Honble Society, with due acknowledgment of all their former but unrequited favours,

Sr

Tellichery Feb: 13th. 1721/2
East Indies

Your Obliged friend & Servt.

R: Cobbe

Callicut Octr. 23d. 1722

Sir

I have Still before me your agreeable Letter of the 20th. April 1721 and am glad to find therein my poor endeavours to promote a Charity

School

School at Bombay so well approv'd of by the Honble. Society; be therefo might easily be effected, If I may Judge by the Inhabitants good Inclin in my time; tho' the Honble. Company have not as I hear advanc thing as yet towards it; besides there's such a continual Concourse whose Interest depends pretty much upon the Governm^{t}. that a Contribution en passant as it were wou'd serve to ingratiate them thereunto, as well as relieve the Inhabitants in a great measure its Support and burthen. As for the Children themselves for whom benefit is proposed, they seem to be very ready and capable of Instruc that little Experience I have had with some of them, about half a score o worship Adams his serv^{ts}. here having in a few Month's time learnt Church Catechism within Book and without; in order to ground them in first Principles, and to secure them in some measure after Baptism fr Jesuit here. I enquir'd of Govr. Boone of the School Master refferr'd to your last who told me he had rec'd no Letter, nor heard any thing of Honble. Company about it The Rev^{d}. M^{r}. Ralph Newham the Compan Chaplain appointed to Succeed me that came in the King George a deserving Young Gentleman is Dead I hear of a Fever about 2 or months after his Arrival at Bombay.

The Rev^{d}. M^{r}. Thos. Sawbridge the Commadore's Chaplain is at pres entertained as Chaplain in his Room.

The Chandois Captain Gilbert Command^{r}. being unfortunately cas at the Cape in the late Storm, I make bold to trouble you with a Copy o last sent by him, asking pardon for all Omissions I remain with all du respects to the Honble Society

S^{r}. Your most obliged humble servant
Rich^{d}: Cobbe

P. S.

One great disadvantage in instructing these Malabars^{ts}. is their want o English; for tho they live and are bred up from their infancy in our Factory, they all Speak Portuguese as fluently as their Mother tongue; that langua so universally Spread all over India, tho' somewhat different from the true that all the Trading part at least agree in the use of it, whether Frenc Dane or Dutch; however I thought it most adviseable to learn them Catechism with several other parts of the Common prayer as the Hymns and Psalms, in English, that so being made familiar and us'd to it at School may be the easier reconcil'd to its Church./

To Mr Newman

My Good Friend

I have yours of the 18th ffebruary ꝑ the Enfield Captain Rigby and since that yours of the 17th Do ꝑ the Nightingall Captn Mackett which I suppoſe some of the Paſsengers had ashoar becauſe twas not wett as most of the Letters were when he was lost at the Cape in Compa with two more English and ſeven Dutch Ships in a violent Storm that happned there the 5th of Iune last the Pacquet of Books were alſo lost as was a Letter from my Wife and thoſe from my Children You are much in the right never to send Letters that way; for they are longer a coming to Hand besides the uncertainty of having them at all, as it has now happned.

I should have been glad to have seen the Book against plays tho' the Occasion is now ceas'd; Governr Hastings doted so much upon Mrs Draper that he fell in with all his Youthful Extravagancies and was in Love with every thing he did tho' never so vain and Foolish.

Pray return my Humble Service to all the Gentlemen of the Society which I should endeavour to remember particularly if I had not so much Buſineſs to dispatch and but little time before I goe to the Bay, from whence you may expect a further Trouble from

Fort St George
5th Sepr 1722.

Sr

Your Humble Servant

Zechariah Gee

To Mr. H. Newman

Worthy Sr.

7444. I am obliged for the favour of Yours of the 16th. and 18th. of Februa
and for the Honble. Societys kind present of Books the Original as well as t
Duplicate of that of the 16th. came to my hands notwithstanding the Nighti
by which you sent it happen'd to be lost in a Storm with two more of our Comp
Ships and Seven Sail of Dutch Ships in the Harbour of our Cape of good Hop
which is the reason I presume that I have not received the Packett of Book
mention to be packed in a Chest Marked S: D: No. 1. directed to Messrs. Wh
and Hugonin at Fort St. George.

Mr. Schultze who is at present the Chief Labourer in the Work of the
Mission at Tranquebar applys himself thereto with Extraordinary diligen
and I hope his Labours will meet with that Success as to Incourage others t
come abroad who are truly capable of so great and good an Undertaking.

I do not find the Tedious and Severe Drought we Suffer'd had any
extraordinary Effect upon the Natives in these parts in respect to their
Religion to dispose them to such a temper of Mind as could be wished from
they are a very Obstinate people in the Notions they Entertain of a futur
State of Life and not to be perswaded into any other Opinion than what th
are taught by their Bramings which renders the Work of the Mission
difficult that there is no other way of Carrying it on with any prospect o
Success but by Entertaining Poor Children destitute of all means of a Subs

Your Letter for the Missionarys at Tranquebar that you sent Enclosed t
was forwarded to them as soon as it came to my hands.

I have nothing further to add than my thanks for the kind Advice y
have imparted to me and remain

Your very humble Servt.

Fort St. David
Septr. 15th. 1722

Wm. Jennings

Vir Reverendiſsime
Viri Illustres
Maxime Reverendi
et
Maxime Honorabiles
Pater et Patroni in Christo
Filiali Obsequio prosequendi.

Nostrum est, agere vobis gratias longè maximas pro vestro in nos amore studio et favore proqꝫ vestris ad nos nuperrime literis, imo pro Consiliis admonitionibus atqꝫ incitamentis neceſsariis, quæ in illis ad nos dare voluistis. Det modo Pater ille omnium Optimus, ut eas eodem, quæ sunt ſcriptæ, legamus animo, eundemqꝫ prosequamur finem, quem nobis præfixum omnes collineare decet.

Quæ hactenus in hisce præterlapsis annis de Danica Miſsione deqꝫ ejus fatis ac mutationibus ſcribere debui, ejusdem fermè conditionis fuere, quæ non gaudia; sed luctum, non delectamenta; sed animi turbationes, non Spem meliores centis in bonum progreſsus; ſed metum ruinæ mox subsecuturæ creare solent atqꝫ prædicere.

At verò sicut tempestatis vi oppreſso mediis in fluctibus adhuc Spes est, fore ut nubes transeant atqꝫ venti consopiant; ſic quoqꝫ propter DEUM ejus veritatem certo tempore hostium telis dicteriisqꝫ exposito certiſsime Sperare licet, fore, ut Ille rem ſuam defendat, vim Hostis infringat atqꝫ ex tenebris lucem, ex luctu gaudium et ex bello pacem ducere valeat.

Plane non hic nobis animus cecidit, quamvis in nos omnes tempestates, fluctus iræ et minæ adversariorum directæ unicè ruerint atqꝫ affligere ac supprimere efferbuerint: nam per Gratiam DEI, qui in æternum vivit, et nos vivimus, hæcqꝫ vobis hoc hodierno die significantes DEUM opitulatorem Optimum laudamus.

Ejusmodi Opera, qualis Miſsio hic est Nostra, non semper ſucceſsibus gaudere ſolent exoptatis, quare nobis victoriam ante bellum promittimus? quare extruimus templa ante destructionem fanorum. Quod si diabolus in ſuis, quæ hic habet, membris, huic operi molestiam non faceſseret, eiqꝫ in tacendo et non contradicendo et blasphemando, annuere videretur, certe Signum foret, nos regno ejus nec detrimentum nedum destructionem illaturos fore.

Sed

To the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.

The Translation

To the most Reverend Father in God, the Lord Arch
-Bishop of Canterbury, and the Rest of the Memb
of the Honourable Society for Promoting Chris
Knowledge.

It is our Duty, to give You our most humble Thanks for Your
favour towards us, for Your Letters lately sent to us, and for the necessary Adv
admonitions and Encouragements, you have been pleased to give us therein.
our Heavenly father give us Grace that we may read them with the sa
mind, they are written and pursue the same End, which is proposed
us, and which every one ought to aim at.

As to the Concerns of the Danish Mission, the fates and Chan
thereof of late Years were generally of that Nature, that they could
create or presage Joy, but Mourning, not Delight, but Grief, not Hope of a b
Progress, but Fear of an approaching Ruin.

However as one overtaken with a violent Tempest, hath still
Hopes, even in the Midst of the Waves, the Clouds would go over, an
the winds Cease; so in like manner may He, who for the Sake of GO
and the Truth is Exposed, to the Arrows and Reproaches of his
Enemies, certainly Hope, that he will Defend his Cause, break
Power of the Enemy, and bring Light out of Darkness Joy out of Mour
and Peace out of War.

For which reason our Courage in this Place is not Sunk
all the Tempests, Waves, Anger and Threatning's of the Enemys fell
entirely upon us and sought to afflict and Suppress us: for by th
Grace of God, who liveth for ever, we also are alive, and making
things known unto You this very Day, praise the Lord, that
graciously assisteth us.

Such Labours, as our Mission in this Place, are not wont
always to have the Desired Successes and why should we promis
selves Victory before a Battle. If the Devil in his Members which
hath here, should not create Troubles unto this Work, and by being
not contradicting & blaspheming sh^d. seem to applaud it, it would be certa
Sign, that we should neither Hurt nor destroy his Kingdom.

Sed his hoc loco missis; veniam ad rem, de qua dicturus: DEUS hic, quem iam transmisimus, anno, rebus Hostium viis, ne quid amplius Missio Danica caperet detrementi, nobis auxilium tulit prorsus singulare; Hinc etevoins so nobiscum creditur certissime, ut robore Divino innixis rem omnem tueri alteriusqꝫ eam protrahere licuerit atqꝫ sic ejus progressum viis committere prosperioribus: in rebus enim, quæ ad Missionem faciunt, hoc anno, pro Iuventute, quæ frequenta Scholam, novam eamqꝫ capaciorem ædificare necessitas postulavit. In omnibus vero Scholis centum et quadraginta Discipuli numerantur. Præter Hymnologiam ex Germanico in Damulicum transfusam Novum Testamentum Nostri Salvatoris secunda et emendatiori et auctiori Editione in lucem prodiit.

In iis vero, quæ interiora spectant, hic jam observatur ordo, civibus, qui a partibus nostris iam stant, quotidie Verbum Divinum Exponitur, utroqꝫ Idiomate Scil. Damulico et Lusitanico catechisationes singulis mutatis instituuntur, nec minus cura ratioqꝫ eorum habetur, qui ad Sacramentum sancti Baptismatis adhuc præparantur. Insuper eam quam nobis diu exoptavimus, occasionem, nunc quoqꝫ sumus consecuti, nimirum ut nobis liceat has inter Gentes abire, quæ Civitati subjacent, illisqꝫ doctrinam de Christo prædicare: nam hoc Anno, sublatis, quæ impedimento adhuc nobis erant, singulis jam hebdomadibus in pagos excurrimus, in illis plusquam viginti loca designavimus ubi per vices singulis mensibus, ubi confluentibus concionem habemus atqꝫ illis de DEO, de Christo, de Salute, animarum Saluberrimas tradere solemus institutiones.

Ex his iam paucis unicuiqꝫ videre licet, quo nunc sint loco Res Missionis, quamve Spem ingredi conveniat. At Pater ille Coelestis, qui huic operi hactenus præfuit, porro ejus incremento invigilet concedatqꝫ ejus Fautoribus ut semper uno eodemqꝫ animo Christi Honorem, Religionis propagationem atqꝫ hominum salutem digne meditentur.

Pro Vestris donariis, quæ nobis hic indigunis, amor Vester transmittere studuit, gratias agimus longe maximas, rogamusqꝫ ut Remunerator omnis boni Vobis omnia centuplicato reddere velit. Dum vero in regione circa caput bonæ Spei navis Vestra Nomine Nightingall quæ nobis destinata vehebat, vitem, pestatis est concussa, omnia in ea simul, salva tantum pecunia, periisse atqꝫ in aquam abiisse tristis hic nuncius advenit.

But leaving these things now, I come to the Point I would Speak of. Go in the last Year, laid the Anger of our Enemies, that the Danish Miſsion get more Harm, and aſsisted us in a very particular Manner. Wherefore certainly believe, it happened so, that we Relying upon the Divine Pow keep and enlarge the whole Buſineſs, and thereby commit its Progreſs prosperous Ways; for we have been obliged to build this Year a new and School for our Children, there being in all 140 Scholars. Besides the Hymns translated out of the German into the Malabarian Language we have printed the Second and more Correct Edition of the New Testament in Malabar

As to the more internal State or Management of the Miſsion, the Order is observed: We preach daily the Word of God, both in the Malabaric and Portug Languages to those that belong to our Congregation; catechize every Morning, and particular Care of those, which are prepared for Holy Baptism. Moreover we ha also obtained the Advantage we have long wished for, vizt. leave to go ab amongst the Heathen under the Government of this City, and to preach the Gospel to them; for this Year the Obstacles, which lay hitherto in our Way being removed, we go now every Week into the Villages, and preach in more than twenty appointed Places, by a Monthly Rotation, to the Multitude, that cometh together and the Subjects we commonly treat of are concerning God, J Christ, and the Salvation of Souls.

From these few Hints every one may see, what condition the Miſ is now in, or what Hopes there are of it. O That the Heavenly Father, w hath been presiding hitherto over this Work, would be pleased, furthermore watch for the Increase thereof, and grant unto all the Well Wishers, that they may always with one and the same Mind, and in a Suitable Manner seek Honour of Christ, the Propagation of true Religion and the salvation of Mankind.

We acknowledge with all Thankfulneſs the Presents, You was kind to bestow upon us undeserving, and beseech the Rewarder of all go actions, that he would restore them unto you hundersfold. But we to acquaint You that the Ship, Nightingall, which had Goods design for us, on board, was lost in a Storm near the Cape of Good Hope and all the Goods in it, except the Money Perished in the Water.

Having

Quia hoc anno usu Papyri laboramus, in primis ejusdem formæ ac materiæ, qui Typographiæ hic nostræ inservit, magnum id beneficij agnoscemus, si Vobis placuerit, nobis pro vestro, iam ubiq; audito, in hoc opus, favore, quinquaginta Scapos Papyri majores, proxime, volente DEO, huc mittere.

Adsit interim DEUS Vestris Studiis, Cujus tutelæ ac Paterno amori vos vestraq; omnia committo atq; Trado

Vir Reverendissime
Viri Illustres
Maxime Reverendi et
Maxime Honorabiles

Ad omnium Vestrorum Dignissimorum

Cultor demississimus
Benj: Schulze

Tranquebariæ die
9. Decemb. 1722.

Having this Year had great occasion to work up our Paper, especial
Sort which we uſe in our Printing Preſs, we ſhall esteem it a very great fa
if You would be pleased, according to your wonted goodneſs, that is known eve
where, towards this undertaking, to send us with the first Opportunity, Go
willing, fifty Reams of Paper.

May God bleſs all your Endeavours, to whoſe Fatherly Protection and M
I commit You and all Your Concerns, being

Most Reverend Father, and the
rest of the Members of the
Honourable Society for promoting
Christian Knowledge

Your
most Obedient Servant

Benj: Schulze

Tranquebar
9th December 1722.

To Mr. H. Newman

Sr.

7. Your joint Letter to Mr. Hugonin and me of the 16th. of February 1721/2 came to Hand and we only waited for the Arrival of the Nightingal to receive and diſpoſe of the Several Particulars mention'd in the Invoice according to Your Order, Sometime after to our great Surprize arriv'd the News of that Ship being lost att the Cape with two more of the Company's Homeward bound One of which was very richly Laden. Most of the Silver on Board was Sav'd, and particularly thoſe Chests where the Society was concern'd, which Mr. Hugonin has recd. and remitted to Tranquebar, I must obſerve that it comes not out exactly according to your Account, for instead of five Hundred thirty Eight Ounces Tenn Penny Weight, Mr. Hugonin acquaints me with his receiving only Five Hundred thirty Seven.

Since my last the Company have sent out three Chaplains, One for this Place, One for Bengall, and the third for Bombay, who died soon after his Arrivall, and is Succeeded by a Gentleman from the Men of War. The Play Houſe fell with Mr. Draper who first Set it up and Supported it afterwards att Mr. Hastings's Charge which makes the Loſs of Mr. Colliers Books leſs then it would otherwise have been, however the good Intent of the Society is the same in furnishing us with Materials to Suppreſs that Immorality which the Stage might have Introduced amongst us. I should have been ready to joyne with them in this or any thing elſe that seem to tend to the Advancement of Religion and virtue being

Sr. their and Your most
Obedient Humble Servant

Thomas Wendey

Fort St. George
Septembr. 25th. 1722.

To Mr. H. Newman.

7447 A Duplicate of the same Letter dated 15th. Janry 1722/3 f
Mr. Wendey at Fort St. George.

Extracts of several Letters fr
Tranquebar to the late Rever.d Mr. Boe

7581 1st. Tranquebar. 5th. Augt. 1722.

Mr. Kistenmacker having been of a sickly Constitution
from his very Childhood, found himself somewhat better after his Journe
Tranquebar and so great a change of Air. However when our rainy Weathe
begun, he was commonly very ill of his Old Distemper the Malum Hyp
chondriacum, which took him this Year in a more violent manner. He
very much troubled with Costiveness, and altho' he had the Advice of thre
Physicians, the last of whom was a Braman, and had many Glisters appl
to him, yet he found but little Relief and his Sickness grew worse, so th
he begun to Swell and Cough violently. However there was now and
some hopes of his recovering, especially when the 3d. Physician took him in han
but all on a sudden the 16th. Feb. 1722. in the Morning he grew Cold, and so
all the day long till he expir'd on the Evening at 8. a Clock: He was sensi
that this Sickness would be his last, therefore he receiv'd the Sacrament from
Janry. 21. in his Chamber, and was very fervent in Prayers as often as I atte
him, which was once or twice every day. He was 29. years of Age and some
days, when he dyed. I preach'd his Funeral Sermon the next day at his Bu
according to his desire upon Revelations VII. 14.

Benjn. Schultze

7581. 2d. Tranquebar 15th. Sepr. 1722

'Tis the Goodness and Faithfullness of our Heavenly Fa
that our Mission hath been kept up to this very time, notwithstanding the En
observing the fittest Opportunities after the Death of the two Pillars, did a
he could to oppose it. The fame of this Mission is spread further in th
Heathenish Country than we knew before. Novembr. 24th. 1721. arrived
Gentl

Gentleman from Tanjour, sent on purpose by the King of Tanjour, to see me [illegible] Condition; for they had heard of the Death of the two Miſsionaries, and that there was a Young Man but lately arriv'd, who had learned already their Language, and did do abundance of Good to their Nation, wherefore he should enquire into the Truth of this matter. After this Gentleman in Company of another Braman, had discours'd with me in the Malabarick Tongue concerning our and their Religion about the space of two hours, I shew'd him our Library and particularly the two Globes, and our Country and several other noted places on the Terrestrial Globe, likewise our Printing Preſses and the Method of Printing, which were all very strange and wonderfull to him. When he took his leave, I made him a Present of several Books and Gilt Paper which he said he would carry to his Master. Jan^ry. 16. 1722. the same Gentleman came again, and brought a Letter from the Broth of the present King of Tanjour's Mother, and a small New years Gift, which they use to give to their friends as a Token of their Love. In the Letter the Royal person says, that he did read hitherto our Laws and desireth a Book of white Writing Paper, in which he would write down their Laws. I sent him presently a Bound Book in 8vo. Answer'd him in a Letter, and offering my Service, made him a Present of some little Books: This Relation proveth that the Savour of the true Religion spreads it self towards Inland Parts of the Country. We have likewise sent some Malabarian Books at the desire of some English Gentlemen into the other part of this Country call'd the Pepper Coast. We are but Sowers but the Word of GOD is the quickening Seed, and his heart inflamed with nothing but the Fire of Love can cause the desir'd Fruits to grow up in due time, notwithstanding they are hid as yet from our Eyes. The Circumstances of our Malabarick School requir'd that I consented to build a New House for the School on an Empty place belonging to the Miſsion. This House has two Rooms with a Paſsage between em & two Chambers. In one of the Rooms are the bigger Boys by themselves day and Night, and in the other the Little Boys only. In One of the Chambers lodges the European Inspector, whose care it is to see the Masters and Scholars do respectively do their Duty. The other Chamber is used for those who find themselves ill, that they may not go presently into the Common Room appointed for our Sick People, and that the Inspector may have Opportunity to see, whether the Sickneſs is real or feigned. The Windows of this School are towards the Street, but the Doors backwards toward the Yard, which being Very convenient and large hath a Well, and next to it a Square Pond made on purpose, that 9. persons at once can wash themselves in it every Week, as is the Custom of this Country, and need not go out of Town to the Common Washing Ponds. The Yard is wall'd in, and the Gate towards the great Street, through which the Scholars go in and out when

they

they go to Dinner or to Church. [illegible]
of the Scholars has leave to go abroad without the Master; and to hinder
running out, I have appointed a very carefull Porter. Over this Gate I h
written in the Malabarick Language the Following Words: Rásá wi
tarma pallikkuram (i.e.) The Malabarian Charity School of the
of Denmark. Because the said Gate and Wall is on the great Street, all the
Malabarians that come from other parts of the Country, read it and tel
where, what a fine School the European Christian King hath built fo
their Black Children; wherefore hardly any Stranger that arriveth here
but is desirous to see our School. This Building was begun March 10th and
May 23. being the day before Whitsonday, I introduc'd the Scholars, had a
Discourse on the 1. John 2. 1.2. and thank'd God for his Assistance even in
the Building of this School. The Charges of this Building, except the Wall
towards the Street, amount to 178 Dollars, for the Wall stood there before and
sav'd us almost half the Charges; however I did not begin this Building of my
Accord, but laid first the necessity of it in a Letter before the Governer and
Council here and beg'd Leave and their Assistance; whereupon the Governor
consider'd the Condition our old Malabarian School was in (it being ready to
fall down, having been prop'd up many years, and lying in an inconvenient
without any Yard belonging to it) viewed himself the place whereupon I de
to build, and gave his full consent and Approbation to it. March 11th concerni
~~con~~ my Labours. I have catechised hitherto the Malabarian Scholars five
times every Week; the big Scholars learn the Catechism, and the little ones
plain and easy Sentences of the Holy Scripture, to the Number of three seven
ten, which I explain and apply to em in a Catechetical Manner. I preach
twice every Lords-day, and Mr. Dal once. In the Portuguese and German
Language we preach by Turns, but the Malabarian Language hath hithe
been too hard for Mr. Dal to learn. He catechiseth 4 times a Week in
Portuguese in the School, and I but once in the said Language every Wednesday, in the
Church. It is likewise my Lot to confer the Malabarian New Testament,
the Faults of the first Edition, and take care to print correctly the New Edi
Mr. Kistenmacker assisted me in correcting the Gospel of St. Mark, the
Gospel of St. Matthew having been revised by Mr. Grundler before he dy
but the rest of the New Testamt. falls to my Share; and by the Blessing of
GOD, the New Testamt. to the End of the Acts of the Apostles will be fini
in the Printing Press in a Fortnight's time. I could have wish'd to ad
the Epistles likewise, but our Paper is almost all used, neither have we
receiv'd any from England this Year: If none should be sent next yea
we shall be obliged to be at a stand with our Press for a long time.
Nation is mightily addicted to singing, and as it were naturally inclin'd
griev'd me that we had so very few Spiritual Hymns translated into

Malab

[illegible] Reason, [illegible]
together, our Children could sing no more than one Hymn proper for the Day, and the same more than once in a day; therefore I endeavour'd to supply that Want; And after having perused some Poets of this Nation, I begun the 17th May 1722. to try whether I could translate the Hymn, Lord thine Image thou hast lent me, and I found so much Inclination to and easiness in doing it, that I did not only finish the said Hymn that very Evening I begun, but continued ever since every Evening between 7. & 9. when I am all alone, and have now translated this day, I am writing this Letter, 52. of the finest and most instructive German Hymns into the Malabar Language, and preserv'd the same Tune. I can hardly express the Joy that this New Book of Hymns created among our People both Young and Old, especially they being put to such Sweet Melodies. The Psalter we printed here in the Portuguese Tongue is very much approv'd, a great many People of Nagrapatnam particularly sent for it; Yea, the Pater Vicarius of this place desired hitherto none of our Books but that Psalter, which he accepted with Gladness. There is 141. Children in our Schools, of whom 75. are boarded & cloath'd upon our Charge, the rest have only their Learning, Oles and Books Gratis. In this year our Congregation was increas'd with 18 Persons; 5 Persons dyed and 2. Couple were Married. Concerning our Paper Mill we can assure You, that it cost several thousand Dollars, and has been built more upon the Perswasion of Mr. Adler and some Gentlemen of this Town than the Inclination of our late Missionaries. These Gentlemen undertook this Work, and together with Mr. Adler perswaded the Missionaries to go Partners with them, and so they did hitherto to their great Loss; for the Mill is built upon a Sand-hill, and will never answer our purpose to any Profit, which the Undertakers are now convinc'd of, and therefore design to sell it by Auction. I have consulted with all that belong to our Mission, and could come to no other Resolution but to offer 400. Dollars for the same, and use it one time or other for a School House; however I would build for 300. Dollars a more convenient House for a School than the Mill will be.

Your Letters came safe to our hands vizt. one dated 23d Janry. 1722, another dated 16. Feb. 1722. in English with a duplicate dated 10. One from the Honourable Society dated 15. Feb. 1722. in Latin in duplo: An Invoice of Goods dated 2d. Feb & one dated 18th Feb. 1722. May no Body dispair because many Storms befell the Mission, since the Death of Mr. Grundler, for the Lord hath been with us in all our Adversity and assisted us that no Temptation should hurt us: We are confident he will furthermore support us, and prosper the great concerns of the Mission to his Glory — I am

Revd. Sr. Yours &ca

Benjn. Schultze.

7581 3. Letter to Mr. Boehm from Tranquebar 13th Jan.ry 1722/3.

Mr. Schultze giveth Notice to Mr. Boehm that he had Ad
4. Packets of Letters and Books to him, one to be sent to Copenhag
another to Hall, and then desireth him to send with the first Opportunity

50. Ream of Paper, of which they are in great want —
2. Hund.d Weight of Antimony.
2. Doz. of Great Broad Files. 18 of a Coarser Sort, 4 somewhat
and 2. very fine, all of one Bigneſs each weighing a po
A Square Sand Stone, 2. foot Long and 2. foot Broad, somewhat f
to polish Letters upon.
A Machine to cut Screws. — But if some of thoſe thing

are ſent already last Year, he desires only the Paper and Machine at present —

7581 4th Letter from Mr. Dal to Mr. Boehm dated Tranquebar. 13th Janry. 1722/3.

The two Presents I have receiv'd from the Honorable Society for wh
be pleas'd to give my most humble Thanks, I laid out in Portuguese Book
which I could hardly get from Papists, but by paying for them at an Extrava
Rate. The greatest difficulty in pronouncing the Portuguese Tongue is
the Accent, which would be easily conquer'd if our Dictionarium Anglico-Lusit
-cum was exact, but because it is in a great many words false, I can rely no where
upon its Authority. For this cause I have had a Portuguese Indian to teach
and after he could do me no more Service, I addreſs'd my self to the Portuguese
Pater who dwells in this place, partly to learn a good Pronunciation, and pa
to borrow now and then a Book from him; however the Portuguese Grande
won't allow him to take any Money for instructing me, he telling me once,
sumus in Italia, alluding to the known Proverb, that all things are sold for
Money at Rome, but I must find out another way to please him, and th
by Presents, therefore I bought the late Mr. Kistenmacher's Hat, which the
Society made him a Present of, for 3. Dollars 4 fan, and gave it to the Pater
likewise some Bottles of Wine, and a piece of our English Cheeſe which
loves mightily. I could particularly oblige him with a Present of Wr
Paper, but that is very dear and scarce in this Place. Whereas our
Library is but poorly furnish'd with Portuguese Books, those we have
for the most part Sermons and Legends which conduce very li

the learning of a [illegible]
the following Books as very good ones, as being written by a Portuguese Gentleman and to the best of his Knowledge in a good Portuguese Stile viz!

Prosodia de Benedicto Pereyra Fol. Evora 1711.
Alivio de Tristes & Consolação de Queixosos pelo P. Matth. Ribeyro 6. partes 4 Lisboa 1688.
Eva e Ave Theatro da Erudição e Philosophia Christã par Ant. di Susa de Macedo fol. Lisbon 1700.
Catechismo Romeino.
Vocabulario Universale Portuguese e Latino pelo P. Raphael Bluteau
Poema Ulyssipipo par Anton de Susa de Macedo:
Harmonica Politica ꝑ eundem
Excellencias de Portugal
Dialogos Pelo Fr: Heitor Pinto.
Divinas & Humanas flores par Manuel Severin de Faria.
Discursos Politicos ꝑ eundem
Vita de Camoens par Manuel Severin de Faria
Monarchia Lusitana pelo Fr: Bernardo de Brito continuado pelo D. Fr. Ant: Brandão in 7 or 8 Vol. in fol. — If you could have any of these formention'd Books at London, or an Opportunity to get them from Portugal, they would do me very great Service. I am about publishing a good Translation of old Testament in the Portuguese Language, and therefore I want

A Lexicon Hispanico-Latinum and another
Spanish Bible — for we have a Portuguese MSt. of the old Testam^t. translated, as the Author tells us, word by word after the Spanish Bible. The Titles of some Spanish Dictionaries are known to me viz! Dictionarie de Sobrino Espagnol et Francois 4to. 1709. & Dictionario nuevo de las Languas Española y Francesa 4to. en Brusselas. 1705. I want likewise —
A Spanish Grammar, either method pour apprendre la langue Espagnole de Port Royal; or Grammaire Espagnole de Francoise de Sobrino Bruxelles 1718. or Nouvelle Grammaire Espagnole par M^r. l'. Abbe de Vayrac.
Christian Ludwigs ~~English~~ English, French and German Dictionary, and Thomas à Kempis in English, would be likewise of very good use — to us —

Copy of M^r. Schultze's Letter to his Majesty

Most Serene,
Most Potent &
Most Gracious King.

May it please your Majesty to take the following Account of the present State of the Danish Mission at Tranquebar. Whereas two years — [illegible] sorrowfull News about the early Death of the two Missionaries was given, your Majesty, it may be, hath a desire to know how the matter stands at the present

present with the Mission; whether the same is entirely [illegible] being; whether it is a going on, or at a stand? Tis true the Death of the Missionaries has struck the People with Consternation, and the Loss Tendern of a Mother is to be found in this place, the more did the Enemies of the Mis use their Endeavours to magnifie the Loss we had, or at least to talk of no but the danger and fear of an utter Ruin that was coming on. However the unchangeable God who liveth for ever and ever, doth not at all fulfill the Wishes of the Enemies of the Cross of Christ. Hence it is certain, that no Bo even none of our Enemies can truely affirm that our Mission is gone to Decay even in the least particular. For as the two deceas'd Missionaries left the Mission, so have we not only continued the same unto this very hour, have also been able to enlarge and improve it, which evidently appears f the Circumstances we are in at present.

The Schools are fill'd with more Scholars than ever to the Number of 141. What hath been printed since the decease of our Missionaries, is publickly known in the Indies. We have not only publish'd the Psalms in the Portuguese Lan for the Benefit of our Portuguese Congregation, but the Lord hath also enabled us to publish in the Malabarick Language a Book of Devotion about the Holy Eucharist; likewise a small Treatise containing 100. Rules for a Christian Li and a Book of Spiritual Hymns translated from the German Original into plain Malabarian Verses to be sung according to the same Tunes the Germans are; The second Edition of the New Testament is also corrected and augmented with the Contents of the Chapters and parallel places. — We catechise every day in b these Languages and preach every Sunday, and take particular Care of Catechumens to prepare them for the Holy Baptism. — Every Week we employ a whole day in going from one Village to another, to preach the Gospel unto the Heathens.

There were 18. Persons added to our Congregation this year by Holy Baptis some of them being Infants, others of riper years. — We supply 75. of our Schol with necessary Victuals and Cloathing, but the rest have only the Olas and Learning Gratis. Five only of ours dyed, and 2. Couple were marrie Because the Number of our Scholars increas'd, we were obliged to build this year a larger House for 'em. — Concerning our Paper Mill, which furn us with Paper, (but with very great Expence), we have endeavour'd to make a better use

Our Expences this year amount in all to 2373. Dollars 6. Fan. and Cass. The generous Present which the English Society made this year was lost with the Ship Nightingal near the Cape of Good Hope, excepting the which was sav'd, which Misfortune befel in particular several Dutch Ships.

May the most High God furthermore bleſs the small Beginnings of our Miſsion, as he hath done hitherto, and I don't doubt many will find Cause to magnifie the Lord, and we shall be able to give unto your Majesty the most delightfull Account of the Progreſs of our Miſsion

We beseech God to make the Reign of your Majesty happy, and crown all your Righteous Designs with Succeſs; to grant unto You constant Prosperity, and whatsoever your precious Soul needeth out of the Fullneſs of Christ —— I am

Most Serene, most Potent &
most Gracious King,

Tranquebar
22.d Dec.r 1722.

Your Majestys,

most Obedient Servant,

Benj.n Schultze

To Mr. Martini,

from the College at Copenhagen.

Sr.

at the Comittee
Apr. 1723. —

We have receiv'd some Weeks agoe the two Malabarian Books of Devotion about the Bleſsed Sacrament of the Lords Supper, which you gave last Year to the Danish Envoy at London in Order to transmit the same unto us.

550

We have likewise receiv'd your Letter dated June 18th. last past with the inclos'd from Mr. Schultze at Tranquebar. It will be no small Satisfaction to us, if the expected Letters of the Danish Miſsionaries are dispatch'd unto us with the very first Post. The Expences which have been made upon this and other Acco.ts shall be thankfully refunded again, if we did but know how much they come to; But the Books which come along from Tranquebar, be pleas'd to give, to the abovementiond Secretary, that he may transmit the same with the first Opportunity.

We design to send one or more Miſsionaries to Tranquebar as soon as poſsibly we can, who shall transport themselves on Board of English East India Ships to the East Indies, but we cannot yet give a certain Account, because we expect Letters from Germany concerning some that have been propos'd for that Pur

Purpose. [illegible]

Notice to Mr. Secretary Newman, whose particular Favour towards the
Mission we do acknowledge with sincere Thanks; mean while you would
us, if you could give us an Account at what time the first and last Ships
from England to the Indies, and which is the best way to send a Sum of Money
from England, to Tranquebar; and likewise whether Mr. Ziegenhagen
already arriv'd at London, and entred upon the Ministry as High German
Chaplain to His Majesty.

The readiness you have shew'd hitherto to promote the Work of the Lord
leaveth no doubt with us, but you will also favour us with an Answer upon
our request, who are very thankfull for the trouble you have had hitherto for
and commending You to the Lord's Gracious Protection, we remain

Sr.

Your Obedient Servants

J. C. Holsten Lord Pre
of the College

J. W. Schroder. J. Steenbu
two Members of the Colleg

S. Muhling Secry.

Copenhagen
31. July 1723.

To Mr. Newman

Sr.

According to your desire be pleas'd to know that Mr. Sch
7501. writes of 4 Packets, partly for Mr. Boehm, partly for Copenhagen and Ha
vizt.

No. A. for Mr. Boehm contains

2. Malabar New Testamt. in 8vo. 1722.
6. Danish Communion Books.
2. Malabar Hymn Books.
1. Malabar New Testament in 4to.

Receivd. 27. June

No. B. for Mr. Boehm contains.

8. Funeral Sermons on the Death of Mr. Ziegenbalg.
2. Danish Catechisms.
13. Portuguese Sermons.
6. Malabar funeral Sermons on the Death of Mr. Grundler
1. Catalogue and 6. Supplements.

Receivd. 27. June

N°. B. for Mr. Boehm continued, vizt. 8. Letters as follows.

To his Majesty
To the Arch Bp. of Canterbury
Wanting { A Copy of the King's Letter to the Honoble Society in Latin
To Mr. Boehm 15. Septr. 1722. and 21. Septr.
A Copy of Mr. Kistenmacher's Death, and one to Mr. Wegerstoft.
Likewise 2. Papers Markd A. & B. and
A Letter from Mr. Dal.

N°. C. for the College at Copenhagen containing

2. Malabar New Testaments in Ockavo. 1722.
2. Danish Communion Books.
2. Malabar Hymn Books.
2. Danish Catechisms.
This Packet is wanting. 1. Catalogue and 6. Supplements.
– An Account of the Money Receiv'd and Disburs'd. 1721. 1722.
6. Letters to the Royal Family.
The Testimonies concerning the Members of our Congregation
A Letter to the College dated 15. Septr. 1722.
An Acct. concerning Mr. Schultze & Mr. Kistenmacker.
A Letter of Mr. Kistenmaker's.
Another Letter of his Death.
An Acct. of the Auction of the Paper Mill
3. Letters to other persons, one from Mr. Jens Swertsen to the College.

N°. E. the fourth Packet for Hall, contains Books & Letters – (Recd. the 27. June.)

Having receiv'd a Letter from Hall there was Professor Franck's Receipt of the Guinea you sent to me April. 17th. last for the Hospital at Hall inclos'd, which I send to you being, Sr.

Your very humble & Obedt. Servt.
J. C. Martini

Savoy. 14th. June. 1723.

To Mr. Martini
from the College of Copenhagen

Sr.

ead at the Comittee 22d. Octr. 1723... }

We return you sincere Thanks for the full Account you have given us of 6th. Septembr. last, concerning the most safe and profitable manner of transmitting Money to the East Indies. And whereas we don't know any Body in London, who was able with more readiness and faithfullness to take care of our Money, we take the Liberty to Address the inclos'd Bills of Exchange of 1457. Danish Crowns, or £307: 9s: –d. Sterling to you, and kindly desire you to Exchange and Transmit the same according to your written Account.

However

However before you send it, it may be pleased to have it [illegible] Charges thereof, and whatsoever else you have laid out for us hitherto for th and to send the rest to the two Danish Miſsionaries at Tranquebar viz. Schultze and Mr. Dal, and let us have Account what Sum of Money was se the said Miſsionaries, after these Deductions are made.

We cannot yet fully expreſs our selves to the Miſsionaries, because we are waiting for Letters from Germany, at the receiving of which we shall be abl give certain Notice, whether any more Miſsionaries will go this Year to Tranq or no; which last we begin almost to be afraid of, because the time is already spent, altho we wish the first from the Bottom of our hearts. If the first hap we shall again take the Freedom to trouble You, together with Mr. Secretary Newm to whom we remember our kindest Services, that You addreſs your selves in our Name to the Honoble Society in the best manner it ought to be done, that they be pleas'd by their powerfull Interest with the East India Company to procure Transport for those Candidates — In the mean time we are in hopes, you wi upon our desire prevail with the said Honoble Society, that the Money you will receive upon the inclos'd Bills of Exchange, by their Interest, may be transmitte Madras in the Cash of the East India Company.

Be so kind as to forward, with the first Opportunity, the inclos'd Letter to the Miſsionaries at Tranquebar: And if you receive any Letter from thence to u we desire to have them by the first Post. We remain

Sir

Your Servants,

J. G. Holsten.

J. M. Schröder. J. Steenbuc

S. Muhling.

Copenhagen,
16th Octr. 1723.

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

Read at the Comittee
19. Novr. 1723.

7618.

Having had the Honor to receive the Society's Good Wishes by th Nightingal under your Direction, I take this Opportunity to return them my hearty Thanks with Aſsurances of what Aſsistance and Encouragemt. I can give to th Good Work they have made so good Progreſs in at Tranquebar. The Books by Loſs of the Ship fell short of my hands, but I am not unacquainted with the Indus Labour of those sent to Tranquebar to Propagate the Protestant Faith there.

I hope

I hope you have received the Packets I forwarded to you by the [illegible] Marlborough and Heathcote, and beg leave to assure you that I am the Society's and Your

Most humble Servant

W: Elwick

Fort St George
25th Septr 1722.

To Mr Newman

Sir,

d at the Committee
Decr 1722 }

I should have answer'd Your Letter sooner but that I happen'd to mislay it. I know not what Advice to give the Society about employing the Fund at Fort St George, that is design'd for the Support of a Malabar Schoo The Delay which that Design has hitherto met with, will, I hope, make the Execution of it the more successful, when it comes to be attempted. If the School had been begun when the first 50 £ was sent over by the Society towards subsisting it; in all Probability it must soon have come to nothing, for Wan of a sufficient Fund to support it. And since the present Stock is in such a Fair Way of Improvement, as You represent it; I can foresee no Inconvenienc in delaying to open the School, till the Yearly Produce of the Fund can be sufficient to maintain, not only a Schoolmaster, and two or three Scholars (whom he must bring with him from Tranquebar) but such other poor Children as the Malabarians may send to be educated, and maintain'd on the new Foundation. Now such an Increase of the School Stock may be fairly expected within thre Years; if it should increase as fast as it seems to have done hitherto, or even in a smaller Proportion. For 600. Pag. imploy'd at Sea this last Year will probably have arisen to 750 Pagr reckoning but 25 ℘ Cent of yearly Profit; (which is common:) and if the present Stock be 750 ℘. (as I have reason to believe) next Year it may amount to 940. ℘; the second Year, to 1170 ℘; and the third, to about 1500. ℘. If it should be thought proper then to imploy but half of this increas'd Capital at Sea; the Yearly Produce of this half will be abo 190. ℘. And the Interest from the Church Stock for the other half at 8 ℘ Cent (which was allow'd to Orphans in my Time;) is 60 ℘. more. Now this Yearly Income of 250 Pags will be a sufficient Supply for maintaining a Master, and 25. or 30. Children in the School.

To secure such an Increase of the School Stock as I have suppos'd, perhap the Society may think it proper to signify not only to the Governour, but to the Min

and Church Wardens of Fort St. George, that [illegible]
to be observ'd in improving the Stock. (1.) That whatever it may amo
any Time; it should be divided into Four or Five equal Parts; and be
different Ships: So that in case one should happen to be lost, the Gain
the rest may still preserve the Stock entire. (2.) That these equal Pa
of the Stock should be lent out on the Ship's Bottom only; or at Respond
(as it is term'd there) and not on the Ship and Cargo: So as to have no Dep
upon the good or bad Succeſs of the Voyages themselves. (3.) That the
should have a greater Regard to the Security of what they risk, than to ma
the greatest poſsible Increase of it: (For it may be more adviseable, all
consider'd, to take 22 per Cent. on one Voyage; than 30 per Cent. on another)
Security depends on their Lending the Stock to responsible Persons, on goo
Bottoms, and to safe Ports: I mean safe, both with regard to Pirates, easy
Navigation, and publick Faith. If these few Precautions be duly obse
the Society may reasonably hope for such an Increase of the School-Stock as
calculated above.

In the mean Time, to pave the Way for the more succeſsful Establishme
of the School; might it not be proper, for the Society to recommend some rational, pl
practical Catechism (compos'd in Imitation of Mr. Ostervald's, but shorter) and some
judicious Summary of the Christian Doctrine, containing both the Historical, an
practical Parts of the New Testament; to be translated by the Miſsionarys at
Tranquebar, and printed on the strongest Paper they can make! Several Hun
Copies of these might be dispers'd among the Malabarians all along the Coast of
mandel, by a discreet experienc'd Schoolmaster, that the Miſsionarys might
for this Purpose, with an Advanc'd Scholar or two to attend him. He might
two or three Days in larger Towns, where he finds Encouragement; and re
his little Tracts to ye Multitudes that would flock about him wherever he w
He might catechise his Scholar, and pray with him instructively in their
He might propose the setting up a School among them; and would find how
Proposal is relisht, and what are the chief Difficulties such a Project wou
with on these Occasions, he might distribute the Copies of his little Books to his
disposed Hearers, in all the Towns and Villages he travels through; particularly
Portanova, Fort St. David, Pondicherry, Sadcaspatnam, and the other Places
betwixt Tranquebar and Fort St. George; through all these he may travel
the least Molestation, if he get recommendatory Paſses from the English and
Governours. The inquisitive Natives would gladly receive his little Books of
and read them with Pleasure: And who knows what a Bleſsing might attend
uncommon Way of sowing the Seed of the Gospel among them. This would certa
do some Good, it would spread some Degrees of Christian Knowledge among them;
help to leſsen their Prejudices against ye Gospel, and dispose them in some Measure
it afterwards preach'd with Succeſs, and establish'd among them. The Experimen

which might be defray'd out of the School-Stock at Fort St George. If You pleas
Sir, You may propose this to the Society's Consideration. I wish it were in my Power to promote their good Designs; I'm led to it with the whole bent of my Inclination.

When You write to Mr Schultze, pray thank him for ye Letter he sent me. I know how valuable his Time is, and am unwilling to trouble him with a ceremonious Letter; I could only assure him of my hearty Wishes and Prayers for his Success. Be pleas'd, Sir, to do it for me in ye most kind and respectful Manner. I am his very affectionate humble Servt

and Yours
Wm Stevenson

Morningthorp
14th Decr 1722.

To Mr Newman.

Sir,

ad at the Committee 6th October 1724 }

93. I have receiv'd the Favour of Yours of ye 20th Decr 1722 wth the mournful News of ye Death of Our most valuable Friend the Revd Mr Boehm, which has please GOD to take to himself.

This leads me to entreat the Continuation of your Favour for the Mission and its Labourers, it being left in so distress'd Circumstances, stands more in Need of Supporters than ever before, and Your renowned Zeal for Piety and Virtue entertains me with Hope that You shan't give over so glorious a Work, but ever second it as You always did.

For the present You will be pleased to receive two Packs, One for You, and the other for the Friends in Germany. In the first mark'd with A. for You are packt up 10. Psalms translated from the High Dutch in the Malabarian's Tongue. 10. Copies of the History of the Passion and Death of Christ. 10. Examplars of the Title to the Old Testament, printed in this Year in Our Mission.

The other Packet marked with B.. You will be pleas'd to forward at Hale in Saxony. Therein is nothing but printed Books.

In ye mean Time I am with all my Heart

Tranquebar
17th Augt 1723.

Sir,
Ex: L.C.

Yr most obedt humble Servt
Benj. Schul

To Mr. Newman

Sir,

Read at ye Comittee }
21st July 1724. }

I take this Opportunity of noting the Receit of Your

7935. Date the 20th Decr. last and observe You say You hoped by the latter Ships to
quaint me with the Society's Resolution touching their future Proceedings at
Tranquebar, which Advices are not yet come to my Hands.

If during my Stay here I can be assisting to so good a Work, my Inclin
are always ready to demonstrate that I am the Society's and Your

Most humble Serv

Exd. L.C.

Fort St. George
28th Sept. 1723.

W. Elwick

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

Read at ye Society at St. P.
5th Novr. 1724. & referr'd to
ye Committee. }

The inclosed No. 1. is an Abstract of a Letter I rece

8027. from Mr. Schultze at Tranquebar; and No. 2. is an Abstract of a
Historical Account of the Mission, as it was sent to the College at Cope
the Copy of which Mr. Schultze inclosed in the abovementioned Letter.
You can make the Translation speak better English, where You find it
necessary, and then communicate it to the Honourable Committee, You
oblige

Exd. L.C.

Sir,

Your very humble & obedt. Serv

Jermaine Street
27th Oct. 1724.

Jno. Christoph. Ma

NB. The 2. following Letters were sent enclosed in this from Mr.
to H. N.

[illegible] Nov. 1724.
[illegible] to ye Comittee

Extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. [illegible]

To Mr. Martini.

Tranquebar
25th Nov. 1723.

We have received with the English Ship 25. Reams of Paper, some Tools, Phisick and a Present of Money from the Honourable Society. We give Our most humble Thanks for the same, and beseech God, to reward Our Benefactors with a thousandfold Blessing. Amongst all the Paper was the most acceptable, and could wish that it had been twice or thrice as much. You tell Us the Hono.ble Society did send no more on purpose, that we might improve Our own Paper Manufacture the better, and You desire to know the Reasons why we did not go on with Our Paper Mill. Be pleased therefore to acquaint the Honourable Society,

1. That the Mill required Monthly more than double the Charges, than we were able to make Paper; which Charges the Owners would bear no longer.

2. After all Our Endeavours, we could not use the Cotton Raggs to our Purpose.

3. We have been obliged hitherto to send for coarse Sacks as far as Madras and Bengal, which is very chargeable, and yet we can have but few of them. And, when we get them, they require half a Year to be cleansed and washed, before they can be used for Paper; and when all Pains is taken, and the Expences made, we had but coarse Paper.

4. The Mission cannot use Yearly above 60. or 70. Reams of Paper, the Price of which is not sufficient to pay the Charges, which the Mill requireth. The rest of the Paper We could make, should be sold; But where do we find Buyers? There are Paper-Mills in this Country already, which make such Paper enough very cheap, but it is only fit for Packing. The Mahometans use Silk Paper, to which Ours is not to be compared. The Heathens use no Writing Paper, but write their Letters and Books upon Oles: Only the Europeans use Writing Paper, Now if these should buy of Us, our Paper should be as good as that which is brought from Europe, and of the same Price. But we cannot make it so good, neither sell it at so cheap a Rate, if we will be no Losers by it, and consequently the Paper is left upon Our Hands.

These are the chiefest Reasons, and will, I hope, satisfy the Gentlemen, that We could not continue Our Paper Manufacture. The College at Copenhagen thought these Reasons very sufficient. I beg, therefore, the Honourable Society would be pleased to continue their great Favour of supplying us with Paper. What we received now, will be used to finish the second Edition of the New Testament in the Malabar Language, and a Portoguese Translation of Thomas

a Kem

a Kempis. If it seemeth good Furtherance to afford us [illegible]
is possible, pray rejoice us at the next Opportunity with 50. or 60. Reams
In the Ship that was lost, the Nightingale perished also the Books that
sent, and among these, No. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. of the Historical Regi
which We desire once more if it is convenient, and the Continuations of
said Register in the next Ship, except No. 25. 26. 27. 28. which we receiv
Year. We should be very glad also, if some English Common-Prayer-Book
sent unto Us, for sometimes English Gentlemen ask for it, and We can
assist them.

Here followeth a Catalogue of the Things We want for the
Press and the Book-Binder.

1. For the Book-Binder.

Some Parchment.
Vermilion (lat: Cinnabari)
Verdegrease (Lat. Ærugo)
12. Knives to smooth the Books.
A Large Press used at the Smoothing of the Books.
A Hand Press

2. For the Printer

Some Leather for Balls.
Large Sponges.
A little Saw.
A little fine Grinding Stone.
10. Pounds of Salmiac. Salarmoniac
10. Pounds of Tartar.
Some Brushes to wash with.
Some Ink Powder.

Exd. L. C.

No. 2. Extract of an Historical Account concerning the Danish Mission.

Read to ye Society at St. Pauls 5th Novr. 1724.

To the College at Copenhag

8027. The first Thing, You ought to know is the present Condition of Our R
Press. The same has never been at a Stand, till now, when the great Want of
forc'd us to leave of Printing, till We are supplyed with Paper. This is really

[illegible] to the Miſsion, who must pay monthly the Printer and his Aſsistants, and them that make the Puncheons for the Use of the Printing Preſs, altho' they are not at Work; for Our Agreement with them is not to pay so much for a Piece of Work, as is usual in Europe, but to pay them a settled Salary ꝑ Annum.

Our Paper Mill, which has been of no Use to Us this long time, has been at last sold by Auction, according to the Desires of the Owners thereof, for two thirds belonged only to the Miſsion, and the rest to two other Persons.

Our Schools are kept in good Order, and we continue to preach and catechise both in the Malabarian and Portoguese Language. Neither do we cease to go among the Heathens round about Us to preach the Gospel unto them. And, as far as I have Opportunity, do I keep up the Correspondence with the Heathens. The Brother to the Mother of the present King of Tanjour hath written several Letters to me, which I answered very willingly, and sent him a Book of every Sort we have printed here. May GOD open his Eyes to see! However his is so far influenced thereby, that He liketh the Miſsion, and esteemeth Our Christians very much. He came once to Tirukkareiur, a Town not very far from Tranquebar, and sent for me, but because I could not wait upon him at that time, I sent three of our black People to him with a Letter to excuse me, which Persons he receiv'd with great Love and Honour, made them a Present, according to the Custom of the Country, and gave them Leave to enter the Pagode, which they won't allow at any other Time to any Christian, altho' he was a Prince. Some time after I wrote another Letter to him at Tanjour, and gave the Meſsenger who was one of Our Servants, particular Orders, to bring an Account about the Road to Tanjour, and the Condition the King and Inhabitants of that Place were in, which he did, telling me that the Road to Tanjour was sandy and very dangerous, because of the strolling Parties of Soldiers; that the City was very large, being above half a Mile long; that the King lives in a stately and fortified Palace with a Company of Wives and dancing Whores, the Palace being surrounded with a Ditch full of Water and Crocodiles so that no body could be able to croſs the Water: At the Entrance of the Palace were two huge Elephants, which played one towards another with large Iron Chains, to secure the Gate: That the Inhabitants had fine Houses all covered with Tiles. There were also some white Men, who were Constables, of no good Reputation leading a Life like the Heathens. It happened a few Weeks after that, a Heathen of Our Town, having a Law Suit, which could not be finished without the King of Tanjour, and seing no Poſsibility to be admitted to the King, because the contrary Party had corrupted the King's Ministers with a Summ of Money, came to me, and desired me, that I would write in his Behalf to the Brother of the King's Mother, to obtain an Audience from the King, he would go himself and carry the Letter. Accordingly I did give him a Letter, and he went and had all the desired Succeſs, and at his Return he acknowledged with all Thankfulneſs the great Kindneſs I did to him. I told him at this Opportunity that he ought to thank the true GOD, from whom all Help came, and who also bleſs'd his Undertaking for that Purpose that he might know, and for the future only praise and serve him. This Man praised the Deed every where in this Town and the Heathens were wonderfully pleased with it.

Before Our Preſs was quite at a Stand, We printed two little Treatiſes: the
is the History of the Sufferings and Death of Our Saviour in the Malabarian To
and the other is the second Edition of an English Treatiſe of 3. Sheets, which
been printed here 1716. with the Title A Guide to the English Tongue. This
sion hath been made upon the Desire of Mr. Jennings Governour of the For
Davids, for the Uſe of their Charity Schools, and tho this Gentleman was very
to pay for it, yet considering the great Benefits, We have received hitherto from
Nation, both in these Coasts and in Europe, for which We are a thousand Times
indebted to them, I could not desire any thing for such a small Matter, especia
the Book being for the Uſe of the Charity Children,

Whereas there hath been some Part of the Old Testament translated into the
Malabarian Tongue by the late Miſsionary, and soon after His Death put to the
Preſs, my chief Endeavour, at spare Hours, is now to translate the rest; that, by
Bleſsing of GOD, We may be able to publish the whole Bible in the said Languag

Concerning the Discourses I have with the Heathens, I have nothing to commu
which is not published already in the Discourses the late Mr. Ziegenbalg had wi
them. I find the common People in the Greatest Ignorance and Stupidity. M
them are contented that they pay to the Bramanes their due, and live in the greatest
rity like Beasts void of Reason. Some can hardly be perswaded that they have a Soul.
I was a talking once with a Company of People in the open Street, and was discoursing a
the Neceſsity of taking more Care for the Soul than for the Body, there came a Soldier,
being asked Whether he believ'd he had a Soul deny'd it, & because I would convince hi
the Truth, that he really had a Soul, he went away in Anger, that I should say such
ill Thing of him. At another time I preach'd in the Street at Borear, and there
one and interrupted me, asking many Questions, at last we came upon the Subject of
true GOD, and the many false Gods. He acknowledged, as they commonly do, that
was one supreme GOD, but would not admit that their Idols were false Gods, say
we ought indeed to honour the Supreme GOD above all things, but likewise to wor
the inferior Gods. I answered, and then asked him, Whether he believed, that
was every where present, he said Yes, and added withal, and GOD is every thing
replied, do You believe, that this Tree before us is GOD, yes, said he, but I
upon him with the Question, which of the two, He or the Tree was better, he a
that He as a Man was better than the Tree. Whereupon I shewed him, that
from his Discourse it neceſsarily followed, that he himself was GOD, and a be
God than the Tree; he was ashamed before the Company, who acknowledged tha
was in the Wrong, and could reply no more to this Matter. However he began ag
to defend their Gods, saying there was but one Sun in the Firmament, and ye
We put never so many Veſsels with Water upon the Ground, there would a
every Veſsel a particular Sun; and on this Rate it was also with the Supr

[illegible] and the inferior Gods, in which the Supreme God manifested [illegible] and in every One in a particular Manner. Therefore whatsoever Honour was given to the Inferior Gods, the same was given to the Supreme GOD, because he was pleased to transform himself into the inferior Gods. I answered him and said: There is indeed but One Sun, and whatsoever appears in the Water is nothing but a Bare Image, which neverthe leſs is like unto the Original. The Sun is fiery, and therefore doth not the Image appear otherwise in the Water. But let us compare the True GOD with your Idols, and it will be manifest, that they have no Likeneſs at all to him. The true GOD is Almighty, how can this be said of Your Gods? Not at all. He is Holy: Can You say this of Your lascivious Siwen? No. He is Righteous: doth this agree with Siwen, who sold Foxes instead of Horses, and cheated the People out of their Money? Not at all. And so it is with all the rest of your leſser Gods, there is no Likeneſs of GOD in them, and therefore they cannot be true Gods.

In our 5. Schools are 125. Scholars, and 69. of them receive their Boarding and Cloathing Gratis. There have been baptised in Our Church, this Year 10. Children and two adult Persons, and two of the Roman Catholick Congregation came over to us. We have several others who are Catechumeni, and not yet admitted to Holy Baptism. Two Couple have been married, and only two Persons died. We have had two publick Examens in Our Schools, in the latter Our Governour himself was present and very well satisfied with the Progreſs of Our Children and bestowed a handsome Present on the Schoolmasters and baptised Children. I examined the Heathens Children by themselves in the Presence of the said Governour; they answered very readily to the Questions concerning the Christian Religion; For they read over our Books, and are taught by a Christian Schoolmaster. I asked them, among other things, Whether they had a Mind altogether to become Christians in the Time to come, and they answered with a loud Voice; Yes. But, I asked again, Whether they spoke sincerely, or only to please me on this Day, whereupon, Some replied, only to please me. However their Answer was very acceptable to the Company, and I exhorted them to a more diligent reading and Learning of Our Books.

Several of Our Scholars have been dismiſsed, some of 'em put out Apprentices, and others went to Service.

S.C.

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

At the Committee] Nov. 1724.]

The Bills of Money from Denmark amount to £307" 9"–. And from Hall to £55. as much as I know; however I

had some Notice several Months ago from Halle, that they would send
and other things belonging to the Printing Preſs for the Uſe of the Miſsion a
Tranquebar; but I can't tell how soon these things will come

Exd. L.C.

I am,

Sir,

Savoy
26th Novr 1724.

Your very humble Serv

J. C. Marti

To Mr Newman.

Sir,

Read at ye Committee
21st July 1724.

Having been out of Town last Night, I found this Morning a
7934. of Letters, with an open P. S. which I hear is forthwith to be translated into E
which I have done, and send it enclosed with the German Original, for Fear they
scruple the Translation at the India House. I send likewise a Letter from M
Schultze to the Arch-Bishop, and to the Honourable Society, and am ready to gi
You a Translation of my Letters as soon as poſsible who am,

Exd. L.C.

Sir,

Your most humble Serv

Savoy
16th July. 1724.

Jno. Christoph: Mar

Read at ye Committee
21st July 1724.

The Postscript mention'd in the Letter above is as follows.

To Mr Martini.

7934. With these come back 20. New Testaments in the Greek Tongue, because th
no Grecians here, for whose Use they are published. This Country is full of Worms, and th
Books can hardly be preserved from them, except they be daily used.

These New Testaments may be of better Uſe with You, or sent to the Levant a
the Grecians, wherefore I would save them from being destroy'd, and leave it to You, how
dispose of them, for the bleſsed Uſe, they are publish'd. Mr. Dal hath added some
mens of his Portoguese Labour

Farewell

Tranquebar
14th Jany 1723/4.

Exd. L.C.

B. Schul

Vir Reverendiſsime,
Viri Illustres
Maximè Reverendi et
Maxime Honorabiles
Pater et Patroni in Christo
Filiali Obsequio prosequendi.

Quo nunc sint Loco Res Miſsionis? Quibus illa sit usa Fatis? Num omnia eodem quo cœperunt hactenus continuentur Tenore? Quænam Nobiscum Anno paulò ante transacto acciderint? Num Spes affulgeat, ut cuncta in posterum suis committantur Viis magis Felicioribus? An Numerus Civium crescat aut decrescat? Sintne Omnes divino Afflatu perculsi Regnumque Christi ad se recipientes? Hæc et ejusmodi Generis multa alia ex me quæri poſse intelligo ac prævideo.

Verum, ut multa paucis complectar, mihi hoc dicendum est: DEUS, qui solus est bonus, omnia hactenus benefecit, facietque cum amantibus.

Isto Anno quem jam transmisimus, Manum DEI Adjutricem omnibus in Rebus conspicuè admirati, Ejusdem Auxilio cuncta, quæ ad Miſsionis Incrementum cum exterius tum interius facere videntur, ex Animi Sententia fluere animadvertimus. Det modo Pater Luminum, ut nostra, qualiacunque et fuerint, Molimina, in Sui Honorem et Magni Nominis Illustrationem vergant, multique ex Tenebris Gentilismi ad veram, internam admirandamque Mentis Lucem transmigrent, atque in Christo, cujus in Nomine Salus exhibetur, Viam ad Cœlum conspiciant, eamque ingredientes Vitam æternam Lucrentur.

In hunc Finem, semper nobis hanc Metam præfigentes, Noctes Diesque Hominum Nobis commiſsorum Animabus invigilare adlaboramus, ita ut non solum istis, qui jam Ecclesiæ nostræ Gremio sunt recepti, sed etiam Gentilibus extra Christianismi Civitatem, Communionemque degentibus Verbum Salutis et publicè et privatim Damulico et Lusitanico Labio quotidie manifestemus.

In Quinque Scholis, quas Miſsio alit, hoc Anno centum et viginti quinque numerantur Discipuli. Hi omnes Verbum DEI audiunt, legunt et

Read at ye Com^ee
21st July 1724.

Most Reverend Father
&
Most Illustrious, most Honourable & most Venerable
Patrons in Christ.

To whom all Filial Obedience is
justly due

7934

I can easily foresee You expect an Account from me as to the
following Viz^t.

The Present State of the Mission: Whether it be attended with good or bad
Whether Matters relating to it run in the same Channel as formerly: What hath be
us in the Course of it last Year: Whether we have Reason to hope it may be prosecuted
more Success hereafter; Whether the Number of Converts increases or diminishes; Wh
are not influenced by Divine Grace to lay hold on the Kingdom of Heaven.

Now thus much I may say in few Words, That GOD, who only is good, ha
hitherto been very propitious to us, and will always give his Blessing to those that L

In the Year last past We have with Admiration observ'd the Hand of GOD
festly assisting in all our Undertakings, and through the same Assistance We h
succeeded in every Step we have taken towards promoting our Mission as well in
Externals as Internals. And may he, the Father of Light grant, that wh
our Endeavours may be, they may tend to his Honour, and the Glory of his Grea
Name; And that many may be brought out of the Darkness of Heathenism
the true, inward and wonderful Light of Mind, which may, through Christ, in
Name only Salvation is tender'd, direct them in the Way to Heaven and Hap

To this End, always setting that Mark before our Eyes, we labou
Day and Night in watching over the Souls committed to Our Care; and d
preach the Gospel publickly and privately in the Malabarick and Port
Dialect, not only to those who are already Members of the Church, bu
to the Heathens who are without the Priviledges and Communi
Christianity.

We have this Year 125. Disciples in the 5. Schools supported by
Mission; These all hear, read and learn the Word of GOD, and

bus exercentur, reliqui vero, qui adhuc patrio More Gentilismum sectantur, Sacrarum Scripturarum et ad Pietatem ducentes a nobis conscriptos Libros legunt atque audiunt; imo Christianæ Doctrinæ Capita, atque Catechismi Partes bono Ordine Memoriæ mandare aſsuefiunt. Cum quibus hoc quoque Anno bis Examen generale instituimus, et dum eorum Responsa audiverimus, non poſsumus non Diligentiam eorum laudare.

Præter eos qui nondum sunt recepti in Claſsem Civium nostræ Ecclesiæ, aut qui adhuc divinas Christianismi Doctrinas discunt et ad Baptismi Sacramentum ritè recipiendum omni Studio præparantur; quindecim Membra Corpori Civium acceſserunt. Duo Paria matrimonium inierant, et duo tantum Vitam cum Morte commutarunt.

In Typographia nostra Hymnologia Damulica et Historia Paſsionis, Mortis, Resurrectionis et in Coelos Ascensionis JESU CHRISTI Literis Damulicis exscripta est. Dequibus Exemplaria quædam Die 17. Aug. 1723. ad Dominum Neuman misi eademque ad Manus vestras digniſsimas opportunè perveniſse confido.

Hoc Anno præter ea, quæ Dominus Neuman paucis ad Nos scribere voluit, et quæ Dominus Martini nobis unâ Epistolâ significavit breviſsime, nihil Literarum accepimus. Donaria quidem, pro quibus maximas agimus Gratias, ad nos ritè sunt perlata; Sed cum neceſsario Papyri Usu destituti eſsemus, inter omnia isti viginti quinque Scapi majores nobis valde Gaudio fuere: nam ejus ob Defectum Typographia hic nostra aliquot Menses a Labore erat vacua et in nostri Damnum feriari inceperat.

In Bibliis Damulicè transferendis, et in iis continuandis, quæ in veteri Testamento, B. Ziegenbalgius morte præreptus intacta nobis reliquiſse videtur, jam bono cum DEO, initium fecimus, et ejus Auxilio, quod semper hucusque admirati, singulare laudamus, numero Librorum quædam haud spernenda adjecimus, Spem ingredientes fore, ut nobis Biblia Damulica omnibus Numeris absoluta aliquot post Annos, bono cum DEO, perfectè sistantur. Concedat modo Pater Cœlestis, cum Animi tum Corporis Vires, quæ ad hoc Opus neceſsario requiruntur, detque ut Patroni, Fautores et Amici nobis Suppetias ferant in mittendis Chartis, et ejusmodi aliis quæ huic Rei perficiendæ inservire creduntur.

Interim

[illegible]

as yet profeſs Heathenism, the Religion of their Country, are employ and Hearing the Holy Scripture, or other Books of a pious Tendency by us, and in Learning by Heart some Chapters of the Christian D or Sections of the Catechism in a proper Method. We have had two Ge Examinations of them this Year, and, while we heard their Answers, not but commend their Diligence.

Beside Heathen Disciples and Catechumens; there are 15. Memb added to the Body of Communicants; two Couples have been married, an two Persons are dead

We have printed a Book of Psalmody, and a History of the Pa Death, Resurrection and Ascension of JESUS CHRIST, in the Malabarick Character; Of which I sent some Specimens the 17th. Au 1723. to Mr. Newman, which I hope came safe to Hand.

We have receiv'd no Letters this Year, but those short Ones from Mr. Newman and Mr. Martini. We receiv'd Your Presents and re our hearty Thanks for them; above all the 25. Ream of Paper You s gave us a very particular Satifaction; For we were so much in Want of that Our Preſs had been at a Stand for some Months, and we began suffer some Inconvenience on that Account.

We are now with GOD's Aſsistance, going forward with the Tra tion of the Old Testament into the Malabarick Language where Mr. B Ziegenbalg, at his Death, left off; And through the same Divine Aſ tance, which hitherto we have had great Reason to laud and adore, we ha compos'd a considerable Number of Books besides, and hope in a few Y more, with the Concurrence of Our Gracious GOD, We shall fully compl the Malabarick Bible: To which End may our Heavenly Father graciously vouchsafe us such a Portion of Strength in Body and M is neceſsarily requisite to this Work; And may Our Patrons, Benef and Friends kindly supply us with Paper and such other Neceſsar as may be thought proper for our Perfecting this Undertaking.

A

[illegible] Deus optimus, maximus reddat Vobis ea omnia [illegible] magno Additamento, quæ hucusque ad Propagationem veræ Religionis impendere, conferre atque dedicare Voluistis.

Ille vestra Consilia rata habeat, Ille vestra Molimina secundet, et vestraque omnia Benedictionibus coronet, est quod iterum, iterumque precor.

Vir Reverendissime,
Viri Illustres
Maxime Reverendi et maxime
Honorabiles
Nominum vestrorum Dignissimorum

Tranquebariæ,
Die 30. Decembris
1723.

Cultor demississimus
Benj. Schultze

Exam.tr J. L. C.

In the mean Time may the Most High [illegible]
Bleſsings whatever You have hitherto expended, bestowed or dedicated to the
Propagation of True Religion.

That He may direct Your Councils, prosper your Endeavours
all your Undertakings, are the earnest and inceſsant Prayers of

Most Reverend Father,
&
Most Illustrious, Most Venerable, and
Most Honourable Patrons,
With Profound Submiſsion to Your Great Na

Tranquebar,
30th Decr 1723.

Your most Obedient an
Most humble Servt
Benj: Schult

Exd L. C

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

Comittee
July 1724.

I am obliged with Yours of the 20th. of December 1722 and for the Society's Kind Present of Books that were sent me from Tranquebar by Mr. Schultze, One of the Danish Missionaries there.

I hope the Kind Assistance the Society are pleased to afford for advancing the Knowledge of Our Common Lord & Saviour among the Heathen in this Part of the World, will in Time effectually answer the Good End that is propos'd thereby. Mr. Schultze at Tranquebar, Since the Death of Messrs. Ziegenbalgh and Grundler is indeed very industrious in carrying on that good Work, and Serviceable in providing proper Books, printed at Tranquebar for the Use of such Schools as are maintain'd among us, as well as in the Distribution thereof among the Natives.

I cannot think of returning yet to Europe, who shall be very glad if the best Offices I am capable of doing in regard of the Mission may be any Ways acceptable or useful, and remain

Worthy Sir,
Your most Obedient
humble Servant
Wm. Jennings.

Fort St. David
23: January 1723/4.

Ex. L. C.

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

I hope You will be glad to hear that there is 3. Missionaries to be sent this Year of England to Tranquebar, the particulars whereof will be laid before the Comittee next Tuesday by Mr. Ziegenhagen. Mean while I beg the Favour of You to assist me in answering the Following Questions.

1st. Whether

1st Whether there can be bought the Neceſsaries for these Candidates

Captain paid for their Transport with Ducats, Louis d'Ors and Rosenobles, or

these Golden Coins must and can be exchang'd:

2: For How much a Ducat, Louis d'Or, & Rosenoble can be laid out here in

London, or exchang'd?

The Reason of these Questions is, because the Bills of Exchange

very high in Germany, and therefore Mr. Newbauer at Hall thinks to furnish

Candidates with the abovementioned Gold supposing that the Discount in

the Gold for English Money would not be very great.

3. Which of these three Sorts of Gold is the most current and valuable in London

I add a Scruple of mine.

4th Suppose the Candidates bring a good Summ of Gold along with them,

it not be enter'd at the Custom house, and pay great Custom?

If You will favour me with an Answer, I'll wait upon You on Monday

Morning, or if it suits with your Convenience to Morrow in the Afternoon at

any Hour You will appoint for

Your very humble Servan

Jno. Christoph: Marti

Savoy
18th Sept 1724.

Exd. L. C.

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

Read at ye Comittee
10th Novr. 1724.

The Colledge at Copenhagen having lately sent to me Bi

8036. Exchange to the Value of 412. £. Sterling for the Use of the Miſsion at Trang

bar, desire the Honourable Society to do them the favour, and send the said

in their Packet to the Miſsionaries at Tranquebar. They give Notice at th

same Time, that the three Miſsionaries, being very sober and able Persons,

out from Copenhagen Oct. 27th in Order to return to Hall, and hasten their V

as much as poſsible for London. Be pleased, Sir, to lay this Desire before t

Committee at a proper time. I am

Your very humble Servt.

Jno. Christ

Exd. L. C.

Jermayne Street
10th Novr. 1724

To Mr: Newman.

Sir,

Read to the Committee 6th April. 1725.

9. I am indebted to your Favour of the 20th: December 1722. ꝑ the Carnarvon Capt. Thwaits, which I should have answer'd from Bengall but it came at a Time to my Hands when I was very busily engag'd in a Voyage to this Place, and hope You'll excuse it.

Its likely You'll see Mr: Hugonin long ere this reaches your Hands, from whom You'll undoubtedly receive a very particular Acco:t of the Malabar Miſsion, and who was very serviceable therein; He is an able and valuable Man; GOD has bleſs'd his Industry with a plentiful Fortune, and I believe he will be ready to promote the Designs of the Society: He seem'd a little backward to enter a Residing Member, but I gave him such Encouragement to it, that I believe he will gladly joyn therein if he dwells at London: And, I doubt not, as GOD is pleas'd to remove worthy and useful Members he will still raise up others to carry on so good Designes, which that they may always prosper is the hearty Desire and Prayer of

Sir,

Mocha June 1724.

Your very humble Servant.

Zechariah Gee.

My Service to every particular Member with whom I was acquainted, is always design'd, if not expreſs'd.

To Mr: Newman.

Sir,

laid before the Comittee 1st Dec:r 1724.

6. If You can spare the last Letter the Rev:d Mr: Schultze sent from Tranquebar to the Society, do me the favour and let me have it for some Days by the Bearer of this. I would take a Copy of it, and send it to Profeſsor Frank at Hall, having an Opportunity now to dispatch a Packet to Hall, I have not yet any other Account from Hall concerning the Miſsionaries that are to go to Tranquebar, but aſsoon as I receive any, You shall hear from,

Your very humble Serv:t

London 23d: Nov:r 1724.

Jn:o Christoph: Martini.

P.S.

If You have any other Books or Letters to communicate to Profeſs:rs Frank, be pleas'd to send them and I'll take care to forward them.

To Mr: Newman,

Sir,

Read 6th July 1725. }
to the Committee }

I should be ashamed to be so short in answering Your Favours
8337. 27th: of Novr. 1723. and the 7th: of February following by the Monmouth and Heathcote, was
that my Time was so short both at Madras and here, between my last Voyage to Moch
back, which was 10. Months, and this that I am now going, to the same place; You
easily see by this, that it's impoſsible for me to give You that satisfactory Account of
Miſsion at Tranquebar, and the Means of Promoting the Gospel in the East, as those tha
live altogether ashore: and now Mr. Hugonin is gone home, I know none so fit for th
Busineſs as Mr. Leek, the Company's Chaplain at Madras, recommended by Mr. Le
who I hope is a Corresponding Member, and, if put upon it, may be very useful to the Des
of the Society.

It is very melancholly to hear almost every Year of some worthy Member or othe
taken away; Mr. Chamberlayne was an active one; and I am glad to hear the Publick Affa
have not taken off Sir John Philipps; and that Sir Daniel Dolins, Sir Isaac Tillard
the rest of our Friends are continued, to whom pray give my humble Service; and tho' the Postur
of my Affairs will not permit me to throw in my Mite, yet it's not Want of Will but the abs
Neceſsity of providing for a Family that takes me off, my Prayers shall never be wanting
their Succeſs.

I thank You for Dr. Waterland's Sermon; I wish I had receiv'd those Papers by th
Miſsionaries Chest, because I should have had time at Sea to look 'em over more caref

The Hints You give of Publick Affairs, and the Account of my Family are ever
acceptable, and I desire the Continuance of such Favours to

Sir,

Your very humble Servant

Ex.d
L. C.

Fort William
12th: Decr. 1724.

Zechariah Gee.

To Mr: Newman.

Sir

The Miſsionaries arriv'd in Town Yesterday in the Ev
8090. if You have any Commands for them this Morning, or in the Afternoon, they are ready to
on You. I am,

Ex.d
L. C.

Jermayne Street 21st. Decr. 1724. Sir,

Your most humble Servt.

J. C. Martini.

P. S. They had the good Luck to get their
Trunks out of ye Packet Boat along with them.
If You don't think it convenient for You, to Day,
I shall be at the Committee, please GOD, to Morrow.

To M^r. Newman.

Sir,

By this Occasion You will be pleased to receive 3. Packs, two for Friends in Germany, and one for yourself. In they two Packs N^o. A. and N^o. B. are packd up but printed Books; in the Packet for You N^o. C. therein are the Letters for all Friends. Pray, Sir, be pleased to forward them; You'll find in the Letter coming along with these, all that I can write in this Time, I am with all Submission,

Sir,

Tranquebar 2^d. Jany N. S.
1724/5.

Your most humble Servant
Benj. Schultze.

Copy of His Grace, the Lord Arch-Bishop of Canterbury's Letter to the Reverend M^r. Schultze at Tranquebar.

Reverende Vir, Domine in Christo charissime,

Read to the Committee
ye 27th. July. 1725.

Quod duobus his Annis præteritis memor mei fueris, Literisque tuis me instruere dignatus sis quo in Statu Res vestræ sint; Gratias, quas possum, maximas tibi et debere
8360
me profiteor, et his Literis meis ex Animo refero: DEUMque Opt: Max: precor, ut qui te, Tuosque in eadem illâ vestrâ Missione Tranquebaricâ Socios, tam opportunè in Locum beatorum antecessorum vestrum Ziegenbalgii atque Grundleri in longinquas illas Oras tutò advexerit, diu incolumes conservet, Laboresque vestros in Fide Evangelicâ dilatandâ, adeo Spiritu suo dirigat et fortunet, ut quamplurimos in Ecclesiæ suæ Sinum adducatis, Numerumque eorum, qui per Christum sint salvandi, copiosè augeatis.

Ego sanè ut primum audiverim summos illos Viros a Vobis ad meliorem Vitam fuisse sublatos, id ante omnia curandum existimavi, ut novi Operarii in Messem illam vestram maturè mitterentur: Idque Considerationi ac Curæ indefessi illius harum Rerum Procuratoris, Domini Frankii Literis meis commendavi. Quanquam enim et Ætas et Vires tibi, Tuisque Consociis, plurimos Annos promittere videantur, huic tamen caducæ in his Terris Peregrinationi nostræ quam parum sit credendum, tristi prædecessorum vestrûm Fato didicimus: quibus nec Ætas nec Vires deesse videbantur ad longius adhuc Temporis Spatium in salutaribus suis Laboribus exigendum. Neque parum Res vestras juvaret, etiam Vobis viventibus ac valentibus in tam copiosa Messe plu-

The Translation.

Reverend Sir, and well beloved in Christ.

Read to ye Commee
27th July 1728.

8360 Your kind Remembrance of me these two last Years, and the Acount you
sent me of the Situation of your Affairs, claims my hearty Thanks, and I gladly
this Opportunity to send you them. And I beseech the Great and Good GOD, who safe
conducted you and your Companions in the Malabar Mission to that distant Coast
seasonably to succeed the blessed Mr. Ziegenbalg, and Mr. Grundler, to ~~receive~~ preserve you
safely, and so to direct and prosper your Labours, in Spreading the Gospel, with his
Spirit, that many may through you, be brought into the Bosom of his Church, an
you may greatly encrease the Number of those who are to obtain Salvation thro' Christ.

Assoon as I heard that those great Men were remov'd from you to a better Life, I concl
there was an absolute Necessity of speedily sending some other Labourers to your Harv
and accordingly recommended it in my Letters to your indefatigable Proveditor
Frank. For though the Age and Strength of yourself and your Companions
promise many Years; yet we may learn by the much lamented Fate of your Predecessors
seemed to want neither Age, nor Strength, to carry on their Work for a long Time) how
we may depend on human Frailty in our Pilgrimage here. But indeed, suppo
to be blessed with Health and Strength, yet in so plentifull a Harvest, the

plurium Operariorum Auxilium. Unde in id Nobis præcipue incumbendum est, ne unquam desint Viri pii atque fideles, qui Vobis in illo vestro Ministerio, dum vivitis Adjutores, ubi Fatis ablati fueritis, Successores esse valeant.

Cætera quæ ad Usum vestrum necessaria fuerint, non dubito quin illi, quorum Curæ hujusmodi Missionis committuntur, strenuè atque mature providebunt. Mei semper Officii erit Calcar currentibus addere. Et quod Unice superest, Vota DEO offerre, ut omnia Vobis prosperè et feliciter cedant: Ut Ecclesiæ suæ Fines vestra Cura vestro Ministerio Indies dilatet Laboresq; quos in hoc tam pio Negotio impenditis, in hoc Seculo Æterna Vita, Gloria, Felicitate remunerare dignetur in Seculo futuro. Vale. Ex Ædibus meis Lambethanis XVII. Die Januarij, Anno juxta Comput. Eccles. Anglic. MDCCXXIII.

p L. C.

Read at the Commee 27th July 1725.

Copy of the Rever.d Mr. Schultze's Answer to the foregoing Letter

Vir summè Reverende, Pater in Christo
honoratissime, Patrone maxime.

60. Honoratissimas tuas quas scribere ad nos voluisti, Literas, eâ, quâ par est reverentia, ac Animi Submissione ego legi ac perlegi, Gratiasq; tibi quas modo Mens capit, ago habeoq; maximas: nam sat superq; in illis significasti, quo Favore feraris in Opus Missionis Danicæ et quod tibi Curæ Cordiq; sit, ut ea omnia quæ nobiscum sunt porro et conserventur, a DEI Auxilio, majora Indies capiant Incrementa. DEUS exaudiat Preces, quas Fideles in Europa propter Propagationem Evangelij quotidie fundere solent, et concedat ut Regnum JESU Christi se Mentibus omnium Gentilium magis magisq; insinuet atq; Victoriam de Diabolo et Mundo gloriosissimam nostro Ævo reportet, saltem reportare incipiat. Rector Universi, DEUS ter optimus maximus nunquam otiatur, sed semper Rem suam exacte peragit, si Homines modo et in hac India Unici suo Officio non claudicarent, si modo DEI Verbo aures præberent et eidem Morem gerere haud obstinate detrectarent DEUS Rem omnem mox absoluturus foret et Conversionis Negotium. Interim tamen nos, in quantum modo per Valetudinem licet, omnem movemus Lapidem, et quantis possumus Viribus, eo contendimus, ut hisce Gentilibus inserviamus et ad Gratiam DEI rite recipiendam perswadeamus. Quæ cum Anno jam præterlapso nostris semper Curis et Laboribus continuis ac catenatis cesserint atq; succubuerint, Spem haud dubiam ingredimur fore, ut in Fine Operis non prorsus Fructu omni simus privandi cumq; publicè et privatim Verbum DEI ut Semen vivum sparsimus, Catechisationes quotidianas in utroq; Idiomate scilicet ~~sed~~ Damulico et Lusitanico instituimus. Auditores etiam nunc

majori

of other Fellow-Labourers would be very necessary; and therefore I take it to be
keep up a supply of pious and faithfull Men; who may assist you, living, and succeed
Ministry, when you die.

As to other Necessaries for your Mission, I make no Doubt, but they, who have with
the Care of the Mission, will not fail to send you, duely and seasonably, whatever Supp
you want, and it shall always be my Care to spur them on. What remains is, to
my Prayers to GOD, that all your Undertakings, may succeed and prosper. That he may
your Care, and your Ministry, daily enlarge the Bounds of his Church, and that he may
recompense your Labours here, in this pious Work, with Immortality, Glory, and Feli
in the World to come. Farewell.

Lambeth House 18. January
1723.

Exd. L. C.

Read at ye Commee
27th July 1725.

Most Worthy Patron, and most
Rever.d and Honor.d Father in Christ.

8360. With the greatest Deference and Submission I have read the Letter over an
over, which you did us the Honour to send us: and humbly pray your acceptance of
Thanks for it. You have abundantly signified your favourable Inclinations toward
the Work of the Danish Mission, and how earnestly you desire that our Mission Endea
in Promoting it, may through GOD's Assistance have the desired Success. May it the
=fore please GOD to hear the Prayers which our faithfull Friends in Europe, daily
pour out for the Propagation of the Gospel, and grant that the Kingdom of Jesus
Christ may more and more fix it self in the Minds of the Gentiles, and gain
glorious Victory in our age, over the Devil and the World, at least begin to do it.
great and good GOD, the Ruler of the Universe, is never idle, but always exactly per
=forms his Work: and if Men are not backward in their Duty, nay if even the
Gentiles will but do their Part, by hearkening to his Word, and not obstinately shut their
Ears to his Dictates, he would soon finish the Work of their Conversion. As for our Par
we use our utmost Power, and leave no Method untried, to promote the good of the
Gentiles, and to perswade them to accept the Grace of GOD. We are not without good Hop
that the Pains we have taken this last Year in the Prosecution of our continual a
laborious Work, will in the End have a very good Issue. We have publickly a
privately scattered the Living Seed of the Word of GOD, and have frequently ca
=chised our Disciples in the Portuguese and the Damulick Languages. An
our Hearers attend to the Divine Doctrines we deliver with greater Devotion

than

majori quam ante, Devotione, Divinas nostras, auscultant Doctrinas, ita, ut dicere quadret: Ignoti nulla Cupido; quæ Homines ignorant, eorum et Desiderio non flagrant, quæ verò percipiunt, ea magis intelligere cupiant. Quas Miſsio alit, Scholæ nostræ omnes, valde abundant, hoc Tempore, Diſcipulis, quorum Numerus Indies ita crescit, ut nos quotidie Centum et Quinquaginta tres, Verbo Divino, et quæ bonis Moribus inserviunt, Artibus bene imbuere studeamus. Præter eos verò qui ad Sacramentum S. Baptismatis adhuc præparantur Viginti Octo Ecclesiæ nostræ Numerum augent. Typographia apud nos Psalterium Davidis in Linguam Damulicam verum Literis exscripti et in Lucem emisit, nec non Thomas de Kempis in Idiomate Lusitanico cum nostris Civibus communicare Sategit. Nonnulli inter Orientis Incolas præ se ferunt Desiderio aliquo et Rerum divinarum Fame affici, nec minus ex Insula Ceylon indigenæ sæpius ad nos veniunt, petentes nostra Scripta et Sacri Codicis Libros. Quorum ut Petitis satis faciamus, Libros, quos ad Manus habemus illis gratis erogamus, simulq; eo majori inflammamur Studio, Biblia Sacra in Idioma Damulicum transferendi, haud dubitantes, quin Deus Verbi sui Beneficio et Digna ejus Tractatione illis Lucem et Gratiam et Spiritum Sanctum exhibiturus sit, cujus etiam Auxilio nos in transcribendis Damulicè Biblijs usq; ad Prophetas majores continuare et Libris, quos B. Ziegenbalgius vertit, Numerò haud pauciores adjicere potuimus. Ei soli sit Laus et Gloria. Ille impleat Corda fidelium Donis salutiferis! Ille ad Malabaros et Indos Regnum suum venire jubeat! Ille Christianos veros omnes excitet ad ferendas Suppetias et nobis, et illis, qui jam nostræ Curæ sunt commiſsi et illis quoq; qui imposterum Christi Regno sunt subjugandi! Ille uno corroboret Te inprimis. Vir Reverendiſsime Virtute Divina, Viribus tum Animi tum Corporis succeſsibus prosperis et Valetudine usque valente! Sis porro feliciſsimus Antistes Societatis de propaganda Fide Christiana, ut nos omnes sub tuo auspicio Oculis videamus Regnum Jesu Christi longe lateq; ad Indos adventaſse, atq; Gentem Malabaricam omnem se mancipaſse ad Doctrinæ Evangelicæ.

Vir summe Reverend^{me} Pater in Christo
Honoratiſsime Patrone maxime

Tranquebariæ
Anno 1724 Die 23. Novembr.

Nominis Tui maxime Venerandi
Cultor et Cliens demiſs.
observantiſsimus

Benj. Schultze

than formerly, so that according to the saying Ignoti nulla Cupido,
knows not he cannot love, but it must be said of our people what they begin
they are eagerly desirous to ~~know~~ understand more of. The Schools supported by the Missi
all at present fill'd with Scholars, and the Number of them encreases so fast a
present, that we every Day instruct 153. in the Word of God, and such other Lear
as tends to the practice of good Manners. Besides 28. added to our Congregati
who are preparing for the Sacrament of Baptism. We have printed and p
the Book of Psalms in the Damulick Language and Thomas a Kempis in the
Portuguese and indeed the Natives are very desirous of learning Divine Truth
Inhabitants of the Island of Ceylon frequently come to us requesting some of
Writings, and Books of the Holy Scripture; And in Compliance with their D
we give them gratis, such Books as we have ready, and are the more earnest
prompted to hasten the Version of the Bible into the Damulick Language, no
doubting but God, by the Means of his Holy Word rightly used, will grant them
Light, Grace, and his Holy Spirit; and by his Assistance we have been able to pro
=cute this Work as far as the greater Prophets, and have added a considerable
Number to the Books translated by Mr. Ziegenbalg. To God above be the Praise
Glory! May he fill the Hearts of the Faithfull with saving Gifts! May he comma
his Kingdom to come to the Malabarians and Indians! May he provoke all tr
Christians to send necessary Supplies to us, and to those who are committed to our C
and who shall hereafter be subdued to the Kingdom of Christ. But above all may he
bless you most Revd. Father with his Divine Goodness, with Strength of Body & Mi
with Health and suitable Success to the utmost of your Desires. May you long continue
the Head of the Society for promoting Xtian Knowledge, that under your auspicious
Direction, we may all see with our Eyes the Kingdom of Jesus Christ planted f
and wide among the Indians, and the whole Malabarick Nation joined in
Covenant with Christ, and the Doctrine of the Gospel.

Most Revd. Father, & most honor.d and most
Worthy Patron in Christ,

I am, with great Submission

Your most Obed.t and most
Humble Servant

Benj: Schultze

Tranquebar
23d Novemb.r 1724

Ex.d L. C.

To Mr. Newman.

Respected Sir,

I was favour'd with yours of the 23d. of November 1723. and of the 7th. of Febry 1723/4 and am to acquaint you that the severall Effects mentioned in your Invoice were deliver'd safe a Shore into the Sea Customers Charge; and the Letters directed to the Missionarios at Tranquebar forwarded by the first Opportunity whose Order I waited for the Delivery of the same, and which I hope by this Time are safe in their Hands. The other Packets are disposed of according to your Direction

The Gentleman appointed Chaplain, for Bengal whose Name was Pagett arriving here during the Time of the Monsoon, stay'd with us some Months for want of a seasonable Conveyance to his Station and since dyed thereon in March last, which again deprived the Settlement of a Minister to Officiate.

Our Charity School here has since my last undergone some Alteracons on Account of Inconveniencies we laboured under in Respect to the Parents of the Children educated, whose Mothers being frequently Roman Catholicks, have sometimes been too successful in Drawing way, especially their Daughters to their own Church, which has induced the Gentlemen here to pass an Order of Vestry to admit none into the School, but those whose Fathers and Mothers are Protestants, to the Lessening the Number of the Children brought up by Us. However I hope we shall in a short Time recruit the School and bring it to its former flourishing Condicon, which the Gentleman now Succeeding to the Chair seems to have a very tender Sense of

Respeced Sir, If in this, or any Thing else, I can be Instrumental in promoting such Designs as are agreeable to the Institution of your Worthy and Honorable Society I shall always be ambitious to approve my self Theirs and Yours

Most Obedient
humble Servant

Fort St. George
15th. Janry. 1724

Thomas Wendey

17th Oct. 1725 :

To Mr. Newman.

Honoratissime Domine
Newman.

8379. Hucusq per Dei Gratiam nos, Navis
nostra cum reliquis duabus Eyles & Enfield (quarta
enim Lynn sequi non poterat Cursum nostrum) —
salvi et incolumes pervenimus. Fruimur adhuc
bona Valetudine, cæterisq in Rebus satis contenti
sumus. Promontorium Bonæ Spei non attigi-
mus, quia Aqua, et alij Comeatus ~~non~~ adhuc —
suppetunt. Erat 4 April Stili Vet. cum Promon-
torium istud præterlegebamus.

Festinanti hæc pauca Calamo scripsi, plura
addere Festinatio Navis Macclesfield cui hæ
Literæ redduntur, prohibet.

Salutamus humillime Venerandam Societa-
tem de Propag. Christ. Cognit. Dn Ziegenha-
gium, Martini, reliquosq fautores et amicos.
Vale in Domino, Vir honoratissime et favere
perge Tuis.

Martin~~us~~ Bosse.
Christoph. Theodor. Walther.
Christoph. Frid. Pressier.

P.S. Rogamus ut hæc nova
nostra quamprimum
Halam & Hafniam
transcribantur.

22. April. 1725 Tradas quæso Literas inclusas et
Perlebergiam destinatas, Dno Ziegenhagio,
qui curabit, ut per Halam mittatur
Perlebergam

Exd. L. C.

Honor'd Sir,

By the Mercy of God, we are safel
thus far on our Voyage in Company with
Ships the Eyles & the Enfield, but the Lynn cou
keep up with us. We enjoy our Health very
have no Reason to complain of any Thing.
no Want of Water, or other Necessaries, we
touch at the Cape of Good Hope, but sail'd
18th April, Old Stile.

I have wrote these few Words in great
for the Speed of the Macclesfield, by whom thi
is sent, will not suffer me to enlarge.

We present our humblest Respects to the
Venerable Society for Promoting Christ. Kno
to Mr. Ziegenhagen, Mr. Martini and all o
Patrons and Friends. Farewell in the Lord,
Sir, & continue to be favourable to
Yours.

Martin Bosse
Christ. Theodor. Wal
Christ. Fred. Pres

P.S. We request you will
please to send Copies of
this to Hale & Copenhagen,
by the first opportunity.

Please to deliver the Letter enclosed directed
Perleberg to Mr. Ziegenhagen, who will take
forward thither by way of Hale.

Abstract of a Letter from the Reverend Mr. Schultze at Tranquebar dated ye 28th Decembr. 1724.

Read at ye Socy. 4. Novr. 1725
at ye Com. 9. Novr.

To Mr. Martini.

8557. We have not yet receiv'd the Money and Goods sent over for the Use of the Mission
are in Hopes that the same will be dispatch'd unto from Madras with the very first
tunity. We should have been very glad if the Printing Paper was sooner come to our Ha
because for Want of it our Printing Press hath been at a Stand several Months; there fo
nothing we desire so much as Printing Paper. And as we don't know of any oth

to get the same [illegible] the Honoble Society hath opened unto us [illegible] so we do m[illegible] humbly entreat the Gentlemen to continue their Favour towards us and supply us with Printing Paper, especialy at this Time, when we are about printing the Bible in the Malabaric Language. I have taken an exact Acco.t how much Paper we shall want for this Purpose only, and it appears that there will be requir'd 200. Ream. Our Friends in Germany would do us a great piece of Service, if they would allow some of the Money they send yearly to the Support of the Mission, to be laid out in Buying some Printing Paper towards the Compleating the said 200. Reams.

Whereas we drink here, nothing but commonly Water, I find the English Beer, if I can mix a few Drops with a litle Water very Beneficial, but my small Salary wile not allow me to buy a Chest; as is also Saffron very usefule to us, if you please to send us some. I have often wish'd, when I go into the Country among the Heathens, to have a Spying Glass if it was but as long as a Hands-breath, to carry in my Pocket, that I might be abl to see far off. The following is a List of the Things we want for Printing, Founding of Letters & Book-binding. viz.t

2. Cwt. of Lead
1/2. Cwt. of Marcasite. It is a Sort of Soder used by Pewterers, Silver smiths &c
1/2. Cwt of Copper for Matrices.
Glue.
Vermillion.
Verdegrease.
Ink-Powder or Vitriol.
Marble and Blue Paper Vellum.
Pasteboard of Wood and brown Paper.
Red Lead.
White Lead.
Pens and Penknives.
Slates and Pencils.
Wide and narrow Combs of Horn for the use of the School Children.

P:S by Mr. Martini

N:B. The Box of Books for the last Missionaries, that came too late to be sent along with them, is now ready if the Honoble Society will give Leave to dispatch the Same with their Goods, by the Honoble Society's

Most humble Servant
Jn. Christopher Martini

To Mr. Newman

[illegible] Coromand[illegible]
[illegible] 1736

Sir,

When I wrote you my last Letter from the Bay, I litle thought I should have any Thing to acquaint you with from hence especialy so sorrowfull an Account of my being Shipwreckt, which was on the 11.th of Feb. last by the Negligence of our Capt.n and his Mates in not timely heaving a Cast of the Lead we most unfortunately run ashore on a low Point of Land between 6. and 7. Leagues to the Eastward of

[illegible]
just as the Moon was going down in fair Weather when we little dreamt of any
Calamity, which putt us into the greatest Consternation, expecting every Minute
Ship would part, for it fill'd immediately and the Sea made a free Passage over us
the Quarter Deck, and could not save so much as our Books, Cloaths or Papers,
Deck being broke up. In this deplorable Condition we were forc'd to continue till
Light, when we found our Selves so near Shoar that we fear'd the Natives would
and plunder us before we could get away, for we did not care to go ashoar there
they should cutt us off. It was with a great deal of Perswasion we prevail with the
to hoist out the Long-Boat, and after some Time in fitting her we went to Sea
the Captain chief Mate and two more Europeans and most of the Black People
Board to look after the Ship till we could send them some Assistance, but we found
our selves further off than we imagined, for we were 3. Days and 3. Nights in that
with very litle Sustenance to serve our Neccessities for while we were in continual
Apprehension of perishing in such Seas as run Mountains high and so small a Boat
we had not much Stomach to eat or drink; during that Time we were continualy
wet day and night by the Sea breaking in upon us so that we were continualy baling to
free it. When we came to the Streights of Bablemandel in the narrow Passage, betw
the Island and the Main in the narrowest Part, such a Glutt of Water as runs out of
Gulph of Mocha into the Red Sea there is usualy a very large swell especialy if it blows
as it then did, the Sea met every Way that we took it in on Both Sides faster than we
bale it out, which obliged us throw over some of our Ballast and we had very nigh per
it being hardly possible for the best Swimmer to have escaped, that I, tho' I could not sw
stood but a poor Chance. What made our Deliverance more remarkable was when we
arrived here and the Boat was sent on Board the Greenwich, to be trim'd, there was a
whole Plank just dropping out that made it ~~sup~~ surprizing we got throw such Se
thought twas a new Boat yet it is not much to be wonder'd at considering what Carpenters
we have at Bengal. After we had been here 11. or 12. Days, some of our People came
and told us as soon as we had left the Ship most of the Lascars swam ashoar and
last the Captain and the other Europeans went in a small Boat they had, where as
as they came the Natives seized them, took away their Arms, strip'd them and ca
them 2. Days Journey up the Country while they got other People to go on Board to br
our Chests Scrutores Bales Goods or whatever else they could come at which they div
and sold. Thus am I again stript of all, and must begin the World again, which is hard a
my Age, but till I return to Madras and Bengal I cannot determine whether I shall stay
the Country or come Home, though the former is most likely to be my Lott to live and
here, though a mean Competency with my Family about me would be most eligible then
might likewise hope for some of those Opportunities I formerly had of enjoying the Society
so many worthy Friends to whom I desire to be remembred in as particular a Manner
if named. I was so unhappy as to have Dr. More's Works with me which are lost wi
other Books I had, and if you could without Charge or Trouble to your self, I should

[illegible] Theological Works [illegible] much esteem. I have likewise lost Mr. Chamberlayne's Translation of Mr. Ostervald's Observations and Reflections on the Old and New Testament, which was the only Sett I had left of what I brought out of England with me.

Excuse me Sir, that I give you this Trouble and shall heartily rejoice to hear of your good Success and the Society as well as a Continuation of your Health, and that Prosperity may always attend your Endeavours shall be the sincere Wish of

Sir, Your very humble Servant
Zechariah Gee.

Mocha.
12th April 1725.

at the Commee
July. 1726.

Vir Reverendiſsime,
Viri admodum Reverendi, Illustres,
et omnium Ordinum Honoratiſsimi

Quas vigesimo octavo Januarij Anni millesimi septingentesimi vigesimi quinti ad nos dedistis Literas, una cum apparatu rerum, quas pro pia Munificentia vestra binis Navibus, una Heathcote anno superiore, altera Marlborough hoc Anno, ad sublevandam Operis nostri Inopiam transmisistis, ea omnia accepimus rectiſsime. Ut cætera licet omni Gratiarum actione majora taceamus, quin pro egregio isto munere chartaceo sexaginta et antea viginti quinque scaporum majorum gratum animum nostrum testemur, intermittere non poſsemus. Pertinet enim quam maxime ad promovendum Scopum nostrum, ut quo nobis ipsis cum præconio Evangelij veniendi Facultas denegatur, tamen Libri nostri penetrent.

Ea propter ex Consilio Venerandæ Societatis id semper operam dabimus, ut qua fieri potest minima mole Libros edamus. Et jam sunt ad Manus hujus generis varij Libelli impreſsi, quorum huc solos Titulos vestra cum venia ascribemus.

Lingua Damulica extant. 1. Ordo Salutis. 2 Via Salutis. 3. Regulæ Vitæ. 4. Epistola ad Damulos, 5. Summarium Doctrinæ Christianæ. 6 Summarium Doctrinæ Christianæ, Damulice et Lusitanice. 7. Catechismus Damulice et Lusitanice. 8. Gentilismum revelans didascalica Regula. 9. Historia Paſsionis Jesu Christi.

Lingua Lusitanica. Verdadeira religião. 2. Doctrina Christiaã. 3. Historia da paixão de Jesu Christo. 4. Summario da Doutrina Christaã. 5. Kempis imitação de Christo.

Legimus Rev: Stevensonii vestri Epistolam, ejusq; Consilia de erigenda S Malabarica in Urbe Madraspatna, et de emittendo Ludimagistro per tractum maritim inter dictam Urbem et Tranquebariam, ut catechisationibus et Libellis Christianis anim Ethnicorum præparet, et Missionariis viam sternat. Utrumque eorum rei Christianæ multum expediet, siquidem ad mentem Rev: Stevensonii ea qua par est Circumspectione fiat.

Ad Scholam Madraspatnæ aperiendam quod attinet, rebus quæ ad ejus Sustentationem spectant bene consitutis, quantum in nobis situm fuerit, nos prompte et libenter ad illam formandam constituendamq; faciemus. Sicubi Venerandæ Societati placuerit, dabimus Ludimagistrum cum aliquot Pueris, quibuscum Scholam auspicetur. Reddemus Damulice et imprimendo curabimus Libellos in usum Juventutis Scholasticæ. Exoptatissima hæc nobis erit Occasio inserviendi vobis Typographia nostra, cujus usum Vener: Societati maxima ex parte debemus.

Unum vero est, quod ad hanc rem nobis commemorandum videtur. Missionarij cujusdam Europæi opera et ad Constitutionem ejus modi Scholæ, et ad constitutæ Direction quam maxime necessaria est. Primum enim circa Scholæ Constitutionem omnia felicius succedent, si Vir ab aliis curis vacuus, Linguæ Damulicæ et Indolis Nationis peritus rem moliatur. Deinde vero inspectione et directione Missionarij Europæi in Loco præsentis carere constituta Schola sine detrimento non potest. Novimus enim Gentis, qua naturaliter laborat, acediam et remissionem animi, quæ identidem vult exstimulari: novimus ejus ad deteriora deflectendi Facilitatem, quæ quotidianam Vitæ Morumq; observationem postulat. Accedit, quod ex præsentia Missionarii commoda enasceretur occasio prædicandi Evangelium inter adultos Ethnicos et colligendi Ecclesiam. Idque propter arctissimum nexum, quem Juventutis formatio cum adultorum emendatione habet.

Alterum consilium de cursoria quadam Præparatione Ethnicorum in ora maritima habitantium, certiorem feliciorem q; ex nostra Sententia successum habebit, si pariter a Missionario quodam suscipiatur. Ille quidem Ludimagistrum aut Catechetam cum puero quodam secum duceret, eorumq; Opera, metho do a Rev: Stevensonio præscripta, in præconio verbi uteretur. Solum Ludimagistrum mittere hæret nobis aliqu cura. Veremur, ut par fuerit gravissimo negotio recte dispensandi Mysteria Regni Dei, et prudenter versandi animos obviorum Ethnicorum. Deinde quoniam pro Longinquitate itineris argento instructus esse deberet, non audemus gentem pecunias tractandi nesciam discrimini malæ cujusdam tentationis exponere. Nostra in posterum erit hæc cura, ut postquam Deus Ecclesiæ Tranquebariensi plures dedit operarios, interdum etiam oram maritimam luce Evangelii ad exemplum beati nostri Ziegenbalgij perlustremus, si quidem Deus vitam viresq; concesserit.

Liceat huc subjungere aliqua rerum nostrarum, et quæ inter nos etiam hoc Anno vidimus præsentis Numinis vestigia repetere. Equidem interna Regni Dei increment tam apud Conversos quam apud convertendos oculis nostris adhuc nondum ex voto patent. At vero, quin nihilo minus inter fermenti clandestine serpat, promissi

Doctrina nos nequaquam dubitare sinit. Utinam aliquando fructus per ver Pœnitentiam contritisque præcordiis erumperet, et sua hæc est divina Luce radian quo Ethnicorum tenebræ eo fortius feliciusq; dispellerentur! Externa autem, quæ DEus operi nostro incrementa dedit, Spem tamen faciunt, Regnum DEi propius fore, quam nos quidam autumamur. Nihil enim frustra molitur DEus. Scilicet jamdudum in Votis habueramus, ut in pagis Coloniæ Danicæ subjectis Scholas aperiendi Facultas nobis daretur. Id tandem per DEi gratiam, auctoritate Magistratus nostri adjuti, sumus adepti, ita ut in præsente unam et viginti Scholas sub cura et inspectione nostra teneamus, tali ut exponemus ratione.

Prima constat pueris Christianis ex nostra Ecclesia Damulica, et habetur in Ædibus Missionis. Quatuor constat pueris Ethnicis et Mahumedanis, quarum duæ intra Urbem, duæ in Pagis sunt: Unaquæq; binos habet Ludimagistros, alterum Christianum, alterum Ethnicum, quorum uterq; a nobis Stipendium accipit, ita ut a Parentibus nihil sumere liceat nisi Sponte oblata. Pueri discunt quotidie res Christianas, scilicet Catechismum minorem, dicta sacra generaliora, et Rudimenta Linguæ Lusitanicæ: Diebus Dominicis legunt tantum Libros Christianos, non Ethnicos. Ludimagistrum Ethnicum simul admittere, præsens Necessitas cogit: eo enim repudiato, Scholæ dilaberentur, quia Parentes Superstitionis suæ adhuc sunt tenacissimi. Atvero non multum Ethnicismi ex ejus Disciplina pueri hauriunt. Nam præter paucos libros poeticos, quos vix ipsi intelligunt, ab eo non nisi legere scribere et Rationes computare discunt: ad quod a nobis folia oles dicta, stilos ferreos et libellos gratis accipiunt. Tredecim Scholæ sunt in Pagis suburbanis, constant pueris et præceptoribus tantum Ethnicis, ea tamen ratione, ut ipsarum Scholarum inspectio ad nos pertineat, et Ludimagistri dicta sacra generaliora a nobis accipiant pueris tradenda. Stipendium autem non a nobis sed a parentibus petunt, qui etiam reliqua necessaria pueris suis ipsi suppeditant. Hæ octodecim Scholæ non nisi pueris frequentantur. Duæ Scholæ mixtæ sunt pueris et puellis, scilicet Lusitanica nostræ Ecclesiæ, quæ etiam sumtibus nostris habetur, et Danica quæ parentum sumptibus sustentata sola inspectione et directione nostra fruitur. Una Schola meris puellis constat, nempe Malabaricis nostræ Ecclesiæ, itemq; nostris Sumtibus. Sunt ergo quatuor Scholæ Christianæ et septendecim Ethnicæ.

Numerus omnium Liberorum in istis una et viginti Scholis sunt quingenti septuaginta quinque (575.) præsenti Tempore.

Eas omnes quotiescunque negotia nostra permittant visitamus, et ex dictis quæ didicerunt, ansam capimus catechizandi pueros ethnicos methodo Christiana. Interdum etiam quando nostros pueros nobiscum habemus, audientibus pueris Ethnicis illos catechizamur. In tantum nobis hoc Tempore uti licet ista Occasione. utinam mox in totum, ut omnes Scholæ Dogmatibus Sacris personarent.

Ethnicos adultos et literarum rudes singulis diebus Lunæ per pagos eundo visitamus, variisque modis, mox cantilenis sacris, mox catechizationibus, concioni

[illegible], ipsorum animos tentamus, saxo interdum immobiliores.

Translationem Bibliorum per DEI gratiam absolvimus, ita ut integra Biblia una cum Libris Apochryphis Damulice reddita, usque ad exiguam quandam particulam quæ adhuc superest, nunc nihil quam prelum expectent; cui etiam quotidie excudendum damus, præsertim ex quo novo Chartarum apparatu a Venerand. Societate instructi sumus, quas, sepositis interim aliis, huic usui unice consecrabimus. Nam quoniam integra Biblia quadringenties aliquo Tomis prodibunt, rationibus collectis invenimus, magna nobis circa usum chartarum parsimonia opus eſse.

In usum Juventutis quæ Lusitanice loquitur, sub initium hujus Anni prima pars Grammaticæ Lusitanicæ a nobis edita est, quatuor plagulis paradigmata Conjugationum regularium et irregularium exhibens. Finis noster est, ut cum apud adultos hac Lingua literarius frustraneus sit, Juventus saltem in Schola magis magisque eam barbariem dediscat, ut et Verbum DEI pura Lingua Lusitanica editum legere ipsi, et Conciones sacras intelligere poſsint, quod utrumq; ægerrime ad hoc usque Tempus obtinere potuimus, satis habentes, si in Catechizationibus idiomate isto corrupto aliquatenus eos instruere licuit. Et quoniam, omni licet percontatione adhibita, Grammaticæ Lusitanicæ compotes fieri non potuimus, ipsi aliquam conscribere cœpimus, eamque omiſsis supervacaneis usui supra dicto accomodare.

Baptizatorum hoc anno 23. scilicet 21. Infantes et 2. Adulti. Matrimonio junctorum sunt 2. paria, Defunctorum sunt 13.

Cæterum rerum hoc Anno apud nos gestarum ut Vener. Societas certior reddatur, Diarium ab Initio Anni ad hoc usque Tempus pertextum transmittimus.

Vobis autem, Vir Reverendiſsime, Viri admodum Reverendi et Illustres, ipse DEUS Ter O. M. cui in promovendo Evangelij cursu administras manus præbetis, pro omnibus in Ecclesiam nostram collatis Beneficiis, largiſsimam retribuat Mercedem: Vestris Consiliis in hunc Finem habendis semper intersit et benedicat, et omnia molimina vestra eo dirigat, ut quam anxie expectamus, tandem Oculis nostris, si DEO placuerit, usurpemus Regni sui per totum Terrarum Orbem Amplificationem!

Ita ex animo precamur,

Vir Reverendiſsime,
Viri admodum Reverendi, Illustres,
et omnium Ordinum honoratiſsimi,
Vestri,

ad preces et obsequium paratiſsimi
Benj: Schultze
Martinus Boſse.
Christianus Friedericus Preſsier.
Christoph. Theodos. Walther
Nicolaus Dal.

Tranquebariæ,
Die. 20mo. Sept. 1725.

A Translation of the Copy of a Letter to His Majesty King George, from the Miſsionaries at Tranquebar dated the 12th Sept. 1725.

of the Commee
9th August 1726.

Most Serene, most Potent, most Gracious
King and Lord.

16.

original
to Sout
Martini

Your Royal Majesty's gracious Approbation of the Christian Design of the Miſsion hath emboldend us, with all Submiſsion, to transmit this Account of the present State of it.

The Undertaking for the Conversion of the Heathens to Christianity has, Thanks be to GOD, gone on succesfully, except that we wanted these few Years some good Fellow Labourers to aſsist us in the increasing Harvest, wherefore, as GOD hath been pleas'd to send us three New Fellow-Labourers this Year, we hope this Undertaking by the Bleſsing of GOD, will be spread abroad still further and further; And this Confidence we have for two weighty Reasons. One is, because by the gracious Aſsistance of GOD, we finish'd this Year the Translation of the whole Bible into the Malabarick Language, which makes us believe that the Grace of GOD will operate more and more in the Heathens of this Country. Secondly, and herein we are confirm'd, because we obtain'd this Year a desired Advantage amongst the Heathen that are under the Dominion of the Danish East India Company, for we have Leave to prescribe Orders to all their Schools: Hitherto we have had only 5. Schools belonging to the Miſsion, but now we have the Care of 21. Schools. Tis true most of the Children are as yet still Heathens, but they read and learn our Christian Books: Such a Regulation would be counted in Europe a good Beginning towards a Conversion of the Jews, if such an Advantage could be obtain'd over their Children:

In all these Schools are 575. Children, 76. only are boarded and cloath'd Gratis at the Charge of the Miſsion.

We continue to preach and to catechize in publick and private Places both in the Malabar and Portuguese Language. One Day every Week go into the Country amongst the Heathens to preach the Gospel unto and to confer with them about it; we visit their Schools and examine their Children.

We correspond with the Heathens of this Country, as Opportunity serveth. The King of Tanjour's Uncle hath written several Letters to us, and desir'd some of our Books. Our Printed Books are call'd for, and dispers'd upon this Coast and the Island Ceylon:

May GOD out of his infinite Mercies he hath towards the Salvation of all Men furthermore prosper graciously our Endeavours, that we may be able to give also, for the future, a good Account of the Miſsion; and may GOD also bleſs your Majesty and your Royal Family with all Prosperity in Jesus Christ, wch is the sincere prayer of Most Serene, most Potent, most Gracious King and Lord, your Majesty's most obedt Servants

Benj: Schultze. Martin Boſse. Christ
Frid: Preſsier. Christ Theod. Walther

Read at ye Committee
28. Augt. 1726

To Mr. Newman.

Honor Sir.

898. After an Ardent wishing for all Prosperity, we give you hum
hearty Thanks for the Favours and Civilities shown us at London. Before our dep
you wrote to us, that if our Ship should go into Madera, or the Cape of Good Hope, or elsew
in the Voyage, the Venerable Society would be glad to hear of our Welfare by a Line; bu
we touch'd no where; yet we wrote a few Lines to you by the English Ship Macclesfield
us the 22d. April near the Cape. Now we do advise you, that, under the most gracious
-tion of the Almighty, we are safely arriv'd here the 8th. of August a. c. The Lord upholding
all Things by the Word of his power, hath given his Angels Charge over us, to keep us in
our Ways: they have born us up in their Hands thither to East India, that our Ship is n
dash'd against a Rock, or faln into the Quicksands. Immediately after our Departure w
had Wind and Weather very favourable; that we were advanced to the Bay of Biscay in fo
Days time vizt. the 7th. of February, and the 18th. to the Streits of Gibraltar, 1394 Miles from the
Downs. The 20th. we were over against Madera in Perils of Fire: but it was an immediate
-vidence of GOD that we were preserv'd. The 25th. we pass'd the Tropick of Cancer, having been
just 3. Weeks in the Voyage. The 27th. we were in the Trade Wind, and came to the Cape de Verd
-lands. The 13th. March we had a Calm; because that we were nigh to the Equinoctial Line. The
had the Southern Trade Wind: the 15th. we cross'd, safely, the Line, and the 31. the Tropick of Capri
The 11th. April pass'd by us large Quantities of Pomis Stone; but from whence it proceeded from
could not tell. The 18th, about ten Weeks after our departure, we saw the Cape Bona Esperan
having sailed 8050. Miles from England. The 30th, in the Latitude of 37. degrees S, we ha
very hard Squalls of Wind, with a Large Sea and Scattering Showers of Rain; one of the
violent Waves beat into our Gallery, and so we lost the Sight of the Eyles and Innfield, which ha
accompany'd us hitherto. The 13th. May we cross'd a 2d. time the Tropick of Capricorn, and the
the Line. The 2d. June we espy'd Land, concluding ourselves to be off Crankaulla Bay o
but as we sent our Boat on Board of a Dutch Ship, they told us it was Tutucurin Bay, and
return'd to the foresaid Island, which we made the following day. Our Captain would run
into Colombo; but being inform'd it was an improper time to come to an Anchor there, we sailed
further: the next Day the Wind blew very hard, and we thank'd GOD that we got safe off
Land. The 18th. June we came into the Latitude of Tranquebar, and wrote a Letter to Captain
Micklefield that he might set us a Shore if it was possible, because we could gain, in such
Manner, much time and costs: the Honoble Company would like it very well, having gr
the Danish Mission in a great many Things. He made therefore a Signal that a Bo
might be sent from Shore, which came over presently: and so we finish'd (Thanks be
a Course of 14,495. Miles, in 4 Months and 5. Days. On our whole Voyage we met al
very fine Reception from our Captain: and so he shew'd us at the End a great Favour in
us a Shore. Likewise the Second Mate Mr. Berresford hath deserv'd well of us. Among th

[illegible] we have along on board, hath been [illegible] the English Tongue, whereby according to your Counsel, we have had the help of another Passenger, whom we do inform in the French Language. To the same Design we have amused our selves with reading some English Books, presented to us at London, and wherein the frequent reading the Common Prayers have been of great Service on the Lord's Days. We have observed all the Occasions we had of distributing the little Books against common Vices, among the Sailers and Soldiers. As to the 2 Packets of Books to the Revd. Mr. Wendey and Mr. Gee, we ~~have~~ sent them to Madras the second Day we we went on Shore. Hitherto hath the Lord helped us, keeping us also in perpetual Health and Safety, that we can spend our Time in Learning the Malabaric and Portuguese Languages, and assisting our Collegiats in many Ministerialibus: and one of us hath already (in the name of GOD) made a Beginning to preach in the Portuguese Language, of the good Conversation of the Professors of Christianity among the heathen, according to the 1. Pet. II. 11.12.

To conclude, we beg you, Sir, to continue your very Ardent Wishes for us, that God would crown all our Labours with such Success, as may gain many Souls now under the Darkness of Heathenism, to the Light wch may lead them to Eternal Life; in all which it becomes us to acquiesce in the Providence of God, whose Blessing alone adds Strength and Success to our feeble Endeavours.

With a Tender of our most humble Respects to the Venerable Society, we remain,

Hond. Sir,

Your very humble Servant.

Franquebar.
28. August 1725.

Martinus Bosse.
Christian Friederich Pressier
Christoph. Theodosius Walther
Missionaries.

To Mr. Newman.

at ye Commee
Aug. 1726.

Sir,

29

Though I am without any from you this Season I design not to let our Correspondence drop, and tho' I have little to add to what I wrote you from Mocha of the 12th. April last, yet I can't let the Ships goe without giving you the Trouble of a Line.

My last desired you, if it was but little Trouble and no Charge to you, to send me out Dr. Moore's Theological Works with his Divine Dialogues, they being lost in my Passage to Mocha; since that I have met with Mr. Ostervald's Observations and Reflexions on the Old and New Testament, at a cheap Rate, being sold at publick Sale amongst the Books of a Person deceased.

As I

As I am like to continue in the Country, I have sent for my
hope I shall not fail of having the yearly Satisfaction of hearing from yo
of your Welfare and the good Success of our Friends in their Designs, and wish
unsettled Life afforded me any Opportunities of furthering them.

Pray let me know if Mr. Jennings who went from Madras last Year be
into your Society; Those Gentn. have been so kind to remember me in all
Letters, that I were undeserving such Favours did I not make the best Re
I could, which can be only my sincere Prayers for their Success, and my
humble Service to them all as if particularly named by,

Sir,

Your very humble Se

Fort St. William
14th. Janry. 1725/6.

Zechariah Gee

To Mr. Newman.

Read at the Comee
16. Augt. 1726

Respected Sir,

8933. We receiv'd your Favour of the 30th. of January 1724/5 but were disappointed of seeing them the 3. New Missionaries you mention, the Captain having been so kind as to put them into Tranquebar, where they went a Shore with all their Effects excepting the Silver which was deliver'd here by their Order to Mr. Benyon. The Account which you receiv'd from hence last Year of our Chari School at Fort St. Davids remain under the same good Order and Regulation countenanced by those two worthy Gentlemen our Governour and Deputy Gov You were pleas'd to desire our Thoughts concerning the Erecting a School for ~~Erecting~~ Instructing of the Children of the Heathen here at Fort St. George: in such Cases we think it best to deliver our Thoughts freely, and must acquaint you that as this Pro-ject was formerly set on Foot without Success, we think it will scarce fare better if revived. The Protestant Inhabitants, by what may be learnt from their Discours seem to have no great Opinion of it, especialy if carried on by Danish Hands; besides gaining and retaining Malabar Converts, practiced along this Coast, is what the express a very great Aversion to. And in Case such a School was erected we should a Loss to settle a Fund able to support it; for Mr. Stevenson's Scheme tho' very we design'd, and what might suit the times in which he liv'd, is now altogether impra-cable; Respondentia being sunk from 25. to 16. ℔ Cent. there is scarce any Voya affordes more than 18. some not more than 12. If we can keep up our Church Stock and maintain our Charity School, in the same Creditable Manner we do, it is muchas we can expect at present.

If

[illegible] of the Face of Affairs should so change as to afford us a Proſpect of [illegible] in any new Attempt to promote Christian Knowledge, we shall with abundance of Pleasure and Satisfaction be ready to joyn our Endeavours to the utmost of our Power towards advancing so great and glorious a Work.

We are Sir with Respect,

Sir,

Fort St. George.
27th. Decemb. 1725.

Your most humble ſervant
Thos. Wendey
Wm. Leeke.

Extract of a Letter from the Revd. Mr. Schultze dated at Tranquebar 20th. Septr. 1725.

To Mr. Martini.

ead at the Commee.
8. Nov. 1726.

9. —— Yours of the 1st. of Febry 1725. I receiv'd July the 29th. but not so soon as the three Miſsionaries arrived. For they were so happy that the Captain set them on Shore against Tranquebar June 19th. This was a great Favour which none of our Miſsionaries hath received hitherto; for, to so say nothing of the great Troubles of the Voyages that are met with in coming by Sea from Madras to Tranquebar about this Time of the Year, the Wind being commonly contrary, by this Means they saved as much as 100. Dollars or 18£. 3s. 7½d Sterl. And tho' they got all their Goods with them from the Ship, yet, as the Letters to us were in the Packet of the last India Company, we could not bring them along with them, but we receiv'd 'em above a Month after from Madras. The Principal Reason whereof was that we have no Friend now at Madras to favour us with sending our Letters to us, except we send some Body on purpose for them. We have miſs'd very much our great Friends, Governor Gennings, Mr. Stevenson and Mr. Hugonin: Mean while Mr. Niſson hath done us the great Favour, and desir'd his Correspondent at Madras to take Care of our Letters and things at Madras and sent them hither. The abovesaid Reason hindred me that I could not send an Account last year of the Money and Goods sent from England, for I could not receive so much as Anſwer, whether any Thing arriv'd for us at Madras till we sent a Meſsenger; who after a great deal of Trouble and Charges brought us the Money and Goods Febry 2d. of this Year, that were on Board the Heathcott and Marlborough. The Name of the Lord be prais'd for those Charities; may the Lord reward those that extend their Charity beyond the Waters, and may he renew his Mercys that we may bleſs and praise him more and more.

We shall carefully observe for the future your Advice that we desire Nothing for the Use of the Miſsion, which we do not sufficiently explain to what Purpose we want it.

all

All that belong to the Mission are [illegible] rejoyced, that [illegible] had so many Favours bestow'd upon them in England. The Money that [illegible] along with them is 1800. Oz.ᵈ The 60. Reams of Paper were particularly [illegible]-table unto us, for hereby we are able to keep our printing Press at Work an[illegible] on slowly with the printing of the Bible in the Malabar Language. As we h[illegible] begg'd last year to provide us with Paper for this Purpose, so we repeat our [illegible] Desires again, that we might not want Paper.

We humbly thank the Honourable Society for the kind Offer to send us some hundreds of the Portuguese New Testaments, whenever we should desire them. We have still a good Number of them here, and if any Books are not often used [illegible] this Country they can hardly be preserv'd from the Worms, therefore we beg the Favour of the Society to keep them there till we want them.

Here followeth a List of those Things we want for this Time viz

For the Printer

6. Spunges to moisten the Paper with.
4. Brushes to wash and clean the Frames.
3. lb of Hair for Balls to print with.
24. Skins dress'd in Allum to make those Balls.

For the Founder.

A Dozen of three Square ~~[illegible]~~ Files
Half a Dozen of D°. . . . . a Span long.
Half a Dozen of D°. . . . . . . shorter than a Span.
A Dozen of Carpenters Gimblets of Several sorts viz.ᵗ
½. a Dozen of such as are put against the Breast and turn'd wᵗʰ the [illegible]
½. a Dozen of such as are ~~turn'd~~ managed with hand only.

For the Bookbinder.

100. Pasteboards of Wood. (meaning Scaleboard R.L.)
100. Pasteboards of brown Paper.

For the Portuguese School.

12. Slates.
100. Slate Pencils.
24. Black Lead Pencils.
12. Red Lead - - D°.
24. Strong Horn Combs, some Narrow, some wide &c.
4. lb. of Ink-powder.

For our Selves we want Writing Paper and 10. Quires of Post [illegible]

N.B. If any of these Things that are desir'd in this Catalogue [illegible] been sent already last year, there's no Reason to send [illegible] this year.

If the Writing Paper could be pack'd up so, that it mig[illegible] secur'd from Wet, and the Slates from being [illegible] Board of the Ship, we ~~could~~ could make the [illegible]

at the Commee
Novr. 1726

Extract of a Letter from the Revd. Mr. Schulz at Tranquebar 20th Sept. 1725.

To Mr. Bernewiz.

Acquainting him that the New Miſsionaries arrivd there 19th June free from any Ailment during their Voyage, in which time not one of their Company on Board died.

The Captain set them a Shore at Tranquebar (a Favour none receivd before) which savd them the Charge and extraordinary Trouble of a tedious Journey from Madras.

That the Divine Bleſsing on the Miſsion had had the year before the Arrival of the New Miſsionaries, these good Effects, vizt. That instead of 5. they have now 21. Schools, and the Number of Scholars are increasd to 575, which are not all of them Christians, but read our Books, learn our Catechism, and love to be Examind out of it.

Seventy Six of these have their Board and Cloaths free; the rest pay nothing for their Learning, Books and Oles. The Congregation is increasd by 23. Converts.

There arrivd this year a Danish Ship, the Anna Sophia, which brought in a Chest of Medicines and some Books, as also a Letter to Mr. Schultze with a Present of pious Books from her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs Charlotte Amalia.

That the New Miſsionaries seem to be cut out for their Employ, and have been, soon after their Landing, serviceable, and are so far improvd as to officiate at the Communion Table in the Portuguese and Malabar Language, and began to preach the 19th August in Portuguese. The Translation of the Bible is, bleſsed be God, compleated, and the second part of it in the Preſs. He concludes with good Wishes &ca.

9099.

To Mr. Newmann

1726/7
5th Janry. read at the Society and finally refer'd to the Committee.

Sir,

In the Letter I sent you the other Day, I acquainted you that while I
the Papers you sent me, I was not content with endeavouring to correct and improve
Style, but thought it might be usefull likewise to make some remarks about upon the
Matter of the Journal; and point out some defects which I could not but observe
Miſsionary's Conduct. The Emendations and other Papers being too bulky for
shall be sent you by the Worcester Waggon next Week. But that Conveyance being
tedious and uncertain, and the East India Ships being almost ready to sail, I chuse
before the Comittee the following remarks without further Delay, without confining
self to any exact order in my Observations.

1. I shall begin with the Journal itself which I think the Miſsionaries should be encourag
transmit yearly, not only for the Satisfaction of their Benefactors in Europe, but tha
Society may be the better able to send the Miſsionaries their best Advice, with Regard to
their Conduct and Circumstances abroad. But it were to be wish'd that their Jour
were more more full, and more concise too. It should be more full and distinct as to
particular Buſineſs every Day. The Gaps & Intervals of 3. or 4. sometimes 8. Days
omitted in the present Journal, should have been fill'd up with a Brief Account of
Studies, Labours, Inspection of Schools, or Domestick Affairs; conversing with the
Heathen, or whatever happen'd to employ their Time. Some whole Months contain little b
an Account of Sermons preach'd; Visits or Letters sent and receiv'd; and some Inferences
are either of little Moment, or do not at all relate to the Miſsion. In July 1721. there is nothin
enter'd but two Epitaphs; and throughout the whole Year there is scarce any Thing of Importa
to be found. I'm far from supposing that Mr. S. was not duely employ'd all that time, but
Journal does not answer Peoples Expectation, who must be desirous to know in what partic
Studies and Labours such an indefatigable Miſsionary spent so much Time. But as the Journal
should be more particular and full: so it might at the same time be far more concise than it is.
Indeed Conciſeneſs is not the Talent of German Writers; but Mr. S. and the other Miſsionaries mig
be put in mind of keeping to the proper Subject of their Journal; and retrenching usel
Things; tedious Accounts of their Conferences with the Natives, and trifling Circumst
of the Facts they relate. He often tells us the precise hour when a Ship arriv'd or sail'd;
mentioning a Visit he made, or receiv'd, he generaly adds that he (or the other party) took
Leave, and came away again. But to proceed.

2. Union, Brotherly Love, and mutual Condescension may be very seasonably recomm
the Miſsionaries: for the Journal discovers such Discord and Contention betwixt Mr.
one or two of his Fellow Labourers as must at least retard the Work of the Miſsion, and
at Length frustrate the Design of it. In the 62. page he mentions a plot laid against h
some who accus'd him before the Governor. Upon which he call'd a the Fellow Labours

[illegible]

He names neither of them, but tells us (p. 66) that he offer'd his charitable Services to M
when he was dying. However he would not trouble Mr. S. but made Mr. Dal his sole Executor.
It's not unlikely that Mr. S. looking on himself, as the Head and sole Director of the Mission
after Mr. Grundler's Death, might assume too great a superiority over his Brethren, which
occasion'd a Misunderstanding and Animosity among them. I am led to this Conjecture by
observing something too assuming in Mr. S.'s Carriage towards his Superiors. For,

3. From several particulars in the Journal it appears that Mr. S. had not behav'd himself with due respect and deference to the Governor of Tranquebar. Indeed from the first Establishment of the Mission there has never been a good Understanding between the Governor and the Missionaries. Perhaps they reckon themselves a sort of independent Society; and being sure of the King of Denmark's Protection, they may by this be encourag'd to slight the Governor, or encroach upon his Privileges. Considering how great Interest the Missionaries have at the Court of Denmark; how much the King reckons it his Glory to support the Mission; and consequently how much it is the Governor's Interest not only to protect, but even to befriend them, if they behaved themselves with due Respect; I am inclin'd to believe that they are oftner in the Wrong than the Governor, and are apt to intermeddle in Things out of their Sphere. The Journal furnishes us with one Instance of this in the 56. page. Upon the joyfull News of Peace being restor'd to Denmark, Mr. S. took upon him to appoint a publick Thanksgiving, where he tells us he had a numerous Auditory, and probably had not given the Governor Notice of his Design, or at least had not obtain'd his Consent as to that particular Day, which Mr. S. pitch'd on. For, tho' it was upon so remarkable Occasion, and in a national Concern, he tells us that, though the Governor came to Church, he did not expect his Presence. And that this Day was appointed without his Knowledge or against his Will, is the more probable, because within 3. Days after the Governor (that he might not seem to be less Zealous and Joyfull on this Occasion than Mr. S.) appointed another Day for the very same Thanksgiving. Throughout the Journal there are several Instances of Resentment and Coldness on the Governor's Part, and of a Behaviour too distant and stately on Mr. S.'s part; but since the 7. of January 1725. there seems to be a better Correspondence between them.

4 We may conclude from Mr. S.'s repeated Complaints of there being many Enemies; and of some envious people (Supplem.t to Journ. p. 5.) reproaching all concern'd in the Mission, when they receiv'd a Supply of Necessaries from Europe; that they don't take sufficient Care to maintain a fair Correspondence with the Danish Inhabitants; especialy those of Note and Figure, who by their Station and Influence can either hinder or promote the Design of the Mission. It requires much true Humility, good Temper, great Prudence and Condescention, and an affable, courteous, obliging Deportment, to gain an universal Good-will and Esteem among the Inhabitants: and here I am afraid the Missionaries are chiefly defective. The German Divines are observ'd to have something austere, morose and melancholy in their Temper and Carriage; which partly owing, I think, to their phlegmatick hypocondriack Constitution, and partly to the Enthusiastick Turn that the Current Divinity has lately taken at Hale, and other German Universities.

This

This makes them assuming in their Professions, forward and
dogmatical in their Opinions, indefatigably (and too often indiscreetly) Zealous in prop
them. They are generally great Enemies even to harmless Mirth and good Humour; and
endued with that sociable chearfulness of Spirit which is peculiarly apt to recommend
Practice of religious Virtue, promote true Friendship, and make Conversation agreeab
usefull and pleasant. We find one Instance of Mr. S.'s too rigid and uncomplying
in the Journal pa. 77. where he tells us that he refused an Officer of the Garrison leave
make himself merry with his Friends, at the Paper-Mill, and advis'd him, after the
Psalmist's Example, to delight himself in the Lord. -- as if the Paper-Mill were a sa
Place, or that Mirth among Friends were a mortal Sin. Such a disobliging Stubborn
Temper, and ridiculous Severity of Morals, is enough to make the whole Danish Peopl
Enemies; and to discourage ye Natives from embracing a Religion that would obl
them (as they imagine) to be habitually sour, melancholy and dejected. If Mr. S. had
ye friendly Assistance or Advice of that very Officer, or any other European experienced
Mercantile Affairs, he would not have lost so much as he seems to have done in selling
Silver he receiv'd from Europe in 1725. So far should the Missionaries be from slighting
exasperating Persons of Rank and Fashion among the Danish Inhabitants, that they
to value the Friendship and Good-will of the meanest Slave in the Factory.

5. Another Head on which the Missionaries seem to need some Advice, is a prudent Use of
Time. I don't think they can be taxed with Idleness: but they seem too often to be indiscre
busy. Nay, I am apt to think that if they were less employ'd, and spent a little more of their tim
than their cloudy scrupulous Notions allow them to do, in innocent Recreation and daily
Exercise Morning and Evening, they would enjoy more Health, and be more capable of bear
the Fatigues of their Function than they are. By their being sometimes indiscreetly busy, I
mean, that they do not employ their time to the best Advantage. They spend too much of i
about their Letters and Correspondence both abroad and at home. Mr. S. tells us that he sent
congratulatory Letters to the Governor of St. George, and Fort St. Davids, and other Friends o
the Mission, merely upon Occasion of a New Years Day. Could he possibly think it worth
while to send a Messenger (or even a Letter) 170. Miles with such a vulgar Compliment?
Gentlemen be troubled with those Letters of mere Form and Ceremony, would be better pleas'd wi
them. They know how to make a better use of their time, than in such a Fruitless Intercourse
and so should the Missionaries. Yet they employ several Weeks every Year, in preparing
Packets for Europe. There is certainly too much time lost this Way. They should never wri
but when it is necessary, or at least usefull: and then as briefly as they can. Mr. S. is so
tedious and verbose in his Style, that every particular of his Journal that is usefull & pertin
might be thrown into a single Sheet. It may not perhaps be proper to find fault with any
Thing that has a great Shew of Piety; but I can't help saying that I should have liked the
Journal better (and so I fancy would every judicious Reader) if it had not so very many Ejacu
and continual Flights of Devotion in it: especialy seeing most of them have a Tincture o
Enthusiasm, and at least look affected; tho' I verily believe they were sincerely well-mea

Se

[illegible] proper enough: but in others he gives himself too much the Air of [illegible]
and seems ready to think that he had a supernatural Assistance from Heaven in his Teaching the Scriptures, and preaching: Nay, that not only his Mind, but his very Tongue, was directed by GOD; as in one place he expresses himself. If he had left out such exceptionable useless Passages, it would have shortend the Journal considerably; and sav'd some of his own Time and the Reader's too.

The greatest Loss of the Missionaries Time is occasion'd by the frequent return of Sickness to which all of them have been more or less subject. It seems Experience has not yet led them to that strict Regimen in Diet &c. which the best Physicians recommend and the Example of the abstemious healthy Natives shews them to be absolutely necessary to preserve their health in that warm Climate. The Society cannot make the Missionaries a more valuable present than the Latin Edition of Dr. Cheyne's excellent Essay on Health and long Life: and his Directions should in a particular manner be recommended to their Observation. The Danes and Germans need such Rules more than any people I know: ffor they eat heartily and through Custome, and Prejudice, are lead to deal much in Cordials and Physick, which are equaly pernicious, and rather encrease than remove their sickly Qualms and vapourish Fits. Their plentyfull Dyet and drinking freely brings Feavers and Costiveness upon them: Their Food is hurry'd out of the Stomach undigested; and so makes a crude Chyle and viscid Blood. Hence comes the sodden Complexion and Lifeless Eyes by which a studious Dane or German, may generaly be known. Hence too their Hypocondriack Constitution, and melancholy Temper. By all this I mean no Reflection on Mr. S. or any other of the Missionaries: but from his frequent Sickness and the short Lives of his Predecessors, it may be infer'd that they were unacquainted with the severe Regimen as to Food, Liquor, Exercise &c.a which all studious and valetudinary Persons ought strictly to observe. And the greater their Studying and Application is, and the hotter the Climate, the more religiously is the Dietetick course to be followd. I don't doubt that Mr. S. and his Fellow-Labourers are sober Men; but there is as great a Difference between Dr. Cheyne's abstemious Rules, and the German Temperance, or even our common English Sobriety, as betwixt Cornaro's Diet and a healthy Porters. Mr. S. very candidly tells us (Supplem. p. 11.) that his Falling Ill in the Easter Holydays occasion'd different Reflections and Suspicions, at T.– But it is not to be wonder'd that such studious and laborious Men should fall sick after publick Solemnities. Custom has made Feasting almost necessary at the great Festivals. And tho' the appetite be most tempted, and easily ensnared at Feasts, it must be always pernicious to the Missionaries to indulge themselves in any Degree of Freedom, after such an excessive Fatigue and Expence of Spirits, as their Zeal and Church-Discipline oblige them to on these Occasions.

7. In nothing do the Missionaries seem to be more immoderate as in their Studies, and Spiritual Labours; tho' a prudent Moderation in these is as necessary to preserve their Health, as the strictest Temperance in other Instances. They seem to spend too much Time & lay too great a Stress upon that daily Round of vocal Devotion, and external Performances in which they are so much employ'd. Tho' the Instrumental Duties of Religion are not to be neglected being highly usefull, and to all Persons more or less necessary; it is possible to employ too

[illegible]
of them. To speak my mind freely on this Subject I am afraid that [illegible]
all Sects and Perswasions think themselves far advanced in Piety when they are dai
in those Bodily Exercises that profit but little at best; and nothing at all when they a
accompany'd with that Power of Godliness, that pious Virtue which sanctifies the Heart
make the sincerely devout Christian Holy in all manner of Conversation. Nay the
=nal Acts of Worship but Bodily Exercises, when the Mind has the least Share in them wh
are perform'd almost by Rote, in Complyance with common Custom, and to make up th
same daily Circle of Actions in which many People uniformly spend their Days. No
the Missionaries recommend an inward Adoration and a serious Attention in all the
Exercises of Religion: but this is not enough, They should enjoyn no more of those extern
Performances than is necessary to produce and preserve internal Piety, or a sincere
Holiness of Mind and Manners, which is the Spirit and Substance of Religion. Too freq
Returns of devout Exercises tend only to make people Lukewarm, formal and inattentive.
Neither their Humour, nor their Healths, nor the necessary Affairs and Offices of Life will
admit of so much Application, that Way, as the Missionaries themselves give, and expect from the
under their Care. If a Man were to spend so much of his time in religious Exercises
(however devoutly perform'd) as that he could not make a due Provision for the Main
=nance of his Family, his Devotion would not only be excessive and indiscreet, but directly
Sinfull, by leading him to neglect a Duty as necessary as Prayer it self. Besides, too great
Load and Imposition of those outward Performances makes Religion a Burthensome Yok
and would discourage People from the Practice of it. As for the Missionaries themselves, they mi
gain much time, and preserve their Health better, if they discreetly abridg'd their Studies a
Spiritual
Labours. They preach and expound Scripture, and catechize too often, and too long. If they ta
half an hour to the Purpose, upon an usefull Subject, they must need say more than the
attentive Hearers can retain. They should therefore spare both themselves and their Auditory
the Irksome Fatigue of long Discourses in publick. And in their Schools, of what use are their
Learned Lectures, and their Explaining a whole Body of Divinity to Children? It is pity
they don't leave their bulky Systems in the University, and preach nothing abroad but solid,
plain, practical Religion, such as is clearly deliver'd in Scripture, and adapted to vulgar
Capacities. If they could be perswaded to lay aside their Theological Exercises, and Volumes of
=troversy, and study the best Treatises on natural Religion, and the Truth of Christianity,
they would make more Proselytes than they are like to do while they puzzle the Heathen a
themselves too with Scholastick Notions and disputable Opinions, instead of explaining a
enforcing the unquestionable Truths and Dutys of the Gospel. I could not without some Con
observe the weak and injudicious Answer that Mr. S. gave (Supplemt. pa. 16.17.) to the Bra
who ask'd him, what Way he could arrive at any certainty (or know the Truth) of the Christian Reli
=gion; That Answer verifys a Remark I made in the long (and since printed) Letter I se
you from Fort St. George; which tho' it seem'd too severe a Reflection upon some Divines,
=rience shews to be very just: namely, "that the Missionaries would have Occasion to know th
" greatest Address and Sagacity in their Disputes and Encounters (with the Heathen, as well as with the
Rom

[illegible] at home, but of the whole Scheme and Morality of Natural Religion, which are not always I might truly have said they are but seldom perfectly understood by those who pass for very Learned Divines. I wish some judicious Person would compose some Dialogues betwixt a Christian and a Heathen (in the Socratick Way, but more close and concise than Plato's) to serve as a model to the Missionaries both in the East and West Indies for conversing with the Heathen, in Order to shew them the Absurdities of Paganism, and the superior Excellence, Reasonableness and Credibility of the Gospel Revelation beyond all other Institutions of Religion. We have nothing publish'd yet on this Subject, that fully Answers our purpose. Though the common Proofs and external Evidence of the great Facts of Christianity, and the Arguments drawn from Prophesies and Miracles &c.a depending chiefly upon these Facts, may, in Europe be very forcibly used against Jews and other unBelievers; yet those Argum.ts loose much of their Force in remote Countries, where the Natives being unacquainted with the European learned Languages, cannot judge of the Antient Testimonies to which we appeal. Therefore the Missionary should first preach Morality and convince the Heathen of the Necessity and Obligations of Natural Religion. And when they are brought to acknowledge the Being, Perfections & Providence of God, the eternal Differences between moral Good and Evil, and a future State of Rewards and Punishments, He will then find but little Difficulty in convincing the Heathen of the Truth and Excellency of a Religion, that more fully, clearly and certainly manifests all those Truths and Dutys to all Persons than unassisted Reason could discover them to any one however wise, sagacious and learned: and only ~~adds~~ Superadds to the great Duties of Natural Religion some few other Truths and Usages, that are ~~not~~ most agreeable to Reason, and highly fit to promote the practice of moral Virtue, and a rational Piety. A Treatise on this noble Subject is much wanted. Bp. Bradford has judiciously handled one Branch of the intrinsick Evidence of Christianity in his Boyle's Lecture, which as far as it goes is a valuable Performance; but it falls much short of such an extensive View of this Subject as I have now hinted at, and should rejoyce to see finisht by one of those great Masters of Reasoning who are the Ornaments of this present Age, and will be the Admiration of the next. In the meantime, Sir, some proper Advice to the Missionaries upon this Head seems to be necessary, and it would be proper to send them some of our best Discourses, upon Natural Religion, and the Truth of Christianity, as,

Bp. Cumberland's Latin Treatise of the Law of Nature.
Bp. Wilkins on the same Subject.
Dr. Clark's second Volume on Boyle's Lecture.
The Religion of Nature delineated.
Lesly's short Method with the Deists.
Dr. Burnet's Boyle's Lecture in 2 Vol.s lately publish'd, and
Bp. Bradford's Sermons on Boyle's Lecture mentioned above. When by studying such Books as these, the Missionaries are able to demonstrate to the Heathen the necessary Obligations they lye under to practice all the Duties of natural Religion, which is the Foundation and even the Substance of practical Christianity; they will now be likely to gain over some firm Proselytes to the Gospel among the more inquisitive and judicious of the Malabarians: whereas at present they make but few Converts, besides those Children they train up in their Schools. As for their adult Proselytes almost all of them are of the vulgar Cast and lowest Rank of People; and it is to be fear'd that if the Protection, and Business, and Encouragem.t they get from the Danish Governm.t and the Missionaries were withdrawn, they would return to their Antient Superstition, or go over to Popery which differs but little from it, as in Fact some of them do.

The Journal shews that some of the Scholars run away from the Missionaries and that a Number of them was joyn'd in such an obstinate Insurrection as could not be quell'd

in them

in three Days; and I dont in the least wonder at it. For (1.) [illegible]
the School Dayly, and oppress'd with the Length and Variety of their School Exercises an
-gious Duties, which are all managed in such a dry, lifeless formal Way, that they grow
-ble to the Malabarian Youth, who are naturaly brisk and sprightly and much [illegible] to
and Diversion. Of external performances in Religion I have said enough (perhaps too
above; and I need only add here, that the Scholars besides all the religious Exercises and Forms
must go through in the School, are obliged to attend all the Missionaries publick [illegible] to wit
their Liturgy, Sermons, and Hymns, Catechizing, expounding the Scripture &c. (2.) They
not (nor, under such a School Discipline can they possibly have) so much free Air and Exercise
them, as their lively Humour, and their health, too, necessarily require. And (3.) a due Regard
not shewn to their various Capacities, and the different Employments for which they may (or
be design'd. Prudence and due Tenderness in this Respect are much wanted even in our Europ
Schools, where the same Exactness of Memory and Judgment, the same Quickness and In
are expected from a whole Form; and the same Tasks are absurdly imposed upon all: an
we need not doubt that the Missionaries follow the Method in which themselves were br
up. The best Scholars are applauded and encourag'd, tho' perhaps the most negligent, becau
by the Force and Quickness of their Apprehension, they out strip their Fellows, without [illegible] taki
the least Pains; whilst the slowest Youth tho' they happen to be the most industrious, are wo
us'd, chid, reproach'd and severely corrected, because they cannot keep pace with those of far
better Parts. This is a crying Instance of Injustice and Cruelty, and yet is daily practic
every where. But farther, there is as little Regard had to the Business or Calling that Lads are
likely to follow, as there is to his Genius and Capacity, and Masters expect the same Degree
of Knowledge from all. The Boys that are fit only to be menial Servants, Weavers or Chint
-Painters, must understand their 4to Catechism as well as the Missionaries; and be openly
rebuk'd, brow-beaten, and perhaps whip'd for not mastering a Theological Folio. Such Trea
must make their Life a Burden; the School a Prison, and Learning a Torment to them: an
drive them to any Course where they can enjoy more Quiet, and Freedom, and Pleasure. If th
Missionaries would effectualy reconcile Youth to their School, and Studys; (1.) They must confi
them fewer Hours in a Day. (2.) They should make their Tasks and Exercises both in Religion
other Learning shorter, and easier to them. (3.) They should teach them only such Points of Re
-gion as are necessary, and practical; and those too in such a plain, familiar Manner as is f
for their Capacity. To which purpose I wish they would keep intirely to Mr. Ostervald's judi
Catechism, for the higher Forms; and to Dr. Worthington's Scripture Catechism, for ye lowe
(4.) They should not treat any of their Scholars with Rigour and Violence, but allow them due
and Liberty, and harmless Diversions every Day; and not check them in every little Instance
Briskness and Gayety, as if Mirth were the Mark of a Reprobate, and every Childish
Frolick were an Instance of Naughtiness. I have in my Younger Days been severely
rebuk'd for profaneing the Lord's Day, by laughing a little at home in an Evening. But su
Tutors that shew such a rigid Sowrness of Temper and gloomy Severities, can never
themselves or their Precepts to be either valued or belov'd by Youth. (5.) The Missionaries should be v
cautious and discreet both in the choice and distribution of Rewards and Punishments

publick

[illegible] enough in most Cases [illegible]
Place, or Precedency in their Sitting or Standing is the best Kind of common and daily Encouragement. And upon extraordinary Occasions, I cannot but think that a neat Steel Pencil to write with, or some such School Implement is a fitter Reward for a Scholar than Sweet-Meats; and that any of them would prefer a small well bound, or gay cover'd Book, before Beetle. But there may be a greater Latitude allow'd in bestowing Rewards, than in punishing. Here all Masters exceed. They do not consider that to some tender generous Spirits the gentlest Reproof is Correction enough; and a severe Brow a sufficient Punishmt. Beating, I think, should never be used but in Cases of Immorality, and the utmost Perverseness. It is a desperate Remedy, and should only be try'd in the most desperate Cases, when prudent, tender, seasonable, friendly Advice, ~~and~~ Reproof and Threatnings have by Turns, prov'd unsuccessfull. If these milder Methods have no Effect there is but little to be expected (as far as I could ever observe) from Blows and other kinds of Severity. Beating is fittest for Brutes, who are mov'd and determin'd, as it were mechanically by the Sensations of Pain or pleasure, without any rational Views: But reasonable Creatures must be gain'd upon and influenced by Reason and Perswasion; by Emulation and Gratitude; a Sense of Shame and Honour; the love of truth and praise and Esteem; by the hopes of pleasing their Superiors; and the fear of falling under their Benefactors Displeasure. If those generous Motives and rational Views do not prevail, nothing else can. (6.) The Missionaries might divide their Schools into two Classes; One to consist of Students who are designed to make a progress in religious Knowledge and other usefull Learning; and the other to comprehend the Young Mechanicks, or all such Boys as are to follow ordinary Callings. Those Lads that are of quick and forward Parts, who love Learning and willingly devote themselves to the pursuit of Truth and Knowledge, should be receiv'd into the upper form Class of Students, about the Age of twelve, and be train'd up to be serviceable to the Mission, as Catechist first, and afterwards as Pastors. Their minds should be form'd to Virtue and solid Piety, with much Prudence and Gentleness; and they should have all becoming Freedom and proper Diversions allow'd them, that they may love Knowledge, and take pleasure in the Study of Truth, and the Practice of Religion. As for the other Scholars that are to be Servants, or Artists, they need far less Instruction: Three or four Years will be long enough for them (or for Girls) to continue in the School. If they be taken in about 7. or 8. Years Old (which I reckon the most proper Age) they may be fully instructed both in the Knowledge and Practice of Religion, and whatever else they need to learn, when they are about 11. or 12; and then they should be put out to such Service or Employment, under Christian Masters, as they may be fit for. And till proper Masters or Business can be found for them, they might be employ'd in some Manufacture for the Benefit of the Mission. I have seen Children of that Age painting Chints very neatly: and some are enter'd into the easyest Parts of that Art sooner.

9. As for the New Schools that the Missionaries have erected under the Pretence of teaching the Heathen Children usefull Sciences (Supplemt. p. 9.) I cannot approve of the [illegible] ~~[illegible]~~ way the Missionaries take to practice upon such Children; while as Mr. L. tells us (p. 10.) their ignorant Parents don't suspect the Heathen Masters

(who by

Souls by the very mean to be drawn into the [illegible] of [illegible]
Principles of Christianity. This artful Method looks like tricking them into
Knowledge; and is fitter for the China Jesuits, than for those who preach (and p
to Practice) the Gospel in Truth and Godly Sincerity. As one wrong Step leads to another
we find the Missionaries endeavouring to support this new kind of pious Fraud by Fo
and Threatning. They have called in the Secular Arm to their Assistance; and have got
Governor of Tranquebar to issue forth his Injunctions, ordering all the Heathen
his narrow Territories, to send their Children to the new Schools, and those who susp
some Trick are conven'd before the Governor, and threaten'd into a Compliance with
New Institution (Supplem.t p.22.) These Practices Sir may at Length lead the Missio
further than they now design, or imagin, for a blind Zeal knows no Bounds. They who once
encroach upon the common Priviledges of Mankind, and deny others that Freedom of
Enquiry and judging for themselves in Matters of Religion, which is the unalienable
Right of every rational Being, never know where to stop. When artifice and Fra
cannot promote a favourite System, it's establish'd by Authority, and inforced
Threatning, Censures, Reproaches, Excommunication, and other Instances of
and unrighteous Treatment. When the Zeal of Biggots grows more hot and outragious,
they go on to Persecutions, Fines, Imprisonment, Confiscations, Dragoonings, Banishm
till at Length they come to inflict Torture and Death. These things have been (and still a
practiced by the Papists often, and sometimes by Protestants too: tho' they bring a Repro
on Christianity, and give Scandal to Unbelievers. I cannot but hope therefore that the
Missionaries will beware of using the least Force or Compulsion, or even any sinister
Practices in promoting Christian Knowledge, and allow not only their Converts, but the
Heathen both old and young, the free Use of their Judgment: and even exort them to exa-
min and try the Truth of their Doctrine by the Light of Reason, which is the Glory of
our Nature, and is given us to be the Guide of all our Actions. Without this Freedom of
Inquiry there can be no rational Belief; no sincere practice of Christianity: but instead
of a reasonable Faith, Credulity must prevail; and Hipocrisy instead of Devotion. Religi
would degenerate into Superstition and Folly; and a true charitable Zeal, into bitter
Rage and cruel Bigotry.

To conclude, Sir, The Missionaries cannot be too often reminded of the great Obli-
gations that ly on them to adorn the Doctrine of Christ by a suitable Life, and setting a b
Example of every Christian Virtue: particularly that they ought to distinguish themsel
by a perfect Charity, Union, and Peace among themselves; a dutyfull Submission and
Regard to their Superiors, a becoming Respect and obliging Behaviour towards their
Equals; and an universal Benevolence, an humble Condescention, and gentle Tenderne
towards all those with whom they live and converse, especially towards the Heathen wh
they are endeavouring to enlighten and convert. Their Prejudices against Christian
are to be remov'd or lessen'd by treating them with the utmost Candour, Openness and
Sincerity; by bearing with their Weakness, their Obstinacy, and their Tendency

Opinion that their Errors and Usages however gross and absurd ought [illegible] but rather confuted and expos'd with all the prudent, Gentleness and Strength of Reasoning that is possible. Banter and Scoffing ought seldom (perhaps never) to be apply'd to Things that are reckon'd Sacred; whether they be realy so or not. We cannot bear ridicule when it is turn'd upon our selves, and our own religious Notions; and therefore we should not use it against others. Mr. S. cannot think it right to call any of the Malabarians, stupid Brutes, or Fools and Madmen. They are far from being stupid, tho they can patiently bear such injurious reviling language from Preachers of Meekness, and Humility, and Forbearance. Experience might have shown him and the scoffing Catechist (Supplem. p.26.) that their Insulting, Jeering, and reproaching the Heathen only exasperates their Minds, strengthens their Prejudices, and render them incapable of Conviction. Human Nature cannot bear such Treatment: nor can it be justify'd by Examples from Scripture. The severe Expressions us'd by our Saviour and his Apostles, were always pointed at the grossest Hipocrites and the worst of Men: at their Wickedness rather than their Errors. Besides, they and Elijah too, wrought Miracles to confirm their Doctrine; and as it were flash'd Conviction on the Minds of their Hearers. When the Missionaries can do the like, they may pretend to use the same Freedom and Severity of Expression.

These, Sir, are the main Things that occur'd to my Thoughts upon an impartial, attentive, repeated perusal of the Missionaries Journal. The best Apology I can make for the Length and Freedom of my Remarks is, that I meant well: and have said nothing but what I think right and true. I could throughout have interspers'd some Softening and seemingly modest Expressions: as — I humbly conceive — & with Submission to better Judgment — and the like. But I chuse to write without Ceremony, and to neglect such insignificant Forms, that I might be as short as I well could. I shall be glad if I have suggested to the Gentlemen of the Committee any Hints of Advice that they may think proper to be given to Mr. S. and the other Missionaries; to whom I wish Health and Success, and all the Happiness of this World and the next. Dear Sir I am Your most obedt. Servant.

Wm. Stevenson.

Colwall 27th Decemb. 1726.

Ex. J. Becket.
R. L.

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

at the Commee.
[illegible]
6 —

I am sorry that the Freedom of my Remarks on the Missionaries Journal should have given any Offence. According to you desire I'll explain the two Passages that seem most exceptionable: and shew you what led me to those Expressions that are thought to reflect too severely upon the Ministry of the Missionaries. They were occasion'd partly by some Passages in the Journal it self, and partly by the Knowledge I had before of the usual Subject and manner of the Missionaries Catechizations. When I was at Tranquebar in 1716. the Scholars were not divided into two Classes as I propose in my Remarks, but the same kind and degree of Learning

[illegible]
Will. He has of late (Supplemt. to Journal Sept. 20. 1725.) begun a Catechiz
cation of the whole Bible in the Malabarian School, and from the Method of
Exercises (wch he there explains) it is easy to see that they must comprehend
point that is treated of in the largest Systems of Theology. But, Sir, we are n
to collect this by Inference — In the Journal (p. .) Mr. S. tells us he had been
years (I think it was) in going thro' a Body of Divinity in the School,
evident that all their Instructions are reduced at last to the Catechetical Way
to this Particular that I pointed when I wish that they had left at home such
Bulky Systems as all Bodies of Divinity are; and that instead of expoundin
Quarto Catechism, or any Theological Folios (wch consist chiefly of supernat
Notions and disputable Opinions) they would explain and enforce the unques-
-tionable Truths and Dutys of the Gospel: I believe this last Expression wa
mistaken by Mr. Ziegenhagen: I did not mean that the Missionaries altog
neglected to teach and explain those Necessary Truths and Duties; but that the
not confine their Instructions to these only, nor sufficiently explain and
-cate them. If they instructed their Scholars in the necessary and practical
points of Religion only they could not think it needfull nor prudent to keep a
Fisher's Boy Twelve Years under their Care before he was put out to his pro
Imployment (Supplemt. July 4th 1725.) But seeing besides their attaining all the
proper and necessary Parts of Christian Instruction those who are designed for th
meanest Offices of Life are catechiz'd through a whole Body of Divinity, and
obliged to go through a tedious Course of Catechetical Lectures upon the Old Testa
as well as the New, it is not so much to be wondred that Scholars are kept many
years at the Expence of the Mission, after they are able to earn their Bread. That th
Theological Exercises are excessively tedious appears from Pa. 45. of 2d. Supplement
we are told ~~that the~~ repeating a Sermon preach'd the Day before (which by Custom is an
long)) was but a part, and probably the Subject of one Catechization. And that these
Instructions are generaly but obscure and unedifying, I can't but observe while I he
some of them in the Portuguese School at Tranquebar, and perus'd some of their
common School Tracts. If you will excuse me Sir, on this Occasion I'le transcr
a Passage of a Letter I wrote to the late Mr. Ziegenbalg and Mr. Grundler up
their sending me a Book to Fort St. George for the use of the Portuguese Chari
School there.

"Gentlemen. I'le give you my Sentiments freely concerning the Scheme of
"Doctrine you lately sent me. I have perused it attentively, and think the
"prayers are generaly proper enough, but I don't understand what is deliver'd concernin
"the Order of Salvation as you call it. I have often met with all the Terms & Definitio
"used there, but they convey no clear Notion nor distinct Knowledge to my Mind; and yet
"think I could understand them if they were realy intelligible. The Definitions o

Trai

[illegible] Dependence, particularly are very obscure and not [illegible]
Scripture as to a favourite System. And throughout the Scheme of Doctrine there is
" but very little said concerning the Practice, or particular Duties, of Religion; which yet
" are the End and Substance of the Christian Revelation.
" Give me leave, Gentlemen, to expostulate a little with you upon this Subject, and to put you
" in Mind that it is our Busineſs not to preach the doubtfull Tenets of any Church or
" Person whatsoever, but to propagate the Truth of the Gospel, and that as far as
" may be in the very Language of Scripture. And this is especialy to be observ'd when we
" speak of such Sublime and difficult points as the Divine Nature, the Trinity and
" Incarnation. We should acknowledge no Rule or Standard of Belief besides the Word of
" God; neither Fathers, nor Councils, nor the Authority of any Church or Order of Men.
" We are to believe whatever is deliver'd to us, and recommended by Christ and his Apostles,
" in the Holy Scripture. Their Sentiments, Words, and Expreſsions are certainly Orthodox,
" and on many Accounts far preferable to any others. In these Points all true Protestants
" are agreed. Why then are useleſs Controversies and Scholastick Notions brought into these
" remote parts of the World? Here we ought to preach neither the Doctrine of Luther, nor
" Calvin, nor of any Church; but only the Doctrine of Jesus Christ. The plain, undoubted
" and chiefly the Practical Truths of the Gospel ought to be made known to the Heathen, in the
" most easy, proper and familiar Terms. Let us therefore banish from our Schools all
" doubtfull Opinions and Theological Disputes; which are a Reproach to Christians, a stumbling
" Block to Unbelievers; and do the greatest Diſservice to Religion. And let us with the utmost
" Zeal and Diligence, promote universal Charity and Concord, a Spiritual Worship, and a
" true Holyneſs of Mind and Manners. Of what use can it be to burden the Memory of
" your Converts (and especially of young and tender Minds) with an Endleſs Variety of formal
" Divisions of Theological points, dark Definitions and Expreſsions that have no.... determinate
" Meaning? Would it not be better to instruct them fully in the neceſsary plain practical Truths
" of the Gospel, and to lay aside all precarious, doubtfull and useleſs Speculations?

Let me only add here, Sir, That the Miſsionaries were then so wedded to their authoris'd
Forms, even in the least points, that the Ten Commandments (in the Tract refer'd to above)
tho' printed at Tranquebar, were divided according to the popish Way: the Third being
made the Second, and all the Second was left out except the first Line, which was tack'd to
the First Commandment, as if it were a part of it. I would not have mention'd these Things
if it had not been for my own Vindication; nor have I done it with any View of reflecting
on the Memory of those two pious Miſsionaries for whom I always had a due Esteem; but only
to shew you what it was that led me to the Expreſsions in my Remarks, that seem too severe.
And they who observe the Freedom of my Letter to Mr. Z. and Mr. G. with whom I had a
friendly Intercourse for several Years, will not suspect me of having any prejudice against
the present Miſsionaries, whom I know not personally; but yet do respect them for their
Office, and for their zealous Endeavours and good Intentions in discharging it. And I cannot
but aſsure you once more, Sir, that I had no other Design in my Remarks on the Journal,
but to suggest such heads of Advice as I thought they wanted to enable them the better to pursue
the Design of their Miſsion with Succeſs. I have just receiv'd the other Supplement to the
Journal, and shall return it speedily. Sir, I am Your obedient Servant.

Colwall.
7th Feb. 1726/7.

Wm. Stevenson

Viro Nobiliſſimo atque Doctiſſimo
Henrico Newman
S. P. D.
Nicolaus Dal.

2400. Indefeſſum tuum ſtudium cum quo mihi et ſodalibus meis, cum in Anglia verſaremur, ſemper præſto eras, læto adhuc animo recordor. Mihi ex tribus B. M. Grundler mandavit linguam imprimis Luſitanicam excolere; ſi quid opis hac in re mihi ferre poteris, Vir Nobiliſſime, gratiſſimum mihi facies. Memini te dicere aliquot Dictionarii Anglo-Luſitanici exemplaria Tranquebariam transmiſſa eſſe: Sed nullum hic extat præter id quod nobiscum attulimus, et Rev. Schultzius in uſum ſuum convertit. Libellus aliquis Luſitanicus Geographici, Hiſtorici aut Arithmetici argumenti mihi exoptatiſſimus futurus eſſet. The ſeveral Letters relating to the Daniſh Miſſion, et ejusmodi ſcripta minuta Hiſtorica bibliothecula meæ privatæ expeto, ne ſubinde opus ſit confugere ad Bibliothecam Miſſionis. Illuſtris Veſtræ Societatis monitum (de 21 Dec. 1711) ut fraterno in Christo amore Miſſionariorum corda intime coaleſcerent, nullo non tempore obſervabo, ideoque muſæum meum in domo Miſſionis minore, quam nuper habitare cœpi, Philadelphiæ nomine inſignivi. Optandum foret ut omnes Miſſionarii tali animo fraterno quo olim Rev. Georgius Bullius veſter, affecti eſſent. De hoc in Biblioteque Angloiſe Tom. 1. p. 259. ita ſcriptum invenio: " il avoit un Vicaire, à qui il
" parla un jour en ces termes: Il est d'une abſolue néceſſité pour le bien de
" la Paroiſſe, que vous et moy obſervions mutuellement toutes nos demarches.
" Si je commets quelque faute, je vous prie de me le dire, et ſi vous en faites
" quelqu'une, j'aurai ſoin de vous en avertir. Ut Illuſtris Veſtra Societas benevolentia ſua indignum licet, me complecti dignetur, est quod ſubmiſſo animo peto. Te vero, Vir Nobiliſſime, Deus ſervet, atque donis in te ſuis perpetuitatem addat, ut piis Illuſtris Societatis moliminibus, ornandæ ac propagandæ Eccleſiæ, ac Miſſioni Regiæ Danicæ diutiſſime ſufficias. Vale, fautor Digniſſime, et feliciſſime age.

Tranquebariæ Indorum
ipſis Calendis Octobris 1720.

Read at the Committee
12th Sept. 1727.

The Translation of several Letters fro

To Mr. Henry Newman.

Sir,

9400. I remember still with a great deal of Joy the great and tender Affection you were p
to shew me and my Companions, while we were in England. Mr. Grundler order'd m
particular to apply my self chiefly to the Portuguese Language. If you could, Si
procure me some Help in Relation to it, yo would do me a singular piece of Servic
have heard you say some Dictionaries, English and Portuguese, have been sent to
Tranquebar, but there is none here besides that which we brought along with us, a
which the Revd. Mr. Schultze has taken for his own Use. Any Portuguese Book ei
of Geography, History, or Arithmetick would be of great Use to me. I beg to have f
my own private Little Library, the several Letters relating to the Danish Mission
such kind of Writings and Historical Memorandums, in Order to save me the Trou
of being obliged always to have Recourse to the Library of the Mission. I shall alw
put in Practice the good Advice of the 21st of Decemb. 1711. Viz. that the hearts of the
Missionaries should be firmly united by a Brotherly Love in Christ. Wherefore I hav
given the Name of Brotherhood to my School in the lesser House of the Mission, in
which I dwell of late. It is to be wish'd that all the Missionaries had the same Bro
Affections and Sentiments as your worthy Countryman, the Revd. Mr. George Bull. I
find this Record of him in a Book call'd the English Library, Tom. 1. page 259. "He h
" a Curate to whom he spoke one day in this manner; It is of an absolute Necessity f
" the good of the Parish, that you and I do mutually watch each others Actions. If I
" commit any ffault pray tell me; and if you commit any, I will take Care to tell yo
" of it. I humbly desire the Illustrious Society to regard me favourably, though
unworthy of it. As for you, Sir, God, preserve you, and multiply his Guifts to y
that by the pious Endeavours of the Society, you may long be able to contribute to
Propagation and Ornament of the Church, and to help the Royal Danish Mission
I am with most ardent Wishes for your Prosperity,

Worthy Sir, Your &c.

Tranquebar
1st Octr. 1720

Viro Nobilissimo atque Doctissimo
Henrico Newman
S. P. D.
Nicolaus Dal.

Non quo ad te, nec lubet scribere, quis sit rerum nostrarum status, antequam novos videamus Missionarios. Quid autem interea mihi agendum sit, Thomas Kempisius (in cujus libello Ulyssipone Lusitanice edito ad textum Latinum et versionem Hispanicam, Anglicam, Gallicam Poireti, Germanicam et Danicam examinando per aliquod tempus desudavi, mox, ut spero, prælo subjiciendo) lib. III. cap. 13. his verbis me docuit: *suffer not pride to live in thee, but so humble and submit thy self to all, that every one may go over thee, and tread thee as dirt of the streets under their feet.* Ejusmodi patientiam immodicæ quidvis agendi licentiæ longe præstare docet quoque *Diogo de Annunciaçaõ Justiniano*, in *Trofeo Evangelico* Parte. II. num. 133, scribens, *Mais val obedecer como santo, que mandar como peccador.* Vides ergo, Vir Nobilissime, quibus rebus Missio nostra indigeat; iis scilicet quorum in Lettres des Missionaires de la Compagnie de Jesus Rec. III. p. II. quidam facit mentionem. *Si les Ouvriers Evangeliques* (inquit) *vivoient ensemble dans une bonne intelligence et dans une paix parfaite, il viendroit ici autant de Missionaires qu'il seroit necessaire pour la grandeur de l'ouvrage.* Ora igitur, Vir Nobilissime, mecum messis Dominum, ut operarios emittat in hanc messem suam, qui (requirente *Conrado Mel* in *Missionario Evangelico* sect. II. Cap. I. §. 5. p. 65) *non sint avari, nec superbi, nec mundi deliciis inescati, sed in abnegatione sui ipsius versati.* At non solum ora, verum etiam ut mittantur, enitere, elabora, celeri enim auxilio opus est: et per Angliam iter facientibus, pro insigni Tua humanitate, omnia eis, ut nobis fecisti, prospice. Vestra Illustris Societas est, unde post divinam opem, et Serenissimi Regis Daniæ munificentiam Missio nostra incrementum suum exspectat. De subsidiis litterariis anno præterito quædam scripsi. Exspectamus cum novis Missionariis

Dictionarium Latino-Lusitanicum Benedicti Pereyra, quod nobis in Anglia versantibus venale prostabat, et Reverendus Boehmius comparare promittebat.

Grammatica linguam tradens Hispanicam in excolenda Lusitana alicui nobis usui esse poterit.

Read at the Comm.
12th Sept. 1727.

The Translation. From Mr. [illegible]

9400

To Mr. Henry Newman

Sir,

I neither can, nor am willing to write about the State of our Affairs, be
we have seen the New Missionaries. In the mean while, Tho. a Kempis in his
Book printed in Portuguese at Ullyssipone, and which has cost me some tim
comparing it with the Latin Text, the Spanish, the English, the French of Fath
Poiret, the High Dutch, and the Danish Version, and is I hope to be printe
soon, has taught me my Duty in his 3. Book Cap. 13. in these Words. "Suffer no
" Pride to live in thee, but so humble and submit thy Self to all, that every one may
" go over thee as Dirt in the Streets under their Feet". That such a Patience is muc
to be prefered to the immoderate Liberty of acting what we will, may also be le
from in his Evangelical Triumph Part. 2. Numb.
where he write this, "Mais val obedecer como santo, que mandar como peccado
you may then, Sir, easily see what Things our Mission has need of, viz. Such, as the
of the Missionaries of the Society of Jesus mention in this manner, Rec. 3. p. 2. "If
" the Evangelical Workmen did live together in a good Correspondence, and a perfect
" there would come hither as many Missionaries as would be necessary for the Greatness o
" the Work". Pray with me, Sir, the Lord of the Harvest, that he would be pleased to
send into this his Harvest Workmen, who according to what Conrado Mel requi
in an Evangelick Missionary, Sect. 2. Cap. 1. §. 5. p. 65, "be not Avaricious, nor Haug
" nor given to the Pleasures of the World, bu rather be used to an entire Self-Denial".
do not only pray, but also do your utmost Endeavours, that they may be sent, for we w
immediate Help; and be favourable to those that Travel through England, in pro-
viding for them as you did for us. After God's Help, and the Liberalities of
the King of Denmark, it is from your Illustrious Society, that our Mission ex
it's Encrease. As to the Help concerning Books, I have written something las
Year; we flatter our selves to receive with the New Missionaries.

The Dictionary, Latin and Portuguese, of Benedict Pereyer; which we mig
have bought when we were in England, and which the Reverd. Mr. Boehm promise
purchase. A Spanish Grammar would be of great Use to us in Regard to
Portugues Language.

We

Christiani Ludwigs English-Teutsches Lexicon adhuc nobis deest. Deest etiam libellus. A short instruction concerning the principles of true Christianity, both as to the fall of Man, and his Restauration by Jesus Christ.

Confidenter haec ad te scribo, cognitumque perspectumque habens, quanto sumptu atque sumtu in augendam rem Christianam Illustris Vestra Societas feratur. Vale, Vir Nobilissime, et aetatem prosperam diutissime age, tuamque mihi benevolentiam, quod unice precor, perpetuo conserva.

Tranquebariae Indorum
D. 24. Septembris 1721.

Viro Nobilissimo
Henrico Newman
S. P. D.
Nicolaus Dal.

9400. Quinque abhinc annis lingua latina ceteris peritior habebar, dignus qui cujus opera uteretur Grundlerus in vertendis litteris uberioribus, quas ad Illustrem Vestram Societatem dedit. Nunc autem continuo linguae Lusitanicae studio latinitas mea pristina eum in modum exolevit, ut vix tria verba sine intermixtis Lusitanicis exarare valeam. Quamobrem te rogo, ut nunc et in posterum stilo meo barbaro ignoscas. Libros quos petii Lusitanicos invenire non potuisti: sed acquiescam si modo Illustris Vestra Societas aliquas mihi suppetias in emendis libris Lusitanicis ferre dignabitur. facile poteris conjicere, Vir Nobilissime, librum qui in Lusitania uno thalero venditur, his oris vix posse comparari thaleris quinque. Praeter libellos quorum catalogum exhibui in litteris D. 13. Jan. 1723 ad Beatum Boemium datis, qui 35 thaleris constiterunt, anno praeterito emi novissimam Lexici Pereyriani editionem 20 thaleris. Scias autem, Vir Nobilissime, libros Lusitanos (praeter sermonarios quosdam quibus Patres Romani utuntur) his regionibus esse rarissimos. Paucis abhinc septimanis, homini Goam profecturo negotium dedi, ut Vocabularium Universale Raphaelis Bluteau tribus tomis, folii forma consistens inquireret secumque huc adferret. Causas summae meae egestatis si cognoscere velis, Vir Nobilissime, scias me tribus abhinc annis a Collegio Hafniensi petiisse ut consanguineis

We want besides, Christian Ludwig's English Teutscher Lexicon,
mistake, a little Book call'd, A short Instruction concerning the Princi
Christianity), both as to the Fall of Man, and his Restauration by Jesus

I write all this to you with Boldness and Confidence, knowing the great
your Illustrious Society have, and the great Expences they are at, for the promo
of the Kingdom of Christ. God keep you in a long and prosperous Life, and be
to continue to honour with your ffavour

Sir, Your &c.

Franquebar.
24th. Sept. 1721.

The Translation,

From Mr. Dal

Read at the Commee 12th. Sept. 1727.

To Mr. Hen: Newman

Sir,

9409. Five years ago I was look'd upon as a better Latinist than all the others
as such Mr. Grundler did employ me in Translating the Letters which he sent to the
Illustrious Society. But at present my continual Application to the Portug
Language, has lost me so much of my former Latin, that I can hardly write
Words together without mingling some Portuguese among them: wherefore
beg of you to forgive me the Roughness of my Style. It seems you could not
find the Portuguese Books which I desir'd; But I shall rest satisfy'd, if the
Society would be pleas'd to allow me some Supply towards buying Portugues
Books. You may easily judge, Sir, that a Book which would cost but one Dollar in
=tugal, cannot be bought here under ffive, besides the little Books, the Catalog
which I sent in my Letter to the worthy Mr. Boehm dat. 13th. Janry. 1723. and
have cost 35. Dollars, I bought last year for 20. Dollars, Pereyra's Lexicon of
Newest Edition. Give me Leave to tell you, Sir, that Portuguese Books are here
scarce, beside some few Sermons which are used by the Roman Priests. Some
ago I order'd a Man, that was to go to Goa, to enquire for and bring along with him
Raphael Bluteau's Universal Vocabulary in three Volumes in Folio. The Reason of
great Straits are these. I desir'd, 3 years ago, those of the College of Copenhagen,
send in my Name 200. Dollars to my Relations entirely ruin'd by a continu
which they did, and I have repay'd here that Sum of Money. As the Spiritual

[illegible] Biblia exhausta meo nomine centum Thaleros mitteret [illegible] quam
[illegible] hanc pecuniae Summam postea hic solvi. Sed cum dona Spiritualia temporibus [illegible]
stant Anno superiori Exemplum Illustris vestrae Societatis in distribuendis Libris
actus, ab eodem Collegio petii ut centum Thaleros Bibliopolae suo solveret, ut hinc
icem Annis proxime sequentibus Biblia Danica aliique Libri ascetici Consanguineis
eit mitterentur, ut Verbo divino satis instructi ad Vitam aeternam alacrius tenderent.
Et hanc pecuniae summam itidem hic refundere teneor. Linguam Lusitanicam
exterminare ut olim sensit Reverend. Lewis nullo modo possumus, cum autem
haec ab Indis valde sit corrupta, adeo ut vix unum Novi Testamenti versiculum
intelligere possint, nisi adsit interpres qui sensum Linguae eorum corruptae accommodet,
necessaria admodum est Linguae Lusitanicae Restauratio, ut scilicet pueri puellaeque
Conjugationes Lusitanas addiscant, easque Linguae suae corruptae quantum fieri
posset, accomodent, et simul nomina et verba difficiliora intellegant. Et haec vir
Nobilissime post Conciones et Catechizationes, continua mea fuit est eritque Occupatio
Hunc in finem Libellos quosdam Grammaticos in posterum evulgare
constitui, si modo adsit Charta quae imprimi possint. In fabricanda
Charta, quod Reverend. Schultius non progressus sit, crede mihi,
vir nobilissime, et credat illustris vestra Societas, eum justissimas habuisse
Causas, nimirum ingentes sumtus et vilitatem Chartae. Quod pluribus
declarare possem nisi ob abeuntem Tabellarium festinatione opus esset.
Vale Vir Nobilissime et feliciter age ut incremento rei Christianae
diu possis consulere.

Tran

Tranquebariae Indorum
Die 24to Septembris 1724

P. S.

Expectabimus hoc anno Libros qui anno 1722. in Navi Nightigale perierunt. Chartas ~~[illegible]~~ inclusas Martini noster horis Anglice vertere poterit.

Epistola Nova

Viro Nobilissimo
Henrico Newman
S. P. D. Nicholaus Dal.

Ob Tabellarii Festinationem haec paucula solummodo scribo ad melius intelligendam Epistolam Antecedentem. 1°. Quaestio fuit an Illustris Societas ex Lusitania Lib

are much to be preferr'd to [illegible]; in Order to [illegible]
the Society in distributing Books, last year I desir'd the said Gentlemen
their Bookseller 400. Dollars, that for ten years to come, Danish Bibles and
Religious Books might be sent to my Relations; to the End that being
instructed in the Word of GOD, they may more Gladness walk in the Paths
Eternal Life. I am also bound to pay here that Sum of Money. It is
impossible for us, as the Rever.d M.r Lewis was sensible of it, to extirpate the
Portuguese Language; therefore as it is so much corrupted by the Indians,
they can hardly understand a single Verse of the N: Testam.t unless there
Interpretation to adapt the Sense of it to their corrupt Language; the Resto
of the Portuguese Language is absolutely necessary, in Order that the Boys
Girls might learn the Portuguese Conjugations, that they may be able to
them as much as possible, to their corrupt Language; and to understand
once the difficult Noons and Words. And this has always been, Sir, is now,
shall always be my continual Occupation, after preaching and catechis
To this End I have resolv'd to publish some little gramattical Books,
we can have Paper fit for the printing of them. That the Rev.d M.r Sch
has not proceeded to the making of Paper, I hope, Sir, that you and the
Illustrious Society will believe me, when I tell you that he has had most
Reasons for it Viz.t the great Expences, and badness of the Paper. I
extend my self upon this Subject, but the Postman being just a going, gives
no time for it. That long Life and Prosperity may always attend you,
enable you to be an Instrument to the promoting of God's Work, is ar
wish'd by

Sir, Your &c.

Trangwbar
24.th Sept.r 1724.

P.S. We expected this Year the Books which were left the year 1722. with the
called the Nightingal. M.r Martini can at his Leisure hours translate into
English the papers here in enclosed.

Read at y.e Committee
12. Sept.r 1727.

The Translation.
To M.r Newman

From M.r Dal.

Sir,

9400. By Reason of the great haste the Postman is in, I only write the
Words for a further Explanation of the precedent Letter. It was

[illegible]

[illegible] Difficultate fieri posse, ego autem dubitavi. 2. Egestas mea per [illegible]
nia et fragilitate nunc paulisper suffocata est. 3. Homo qui Goa
libros auferre debuit, nondum advenit. 4.

To Mr. Henry Newman.

1727.
Commee.

Sir,

64. I am Debtor to your ffavours of the 20th Feb'y last p the Sarum Captain Newton, and 22d Ditto by my Son.

The printed Letter I have read over and am glad to find Measures have been taken to preserve those good Designs of Charity Schools by making the Children sensible they are not to be above any menial Services notwithstanding their Educations; the want of this formerly has been the Reason several Children have been ruin'd, particularly at Madras, an Instance whereof I had my self by taking two Boys out of the School who were brought up to nothing but Reading & Play, and afterwards prov'd very bad, and I then told some of the Trustees who are since dead, if there was not some other Measures taken the School must be broke up, for both Boys and Girls prov'd notoriously bad; whether they that remain will take Notice of it or not I cannot say, because I am not upon the place, but Mr. Leake will not let such an Affair drop for want of his Care.

There is a School design'd for this place, and what Papers I have relating thereto I shall communicate to the Governour who is very hearty in the Cause

whether the Society might have Books brought from [illegible]
Mr. Schultze affirm'd it was to be done without the least Difficulty, but
it. 2d. My Straits are abated by my frugal Way of Living. 3. The Man, wh
have brought Books from Goa, is not yet return'd. 4th. The Inhabitants of the
of Slesvick, in which I was Born, speak Spanish in the North, and Saxon in
South. 5th. I send back to the Revd. Mr. Ziegenhagen the Papers then i
with all the other Things necessary for the Impression of the New Testamen
Portuguese Language. May you enjoy a long Life, and continue to prom
the Christian Knowledge among the Indians of the Portuguese Language,
corrupted. I am with Respect,

Sir, Your &ca.

Tranquebar
31st. Janry. 1726/7.

Cause and a more carefull Trustee I dare say can't be than Mr. Bellamy
who I hope is a Corresponding Memb, what Progresses are made therein I shall communica
to you as they come to my Knowledge, but belief he will be best able to give you an Account ther
I am heartily sorry for the Death of Mr. Henry Hoare, who always shew'd so great a Zeal for
good Purposes. I did not doubt but Mr. Jennings would prove a very worthy Member,
believe the same of Mr. Hugonin was he more at London: I have now very little Acqu
on the Coast of Coromandel, but if falls in my Way to meet with such as I think well in
to the Society's Designs, I shall not fail to recommend them.

Mr. Bellamy deliver'd me a Packet of Books the Society order'd by the Danish
Missionaries Chest.

It was with a great deal of Pleasure I met my Son here though he was grown ou
of my Knowledge; I doubt not, by God's Blessing on his Endeavours, but he will be a
to render his own and others Lives comfortable, he is well receiv'd here, and I belie
will not fail of the Governor's Favour. There are not many ~~how~~ in this place tha
have the Advantages he has both of mine and Mr. Bellamy's Company, which I tr
by God's Grace will be a means of preserving him from Contagion.

My last Years Letters will give you an Account of my present Circumstance
which I need not now repeat, but hope my Service will not be the less acceptable to
worthy Gentlemen I once had the honour to accompany, and am

Sir, Your very humble Serv

Zechariah Gee

Fort William
25th. Novr. 1726.

Reverende Vir,

Amice et Frater in Christo dilectiſsime

Literas vestras die 24.to Novembris Anno superiori datas eo quo decuit Gaudio recepi, Deoq; opt. max. Gratias ago, quod res vestræ adeo prospere succedant et Evanglij Lumen, quasi Sole Oriente magis magisq; inter Gentes augeatur in plenum diem, adeo ut Spes sit fore ut illis Regionibus Christi regnum late se difundat, Diaboli Imperium subvertatur, vestraq; Opera plures ad veri DEI Cognitionem perducantur et glorificent nobiscum Patrem nostrum Cœlestem, solum verum DEUM, et illum quem nobis Redemptorem dedit Filium ejus Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum. Ut hæc vota nostra vestrique Labores feliciorem sortiantur Succeſsum, ea jam vobis misimus quæ præcipue commodo vestro inserviant et propagandæ Fidei maxime conducant. Quod opus uti nullo modo felicius exequi potestis quam S.S. Bibliorum aliorumq; Librorum ad Religionem Christianam exponendam atque inculcandam compositorum frequenti inter Infideles dispersione, ita ut in hanc finem res vestræ Typographiæ continuo adaugeantur, eam vobis Chartæ, huic usui idoneæ copiam tradendam curavimus quæ operi isti neceſsaria videbatur. Quod si tres illi ornatiſsimi Viri, quos Anno præterito in eadem vobiscum Vinea Laboratores addidimus (quod vovemus ut speramus salvi ad vos pervenerint,) non dubitamus, quin his Auxiliis freti et alacrius et felicius in munere vobis comiſso progrediemini. DEUS cœptis vestris aspiret! Ille vos vestramq; Prædicationem Spiritu suo sancto prosequatur, animosq; eorum quibus ipsius Evangelium annunciatis ad illud puro Corde recipiendum præparet atque disponat. Ille vos ipsius inter Gentes Apostolos, diu incolumes conservet ad sui Nominis Gloriam Ecclesiæq; suæ non mediocre incrementum. Et plurimos Annosq; in hoc salutari Opere exactos coronâ vos Justitiæ in Regno suo Cœlesti remuneret! Ego vero dum mihi in hoc Seculo, vivere conceſserit DEUS, semper me præstare conabor.

Vir Spectatiſsime,

Vestrum omnium Evangelio Jesu Christi
fidelem Cooperatorem ac Conservum

W: Cant.

Lambethæ ex Ædibus
nostris Archiepiscopalibus
Die Januarij A.D. 1725/6.

Read at the Committee
5. Sept. 1727.

The Translation

9397

To the Rev.d M.r Benj.n Schultze
at Tranquebar from the Archbp

Rev.d Sir our most beloved Friend and Brother in Chri

I receivd with a great deal of pleasure your Letter of the
Year bearing date Novemb.r 24th, and I humbly thank Almighty Go
your great Success, and for Augmenting more and more among the Gen
the Light of the Gospel into a full day as the Sun does his Light from his
Rising till Noon, insomuch that we hope the Kingdom of Christ will abundantly
spread it self in these Countries, the Power of the Devil will be ruin'd, and man
will be brought by your means to the Knowledge of the true God, and to glorifye wi
us our Heavenly Father the only true God and him whom he has given us for a Rede
his Son our Lord Jesus Christ. In Order that our good Wishes and your gre
Labours may still meet with great Success, we have sent you those Things which we
thought most usefull for you, and most necessary for the Propagation of the Faith. An
as the best Way to bring so good a Work to a happy End, is to disperse among the
Heathens abundance of Bibles, and other Books composed for the Exposition of
Christian Religion, and the better imprinting it in their Minds, in Order that y
Materials may continually be augmented, we have taken Care to send to you a sufficien
Quantity of such Paper as is fit for that Purpose. If the three worthy Gentlemen,
which we added last year to your Number as Labourers in the same Vineyard are sa
arriv'd which we hope and wish, we do not doubt but with such help you will go on
your Work with more Alacrity and more Success. May God Almighty prosper your
Endeavours, may he accompany you and your Instruction with his Holy Spirit, and
prepare and dispose the Minds of those to whom you preach his Gospel, to receive it
with a pure Heart. May he look upon you as his Apostle among the Gentiles, and
keep you long in Health for the Glory of his Name, and the great Encrease of his C
And after you have past happily many and many Years in that good Work of his, m
he reward you with a Crown of Righteousness in his Heavenly Kingdom. For m
part as long as I live in this World, I shall always be,

Most worthy Sir,

Your Faithfull Colabourer in the
Gospel of Jesus Christ &
Servant

W: Cant

At Lambeth in our
Archiepiscopal Palace
21.st Janry 1725/6.

Vir Summe Reverende,
Pater in Christo honoratissime,
Patrone maxime!

Literas tuas, Vir Reverendissime, quas præterlapso Anno ad me scribere dignatus es, ea qua usq; decet Mentis veneratione accepi. Certe sunt illæ multo Studio, sancto Zelo, ardente favore, piissimis Votis ac singulari amore erga Opus Missionis et me ejus indignissimum Servum plenissimæ. Laus, Honor et Æterna Gloria sit Patri Luminum et DEO omnis Consolationis, qui tuum, Vir Reverendissime, Pectus ejusmodi Divinis Virtutibus collustraverit ac tuam Benevolentiam etiam nobis in propagationem Evangelij maxime commodam et hoc tempore necessariam conciliare voluerit. Omnibus in Toto Mundo Christianis constat, quanta Beneficia in nos nostramq; Missionem Anglia Vestra contulerit, quæ si cuncta si fieri posset enumerare hic vellem plurimis quidem rem gratissimam susciperem, sed mihi eo difficiliorem pro dignitate rei convenientissime exponendi. At quamvis ego non valeo Viribus pro acceptis Beneficiis, vobis condignas agendi Gratias nullo tamen modo eorum Memoriam reticebo, sed grati Animi Testimonium omnibus hoc seculo viventibus et in posterum victuris hic exhibeo consecro et relinquo. Consiliis vestris Opibus vestris, Precibus vestris adjuti nos in Vinea Domini nuperrime plantata sæpius per difficiliora eniti et transcendere haud obstructum fuit. Sed non tam nobis et novis hic Christianis quam Christo ipsi Θεανθρώπω fecistis, quæ feceritis. O Gloria! O Laus! quæ mori nescit. Hoc Anno iterum vestra Cura et Benevolentia inter reliqua quæ nobis maxime Usui sunt, Chartam illam, Biblia Tamulica Typis exscribendi idoneam rectissime accepimus. Vobisq; eo humillimas Gratias pro hisce omnibus agentes devote rogamus, ut Pater Cœlestis Beneficia Beneficiis centuplicato remunerare velit. Missionis Opus quo jam sit Loco quibus vigeat progressibus quantisq; Augmentis se commendaverit, hoc Anno novis, hic paucis dicam. Tranquebariæ omnia se bene habent Missionarij qui mihi Auxilio tempestive venerunt et solatio haud mediocri, rem omnem bene moderari Ecclesiæ plantatæ præesse et cum Tamulis colloquia instituere didicerunt. Secunda pars Bibliorum in Linguam Tamulicam versa jam in Lucem prodiit. Ad Propagationem Evangelij iis positis quæ erant ponenda, semper meum fuit fines Regni Christi extendere ac cursui ejus uti mihi injunctum est invigilare studiosissime. Quam ob causam hac æstate ego eam quam diu exoptaveram occasionem denique nactus, iter aliquod suscepi Evangelium quoque prædicandi Gentibus in Regno Magni Moguli habitantibus. In quot pagis, urbibus, civitatibus illa verba Christi: Regnum Cœlorum appropinquavit mentem mutate! concionatus sim, diarium meum in Lingua Germanica scriptum clarissime commonstrabit. Ubique Locorum Tenebræ! multis in plurimis Locis verbum Vitæ avide audientibus spem feci, fore ut Deus brevi pastores et Divinos Doctores illis mittat. In Centum et plus vicis —

Ethnicos

Read at the Committee
5. Sept.r 17[illegible]

To His Grace of Canterbury

Most Rev.d Sir,
Most Hono.d Father in Christ &
Most Benevolent ~~Father~~ Patron.

9397.

I receiv'd with a due Veneration, Most Rever.d Sir, the Letter that yo
vouchsafed to write to me last year. It is certainly full of Affection, holy
great ffavour, pious Wishes, and a most particular Love towards the Work of
Miſsion and me its unworthy Minister. Praise Honour and Glory for e
-more be to the ffather of Light and the God of all Consolation who has enrich
Most Rev.d Sir, with such Divine Virtues and inspired you with a Benevol
towards us not only usefull to the Propagation of the Gospel, but also most nece
at this time. All the christian World knows how many ffavours England has
us and our Miſsion; and if I would here make an Enumeration of em all, supp
the Thing poſsible, I should indeed undertake a Thing most agreeable to great m
but more difficult to me; by Reason of the Excellency of the Subject. And tho it
not in my Power, to return you competent Thanks for all the ffavours we have
receiv'd, yet I will make bold to speak of them, and by what I shall say give not only
this present Age; but also leave to future Ages a Testimony of the deep Sense of our
Gratitude. It is by the Help of your Advices your Liberalities and your Prayers
we not only ventured at but also overcame with ffacility the greatest Difficulties,
we met with in the Vineyard of the Lord newly planted. But it is not so much to
the new Christians here that you have done what you have done; O Glory, O Prai
which knows no Death, Our Lord will make it manifest in the last Days. We have
receiv'd again this year by your Care and Liberty, among other Things very nec
the Paper fit for the Impreſsion of the Bible in the Malabarick Language; and w
return you our most humble Thanks for all, and earnestly beg of our Heavenly ffath
reward your Bounties with an hundred ffold. As to our Miſsion, I will give you a shor
Account of the place it has reach'd, its Progreſs, and its new Augmentations this ye
All is well at Tranquebar, The Miſsionaries who came in time to my Aſsistance and
my great Satisfaction, have learn'd to govern all things right, and the Church
already formed, and to dispute with the Malabarians. The 2. part of the Bible trans
into Malabarick is already publish'd. Having in this manner laid such ffoun
as are neceſsary for the Propagation of the Gospel, it has always been my part to
extend the Borders of the Kingdom of Christ, and to take a peculiar Care of its Pro
as it was enjoin'd me: Wherefore having at last found that Opportunity which I
wish'd for, I undertook a Voyage this Summer in Order to preach the Gospel
Nations inhabiting the Kingdom of the Great Mogul. My Memorandum w
High Dutch will easily shew in how many Villages, Towns and Cities I have prea
these Words of our Saviour: The Kingdom of Heaven is nigh at Hand turn you
A profound Darkneſs reigns every where: In several Places I found many
the Word of Life with Joy and Gladneſs, and I have given them Hopes that in

[illegible]

quoque observavi in Coloniis Nomine Fort St. Davids et Fort St. George, Quamdiu in eorum præsidio ac Tutela defendebar et in Suburbiis et in circumjacent[illegible] Pagis peragravi, quotidie Conciones habens et cum Malabaris de salute animarum eloquens. Finitis autem quæ in hoc Itinere Mogulico tentanda mecum animo constitueram, nova mihi aperiebatur Janua Doctrinam Christi Gentibus manifestandi, nam Precibus Tamulorum Adhortationibus amicorum persuasus, facillimo permissu Præfecti Urbis Madraspatnæ Scholam in Gratiam Gentis Tamulici aperi, occasionem hinc navaturus, qua via juventuti principia Christianismi tecte instillare liceat. Triginta Sex Discipuli Tamulice, Telungice [Teluga ab Anglis Gentou alias et Warugu vocatur] Anglice et Lusitanice me moderante loqui discunt. Medios inter Malabaros in urbe sic dicta nigra (Black Town) domum mercede conduxi, nullo alio fine, nisi ut vicinis et proximis meis probitate Vitæ et sanctissima Doctrina ad Christianismum amplectendum allicere possim. Singulis matutinis Biblia et N. Testamentum publice lego et adventantibus Ethnicis soleo exponere. In spem futuram Tamulorum ad Ecclesiam Christi convertendorum haud inutile nostro Scopo esse duxi, quando absolutis Tamulice Bibliis Liturgiam vestram quæ vulgo Common Prayer vocatur, in Idioma Tamulicum transferrem. Hujus Exemplar Tibi Vir Reverendissime, hic summa Mentis Submissione exhibeo, rogitans ut velis benignissime accipere quod manus mea munusculi loco afferre audet. Hæc sunt quæ de Missione ejusque progressu significare possum. Omnia ut mihi videtur primis adhuc Cunabulis offenduntur et infantia tenera laborant. Deum quidem Opus suum hic agere cernimus, verum Messis magna est. ~~Qu~~ Quod si non ubique Terrarum Missionarios mittere possumus, Madraspatnam et Cudulur Gentium doctoribus porro carere nequeant. Papistica Gens cæco Zelo ardens sicut leo ubique circum[illegible] idque maxima ex parte ideo, quia Evangelici Doctrinam Christianam propagandi non debito agrediuntur. Sum similis Tua pace, Vir Reverendissime, viro Macedonico qui in Visione apparuit, dicens in Auxilium nobis venite. Quæ Desideria hic tibi exposuisse mihi sufficit, utpote haud ignoranti quod tua Cura Propagatio Christianismi ex aptatis viis incidere valeat. Benedicat magis magisque Sanctissimum Numen vestris Consiliis; mittat de alto Sapientiam; corroboret Vires et animi et Corporis; conservet Sanitatem haud interruptam ac sinat ex Plenitudine Christi haurire quæ æterno exhilarare possunt.

Vir summe Reverende

Pater in Christo honoratissime
et Nominis tui maxime venerandi
Cultor et Cliens demississime observantissimus
Benj. Schultze

Madraspatnæ seu
ort St. George
ie 12. Decembris.
1726

little time God would [illegible]
than a hundred Villages I have prepar'd the Heathens to receive the
and made the Way for new Missionaries; I have also done the same in the
call'd Fort St. Davids and Fort St. George, for as long as I travell'd
their Protection through the Suburbs and Villages adjacent, I preach'd
Day to the Malabarians the Salvation of Souls. Having accomplish'd what
propos'd to my Self in undertaking that Voyage to the Territories of the Gr
Mogul, a new Door open'd it self to me to go and preach to the Gentile
Doctrine of Christ; for at the Prayers of the Malabarians, the persw
of my ffriends and the Leave of the Governor of Madraspatnam I have
a School for those of the Malabarian Nation, hoping from thence to have
better Opportunity to instill into the Youths the principles of Christian
Six and thirty Scholars learn under me to speak Malabarick, Telungick
(Teluga is call'd by the English Gentou or otherwise Waruga) English an
Portuguese among the Malabarians in a Town call'd the black Town. I
hired a house with no other View than by a good Life and a sound Doct
I may engage my Neighbours to embrace Christianity. Every Morning I re
the Old and New Testament, and publickly expound it to the Heathens that come to
hear me in hopes of converting the Malabarians to the Church of Christ. I thou
it would be very usefull if, after the Malabarick Bibles are quite done, I tran
into Malabarick your Liturgy commonly call'd the Common Prayer Book. I have
sent you a Copy of it, Most Revd. Father, and I beg you will be pleased to accept
favourable the present as little as it is: This is all I can say concerning your Mi
and its Progress. All seems to me as yet to be in its first Rise and tender Infan
We perceive it is the finger of God, but the Harvest is great, and if we cann
send Missionaries every where, we cannot leave Madraspatnam and Cu
entire destitute of Teachers. The Romish Missionaries transported with
blind Zeal have spread themselves every where like a plague, and the mo
too because those that undertake to preach the Gospel do not go about it w
a due application. Give me Leave Most Revd. Father to be like the Ma
in Macedonia who appear'd in a Dream saying, come and help us! The
bare mention of our Desires is here sufficient, knowing very well that by
Care the Propagation of Xtianity will meet with all possible Encourag
May the Almighty God bless you more and more in all your Designs, an
his Heavenly Wisdom always attend you. May he strengthen you in Min
and Body, may he preserve you in an uninterrupted State of health, and
you those Joys in Christ which are eternal. I am with profound

Most Revd. Father

Your most humble
most obedt. Servant

Benj. Schultze

Fort St. George
12th. Decr. 1726.

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

I receiv'd your Notice of the Society having been pleas'd to chuse me one of their Corresponding Members, and return them my Thanks for the Honour they have done me, whom I shall endeavour to approve my self to, by promoting upon all Occasions their good Designs to the utmost of my Power.

I also thank them for their Present to me of the Packet of Books by Captn. Fitzhugh, who, together with them, deliver'd all the Goods safe for the Protestant Missionaries at Tranquebar. Mr. Schultze, in his Return from a Tour he had taken from thence up this Coast, as far as Pullicate, happen'd to be here at that time, to receive them himself; who, after going to Tranquebar to settle some Affairs, thought it proper to come again to reside a while to try the Success of his Endeavours here in a School for instructing the Heathen Children. He had Leave of our Governor who is very ready to protect and encourage him to take a House for this Purpose; And in the last Vestry the Interest of the Money the Society has in the Church Stock was appointed for his Use during his Stay at Madras, the better to enable him to carry on his Undertaking. What Advances he has made, or is likely to make, he himself will give you an Account by these Ships, and of other particulars concerning the Mission. I am, Sir, with the greatest Respect

The Honoble Society's
Obliged humble Servant
and Yours
Wm. Leeke

Fort St. George
20th. Janry. 1726/7.

Sir,

One Mr. Collin Campbell, a Friend of mine in these parts, desires me to give his humble Service to you; and begs you will do the same Favour for him to my Lord ~~my~~ Percival and the Marquis Duquesne. He was several years agoe one of the Comand.s of the Proselyte.

Your. W. L.

To Mr. Newman.

dy. Commee
Aug. 1727.
63.

Respected Sir,

We receiv'd your agreeable Letter of the 8th. of Febry 1725/6. and think the Liberty you are pleas'd to mention an Honour to us. We shall always make it our Studies to serve that great Design which the Missionaries of Tranquebar are engaged in. Mr. Schultze is now with us and has been for time, having open'd a School with Success whence we may hope to see in some time a Mission equal to any in these parts.

Sir, We are to acquaint you further that in the las Vestry held it was agreed that the Money sent out for the Missionaries should be employ'd here in the Church Stock at the usual Interest which it pays at 7. p Cent p Annum, and the Interest to be allow'd Mr. Schultze for his carrying on the Business of the Mission during his Residence here.

Upon the absence of the Gentlemen formerly deputed their Attorneys in London do request that you'l please to accept of that Charge, which will be very gratefull to us, as the Trust will be in so good hands.

We

An Abstract of a Letter written in High Dutch by the Revrd. Mr. Schultze, to Mr. Ruperti and Mr. Ziegenhagen dated at Madras 19th. July 1726.

Read at the Committee
24th. Oct. 1727.

9463.

The Journey mention'd in my Journal Anno 1727. which I have undertaken into the Dominions of the Great Mogul, will perhaps be looked upon as something out of the Way. By the Domienkons of the Great Mogul I mean only the long Tract of Land from Porto Novo, and its District, to Paliacatte and its Neighbouring Villages.

This Journey I went on ffot, being about 150 English Miles, and preach'd in more than One hundred places, to the End that I might reweal the Counsel of God to them, that never heard of Christ before. And thus by the good Providence of God is effected in some Measure, what thehonoble C College at Copenhagen have again and again mentioned in several Letters to the Missionaries at Tranquebar, vizt. How necessary it was to preach Christ by word of mouth to the blind Heathens, in such places where the Gospel of Xt. crucified hath not been manifested Before. This is what other pious Christians have very earnestly pressed upon us, and wish'd nothign more than that such a work shoul'd be undertaken.

Every one, who will seriously consider the Protestant Mission, will easily confess that its principal End is, that we should go among the Heathen, as far as possible, and preach to them who are bound by Satan, the Redemption through Jesus Christ.

The ffield upon which the Word of God should be sown, according to the Will of our most Gracious King, is not the narrow compass of Ground in and about Tranquebar, but the wide Heathensih World, which the Heavenly Father hath given to his son for an In heritance.

Having done nothigg else for six years and upwards, than dayly preaching the Gospel to the Poor in and about Tranquebar in private and in publick, in churches and schools, in the Streets and publick Roads; so that in consideration of the many Repetitions of the same thing it might be almost thought superfluous: Christian Equity requireth us to communicate somewhat of that superfluity to those in other places, who are as indigent of it as others.

An Abstract of a Letter written in High Dutch by the Revrd. Mr. Schultze, to Mr. Ruperti and Mr. Ziegenhagen dated at Madras 19th. July 1726.

Read at the Committee
24th. Oct. 1727.

9465.

The Journey mention'd in my Journal Anno 1727, which I have undertaken into the Dominions of the Great Mogul, will perhaps be looked upon as something out of the Way. By the Domienions of the Great Mogul I mean only the long Tract of Land from Porto Novo, and its District, to Pallacatte and its Neighbouring Villages.

This Journey I went on Foot, being about 150 English Miles, and preach'd in more than one hundred places, to the End that I might reveal the Counsel of God to them, that never heard of Christ before. And thus by the good Providence of God is effected in some Measure, what the Honble C College at Copenhagen have again and again mention'd in several Letters to the Missionaries at Tranquebar, viz. How necessary it was to preach Christ by word of mouth to the blind Heathens, in such places where the Gospel of J. crucified hath not been manifested before. This is what other pious Christians have very earnestly pressed upon us, and wish'd nothing more than that such a work should be undertaken.

Every one, who will seriously consider the Protestant Mission, will easily confess that its principal End is, that we should go among the Heathen, as far as possible, and preach to them who are bound by Satan, the Redemption through Jesus Christ.

The Field upon which the Word of God should be sown, according to the Will of our most gracious King, is not the narrow compass of Ground in and about Tranquebar, but the wide Heathenish World, which the heavenly Father hath given to his Son for an Inheritance.

Having done nothing else for six years and upwards, than dayly preaching the Gospel to the Poor in and about Tranquebar in private and in publick, in churches and schools, in the Streets and publick Roads; so that in consideration of the many Repetitions of the same thing it might be almost thought superfluous: Christian Equity requireth us to communicate somewhat of that superfluity to those in other places, who are as indigent of it as others.

An Abstract of a Letter written in High Dutch by the Revrd. Mr. Schultze, to Mr. Ruperti and Mr. Ziegenhagen dated at Madras 19th. July 1726.

Read at the Committee
24th. Oct. 1727.

9463.

The Journey mention'd in my Journal Anno 1727. which I have undertaken into the Dominions of the Great Mogul, will perhaps be looked upon as something out of the Way. By the Domienions of the Great Mogul I mean only the long Tract of Land from Porto Novo, and its District, to Paliacatte and its Neighbouring Villages.

This Journey I went on ffot, being about 150 English Miles, and preach'd in more than One hundred places, to the End that I might reweal the Counsel of God to them, that never heard of Christ before. And thus by the good Providence of God is effected in some Measure, what thehonoble C College at Copenhagen have again and again mentioned in several Letters to the Missionaries at Tranquebar, vizt. How necessary it was to preach Christ by word of mouth to the blind Heathens, in such places where the Gospel of Xt. crucified hath not been manifested Before. This is what other pious Christians have very earnestly pressed upon us, and wish'd nothign more than that such a work shoul'd be undertaken.

Every one, who will seriously consider the Protestant Mission, will easily confess that its principal End is, that we should go among the Heathen, as far as possible, and preach to them who are bound by Satan, the Redemption through Jesus Christ.

The ffield upon which the Word of God should be sown, according to the Will of our most Gracious King, is not the narrow compass of Ground in and about Tranquebar, but the wide Heathensih World, which the Heavenly Father hath given to his son for an In heritance.

Having done nothigg else for six years and upwards, than dayly preaching the Gospel to the Poor in and about Tranquebar in private and in publick, in churches and schools, in the Streets and publick Roads; so that in consideration of the many Repetitions of the same thing it might be almost thought superfluous: Christian Equity requireth us to communicate somewhat of that superfluity to those in other places, who are as indigent of it as others.

EAST INDIA MISSION
LETTERS RECEIVED. VOL.3.

An Abstract of a Letter written in High Dutch by the Revd. Mr. Schultze, to Mr. Ruperti and Mr. Ziegenhagen dated at Madras 19th. July 1726.

Read at the Committee
24th. Oct. 1727.

9463.

The Journey mention'd in my Journal Anno 1727. which I have undertaken into the Dominions of the Great Mogul, will perhaps be looked upon as something out of the Way. By the Domenions of the Great Mogul I mean only the long Tract of Land from Porto Novo, and its District, to Paliacatte and its Neighbouring Villages.

This Journey I went on foot, being about 150 English Miles, and preach'd in more than One hundred places, to the End that I might reveal the Counsel of God to them, that never heard of Christ before. And thus by the good Providence of God is effected in some measure, what theHonoble C College at Copenhagen have again and again mentioned in several Letters to the Missionaries at Tranquebar, vizt. How necessary it was to preach Christ by word of mouth to the blind Heathens, in such places where the Gospel of Xt. crucified hath not been manifested before. This is what other pious Christians have very earnestly pressed upon us, and wish'd nothign more than that such a work should be undertaken.

Every one, who will seriously consider the Protestant Mission, will easily confess that its principal End is, that we should go among the Heathen, as far as possible, and preach to them who are bound by Satan, the Redemption through Jesus Christ.

The field upon which the Word of God should be sown, according to the Will of our most Gracious King, is not the narrow compass of Ground in and about Tranquebar, but the wide Heathenish World, which the Heavenly Father hath given to his son for an Inheritance.

Having done nothing else for six years and upwards, then dayly preaching the Gospel to the Poor in and about Tranquebar in private and in publick, in churches and schools, in the Streets and publick Roads; so that in consideration of the many Repetitions of the same thing it might be almost thought superfluous: Christian Equity requireth us to communicate somewhat of that superfluity to those in other places, who are as indigent of it as others.

We can with Pleasure tell you that our Charity School is in a flou
Condition, notwithstanding the Regulation for excluding the Childre
Popish Parents, but must observe there's a great deal of Difference betwe
Affairs of Europe and India. You cannot be unsensible that the Romish
Religion is establish'd here in all our Settlements, and prevails by its M
to make Proselytes, which the Influence of our School cannot prevent, and
that Reason it was thought proper to exclude Children descended from su
Parents, but however that Order has not proceeded to any Rigour, the Chil
being admitted into School almost indifferently, and without Distinction

Respected Sir, We are very much obliged to you for your kind Wishes, an
shall take all Opportunities of shewing how much we are the Honble Soc
and Sir,

Your most humble Servant

Fort St George
23 January 1726/7

Thomas Wendey,
William Leeke. } Missi

Translation of Mr. Schultze's Letter to his Majesty King George I. dated at Madras 16th Decembr 1726.

(p J. C Martini.)

Read at ye Commee 12 Sept. 1727.

9399.

May it please your Majesty to receive graciously the good Tidings of the
Success and Increase which the preaching of the Gospel ~~[illegible]~~ hath in the Ea
Indies on the Coast of Coromandel, from one year to another.

Whereas I finish'd last year with the gracious Assistance of God the Transl
of the whole Bible into the Malabar Language and obtain'd the Direction o
the Heathenish Schools upon the Territory of Tranquebar, every one who h
of it far and near admired the good Providence of God in this Work. But
is also abundance of Reason in this year to glorifie the great and living God
his high Favour which he bestow'd upon us towards promoting his Kingdo
I will not mention any Thing now of the Progress which attends the Mis
at Tranquebar an Account of which your Majesty will receive from my
Fellow Labourers. I will relate only what happen'd without Tranquebar,
whereby the Protestant Mission hath been promoted:

The first Thing for that purpose is, that I made a Journey this Summer i
the Kingdom of the Great Mogul, and preach'd the Gospel to the poor Heat
in more than a hundred Places from Porto Novo to Paliacatte. Great was th
of the Heathens in some Villages to hear me; whom I comforted with a pr
them, that I hop'd God would now be mercifull unto them, and provide them sh
with Teachers according to his own Heart. The Names of the places where I hav
been, and the Substance of my Discourses, I have set down and sent the Acco
the Honble Society.

The

[illegible] promoting the Protestant Mission [illegible]
Providence of God hath open'd us a Door at Madras upon the English Territory to bring the Heathen to the Obedience of Jesus Christ. For upon the earnest Desire of the Governor of Madras I came here my self, and set up a Malabar School in which is already 40. Children: And having taken my Lodging at the house of a Heathen, in the Suburbs of Madras, I have frequent Visits from them to explain unto them the Word of God. As there has not been any such Thing attempted hitherto at Madras, it causeth a great Commotion.

I have the greatest Confidence, in the Infinite Mercy of God, that this small Beginning may lay the Foundation of a glorious Building to be raised hereafter. Therefore I return unto God my most humble Thanks, and implore your Majesty for a most gracious Order to establish this good Beginning.

May the Lord of Glory, whose Will your Majesty will fulfill by such an Order, abundantly reward you for it. This is the dayly Prayer of

Your Majesty's,
most humble Servant
Benj: Schultze Missionary.

To Mr. Newman.

Fort St. George
14th Janry. 1726/7.

Sir,

ty Commee Aug 1727.
60.

I receiv'd the Favour of yours of the 30th of Novr. 1725. and of the 10th of Decr. and of the 8th of Febry 1725/6, along with the Packets of several Letters, and all Necessaries for the Mission. I cannot but make honourable mention of your Kindness in supporting our Wants.

The Perusal of all Letters particularly of that from his Grace of Canterbury has given us great Encouragemt. I am with my Fellow Labourers in praising God's Goodness; Let himself be your Reward. It is Himself that has promis'd to retaliate, what is kindly done for his Sake, to one of the least of his Disciples.

What good Success our Mission has had in the last Year, my Journal will plainly inform you. Among all good Friends here I have Acquaintance with, I esteem very high the Friendship of Mr. Leek.

I wrote somewhat larger to my Lord Archbp. of Canterbury in Latin, presenting him with the Common Prayer translated in the Malabarick Language. The Copies of that to his Majesty the King, and what Answer I have sent to his Grace of Cantbury, I communicate here to the Honourable Society most humbly beseeching them to grant my Petition, so far as it is possible. For the rest give me Leave to refer you to my Letters written to Mr. Martini; he will recommend my humble Desire to the Honoble Society; and so reposing my Confidence in their Benevolence, I remain with all Sincerity

My most humble Service to all Benefactors, Friends and Wellwishers.

Sir, Your most obedient humble Servt.
Benj. Schul

Read at the Committee 24th Oct. 1727.

An Abstract of a Letter written in High
Rever.d Mr. Schultze, to Mr. Ruper and Mr. Z
dated at Madras 19th July 1726.

9463.

The Journey mention'd in my Journal Anno 1726. which I have und into the Dominions of the Great Mogul, will perhaps be looked upon as something o the Way. By the Dominions of the Great Mogul I mean only the long Tract of Lan Porto Novo, and its District, to Paliacatte and its Neighbouring Villages.

This Journey I went on ffoot, being about 150. English Miles, and preach'd in mo One hundred places, to the End that I might reveal the Counsel of GOD to them, tha heard of Christ before. And thus by the good Providence of GOD is effected in so Measure, what the hon.ble College at Copenhagen have again and again mentioned several Letters to the Miſsionaries at Tranquebar. viz. How neceſsary it was to pr Christ by word of mouth to the blind Heathens, in such places where the Gospel o crucified hath not been manifested before. This is what other pious Christians hav earnestly preſsed upon us, and wished nothing more than that such a Work should be un

Every one, who will seriously consider the Protestant Miſsion, will easily confeſs that principal End is, that we should go among the Heathen, as far as poſsible, and preach to who are bound by Satan, the Redemption through Jesus Christ.

The ffield upon which the Word of GOD should be sown, according to the Will of our mo Gracious King, is not the narrow Compaſs of Ground in and about Tranquebar, but the Wide Heathenish World, which the Heavenly ffather hath given to his Son for an Inheritance

Having done nothing else for Six Years and upwards, than dayly preaching the Go the Poor in and about Tranquebar, in private and in publick, in Churches and Schools Streets and the publick Roads; so that in Consideration of the many Repetitions of the s thing it might be almost thought superfluous: Christian Equity requireth us to commu =cate somewhat of that Superfluity to those in other places, who are as indigent of it others.

The impartial Love of GOD, who desireth the Salvation of all Men, is not nor will be to a certain place, Nation or People; but is as willing to receive the other Heathen in Kingdom of Christ, as those that live in and about Tranquebar. Tis true the Printin Preſs at Tranquebar, and the many small Treatises printed there should, accord our good Intentions, supply what the Oral Manifestation of the Gospel is not able But I am convinced by Experience, that the dispersing of Books cannot by a great dea those desir'd Ends, which with the Cooperation of the Holy Ghost we may surely expect the preaching of the Gospel by Word of Mouth. This hath a great Preference, especially the Heathens in the East Indies, before the private Reading of Books. For amongst Thousand, one hardly learns to read, and those that can read are very carel slothfull, and not at all curious as the Europeans are. What they read they do wi Attention, they don't care whether they understand it or not, and soon think much to read a Book quite through. They think they go far, if they run over Leaf; and then they put the Book away, or give it to some Body else [illegible] Miſsionaries the late Mr. Ziegenbalg and Mr. Grundler have left us [illegible]. How often have I wish'd, during the six Years I was alone, to see the Day when I could go further amongst the Heathens, and bring them the good Tidings of the Saviour of the World. But alas! the Circumstances of the Miſsion would not permit it. Therefore as soon as GOD Almighty open'd the Door by the Arrival and Aſsistance of my New Fellow-Laboures, I told them my Design, and GOD bleſs'd it, by promoting every thing towards the same. For my Fellow-Labourers soon attain'd to that Ability of preaching both in the Malabar and Portuguese Languages, that it was no difficult Matter to them to manage the Miſsion at Tranquebar and keep it in good Order during my Absence. And considering the changeableneſs of Times, the Mortality of Men and the Variableneſs of Circumstances, we thought it agreeable to the Will of GOD to lay hold on the present Opportunity and not to put it off for another Year, but to go briskly about the Work the Lord hath call'd us to.

On my Journey paſsing through several Cities, Porto Novo, Cudular, Sadraspatnam, Cabelao, Madras, and Paliacattee, I had an Opportunity to bring to Remembrance the Dispositions of our Miſsion at Tranquebar to our European Friends, who after the Decease of our late Miſsionaries had no full Information of the same. For the Correspondence the first Miſsionaries had with those Friends upon the Coast, had been laid aside a long while, for want of an Opportunity to cultivate it with one another; but now having got good Acquaintance in several places, this Correspondence will be reviv'd and kept up. I will not .. mention the several Opportunities I had to edify some of our Protestant Brethren with Spiritual Diſcourses.

By what I have said you will perceive the Reason for which I made this Journey; but what hath been the Effect of my preaching in those places among the Heathens, and what profit the poor Souls gain'd by it, is best known to GOD, whom we desire to bleſs with his Holy Spirit the Word that hath been preach'd and heard.

The Method of my preaching the Gospel, hath been after the Example of our Lord and Master Jesus Christ. Wherever our Saviour came, he went into the Schools, he preach'd in the Streets, on Mountains, in Valleys, on the Sea Coasts, in Ships and under green Trees: He spoke to single Persons, and taught Multitudes of People: He took and improv'd every Opportunity to manifest the good Doctrines of the Kingdom of GOD. I am certain that the Souls of Men are most easily wrought upon and stirr'd up, to a Godly and Christian Life, by the Word of GOD preach'd with true Humility.

As for the Means viz. to gain Heathens over to Christianity by Gifts & Donations, Rice and Garments, I think them quite unbecoming, being Devices which the Apostles of the Lord knew nothing of. If we will turn Heathens into true Xtians we must learn to work upon their Hearts with the right Means. We have Reason to thank GOD, that by his Aſsistance we could make known the Gospel to the Old, and more especially to Young People at Tranquebar, and in the Villages belonging to it. Our European Friends I met with in my Journey on this Coast, have been surpriz'd to hear what Advantage we got over the Children of the Heathens at Tranquebar, and what Methods we use to settle Things in such Order; and they have wish'd that the same Method may be tryed in the places of their abode. GOD grant that many may soon follow our Example in this Undertaking. They have now Reason to believe, that the Thing is not impoſsible; they can be sure of the

Aſsistance

Aſsistance of GOD, and early knew the Methods, so that nothing [illegible]
them to execute so good a Design, than they want of some able persons to begi
direct the Work. But in this also means may be found with the Aſsistance
GOD.

It hath been a long time under Deliberation, whether one of the Protest
Miſsionaries, at Tranquebar, might not settle at Madras, and another at Cud
It would be no difficult matter to bring this to paſs at this time. For it being th
of the King of Denmark, that we should bring many Souls into the Kingdom
Christ; and as there are now five Miſsionaries at Tranquebar, so two could b
well spar'd to reside at other places, and the other three continue, with equal
the Miſsion at Tranquebar. Tis to be hop'd that the Protestants, under whos
Protection the Miſsionaries were to be Settled would rather promote than hinder
in their Undertaking. The English Gentlemen have given many good proof
thereof already, their Deeds of Charity being well known to the Christian World,
several of them would be glad, that some of their own Countrymen were se
over as Miſsionaries, who with a Christian Resignation and Zeal would und
the Conversion of Souls. In the mean time the Miſsionaries at Tranquebar
themselves obliged to offer their Aſsistance, if they receive any Orders for th

In my Journey, tarrying some Months at Cudular and Madras, I have been
with great Compaſsion, that so many forsaken Souls of the Heathen World sh
without Shepherds and Food, who seem'd to be desirous after the welfare of their S
My wish was, O! that I might stay a little Longer amongst them, and Orders m
come from Europe for one of us to settle here.

The Governors of these places, if inclin'd to promote Christianity, may contr
very much towards it. But considering the frequent Changes, and different
of the same, the Work itself may meet with many hard Tryals, therefore, with
=miſsion, I think it good and neceſsary that Orders were sent for that purpose f
His Majesty the King of Great Britain, and the Hon:ble East India Company
their Governors in these places. Upon such an Order one of the Miſsionaries c
in the Name of GOD, make a Beginning. If he hath a Schoolmaster, a Catechist
one Servant with him, he hath Aſsistance enough at first. For these a sufficient
-tenance must be provided, which will not be much more than at Tranquebar. To ga
a Congregation would require no Charges, nor great pains neither. Many hun
Heathens being in the Service of the Europeans, will most of them be ready to hear t
Christian Doctrine; and by the Aſsistance of the Holy Spirit be made willing to recei
With the Heathen Schools the same Method might be used, which with the Bleſs
GOD, hath been found succeſsfull at Tranquebar.

Here I must observe two Things.

1. Concerning the Residing Miſsionary. He ought to mind his Function with co
=stant Zeal, but not to grieve if things will not presently fall out according to eve
Man's Desire. He ought to be carefully not to aſsemble a great Number of deceitfu
People, to please the Eye, and legitimate his Labour.

2. Concerning the Friends of the Miſsion. None ought to require more of a Miſ
than what he is well able to do, and not to lay the Fault presently upon the Teache

[illegible] this Prospect, for if men measure the Work of Converting the [illegible] Man too exactly according to human Rules, the Hearts of many will sink too soon, when the Effect doth not entirely answer their Pains and Labour. I cannot give a better Advice in this Case, to keep the Mind easy and quiet, than that they should look upon our Lord, the Mouth of Wisdom, and consider whether all those that heard his Divine Sermons have been converted?

If all Things towards propagating the Gospel in these places are well regulated, the adjacent Villages in the Dominion of the Great Mogul will likewise have the Benefit of it, for it will be an easy matter for a Missionary, to spend one or more Days every Week amongst them, to make the Gospel known unto them. But if such a Settlement of a Missionary should meet with Delay, a Journey into those parts at least every Year, would be very necessary to promote the Work of the Lord.

May God manifest the sweet Savour of his Word every where, and prosper it with Success, for the sake of his Dear Son, Amen. May his Spirit and Grace always guide and direct the Promoters of his Kingdom.

Abstract of M^r. Schultze's Letter to M^r. Martini dated at Madras 11th. Decem^r. 1726.

[Read] at ye Comm^ee
[1]7th Octr 1727.

64

The spreading of the Gospel this Year is manifest in the Journey I undertook into the Country of the Great Mogul, the Circumstances of which you will find in my Journal, as likewise an Account of a Malabar School, set up at Madras. The 2^d. part of the Malabar Bible is actually printed, and shall continue with the same, after we have receiv'd with the Darby 140 Reams of Paper. The Money you sent, the 2. Chests of Beer, the Cheese and other Things from the Hono^ble Society, for which we are sincerely thankfull, came safe to our Hands, and because I was at Madras when the aforesaid Ship arriv'd, I took my Portion of the Beer & Cheese, and sent the rest with the other Things to Tranquebar. It would be better for the future, if you think fit, to pack the things for Tranquebar by it self, and the things belonging to me by it self, that I might have no need to open the Chests here, but send entire to Tranquebar.

Tis very dear here at Madras, therefore I could not have subsisted here this Summer in this Place, if I had not had some Means of my own to add to my Salary, which is 200 Dollars, yet sufficient to live upon at Tranquebar; but here at Madras, if I live never so mean, I want at least 300 Dollars p^r Ann^m. The English Ministers have above 1000. Dollars, and several Presents, which I neither have nor desire, if I was but provided with Necessaries. The Rev^d. M^r. Leeke Minist^r. of this place hath been my very good Friend: But I believe if I was an Englishman, my School would be in a better Condition. The English Gentlemen are desirous of the Honour to be the Authors of such an Undertaking themselves; but if such a Work is not managed with a better Zeal, than the Charity School in this place, the Heathens that come over to us will hardly receive more than the bare Name of a Christian.

The Charity School here hath two Masters, and the Children are dieted & cloath'd, learn Reading, Writing, and Casting Accounts, but all these Things make not yet true Christians.

I have hired a house in the Suburbs where the Malabarians live, and pay every Month 6. Dollars; but the Rooms are not very convenient, altho' I pay a very good Price for them. Therefore my first desire and proposal is, if the Conversion of

the

the Heathens should be continued in this place, that a convenient House which
serve for a School and Church was purchased, the Rent which are to be paid in
Years time, only for hiring a house; would be sufficient to buy it. And whereas a
Money has been sent over, from England, towards a Malabar Charity School, several
ago, it would be an easy matter to get such a House if Orders were granted at London to lay
Money for that Purpose, and to maintain some poor Children; for at present the Childr
my School are only instructed Gratis. May God bless all our weak Endeavours to pro
his Glory with prosperous Success, and mercifully reward all the Benefactors for their
Charitable Works. I am &c.

Read at ye Committee 7. Novr. 1727.

A List of the Things desir'd by the Missionaries at Tranqu

9499

1. For the Puncheon Maker.

4 Dozen of Files of several Sorts viz.
1. Big round File as . . No. 1.
1. Smaller do. . . as . . No. 2.
to make the Holes of Screws round.
4. Large Files 3. Square as . No. 3.
4. Smaller do. . . . . . as. No. 4.
6. Smaller than the last as . . No. 5.
These 3. last Sort of Files, 3. Square we use not only to punchions, Matrices but also to sharpen the Saws &c.
3. Flat Files for punchions & Matrices. as No. 6.
4. Smaller do. . . . . as No. 7.
4. Still Smaller do. . . . . . . as. No. 8.
3. Half Round Files . . . . . . as No. 9.
4. Smaller do. . . . . as No. 10.
6. Still smaller do. . . . . . . as No. 11.
8. Small Files like Knives. . . . as No. 12.
24. Engraving Tools of several Sorts to make the punchions exact. for
An Iron Box wherein the Steel punchions can be softned in ye Fire by Soap & Tallow.

2. For the Founder.

A Machine of good dry Oak with the necessary Square of Wood, and an Iron Stock wherein the Letters are fasten'd and plain'd even at the Bottom.
A Plane belonging to this Machine to plain the Letters with.
1/4 lb. of Red Lead to rub the Machine, wherein the Letters are founded that they may not stick fast in the Same.
A Little Square of Brass, to keep ye Machine wherein ye Lres are founded, in an Exact Square.
1/2 Cwt. of Antimony towds. making of new Lres.
N.B. They would be glad to have a full Account of what Quantity of Antimony, or of Regulus Antimony, or of Wismuthum, Skillfull Foundrs. in London mix with Iron, Lead, Pewt or Brass.

3. For the Printer.

12. Sponges.
6. Big Washing Brushes.
10. lb. of Hair for Balls.
12. Skins prepar'd with Allum.
24. Pencils of Red Lead.
N.B. The last we had was not good for the Lead was of several pieces and broke when it was cut to fit it for use.
8. lb. of Chalk.

4. For the Bookbinder.

24. Big sowing Needles.
40. Half so big do.
200. Little ones do.
500. Big & little Needles to sow with
100. Pasteboards of Wood as broad as can be got.
200. Pasteboards of Paper.

5. For General Use

3. Several little Borers as this figure
6. lb. of Vitriol to make Ink.
12. Sticks of good Sealing Wax.
2 Long pair of Scissors to cut paper with.
N.B. The Scissors must be oyl'd, else the Rust will spoil them.

Read at ye Committee 7. Novr. 1727.

Abstract of a Letter from Mr. Dal dated at Tranquebar 11th. Janry 17
to Mr. Martini.

9499.

The Honourable Society having given us Leave to disperse the Portuguese N. Testamts. they sent unto
have done the same at Nagapatnam, Batavia, Cudelor Madras Paliacatte, and therefore desire they
be pleas'd to send us this year 50. more of the said Testaments, and to signify how many more they have
to be sent over unto us, that all might not be dispos'd of, before a New Edition can be published.
If you could help us to Mr. Ludwig's English and German Dictionary, and likewise a good
Portuguese Dictionary, they would be of great Use to us. Pray let us have also 90. Ream of printing
Remember my humble to Mr. Newman and assure him that I would sent him with the first
Copies of my Letter to him wch have been lost. May God bless and preserve all the Benefactors
Protestant Mission in the East Indies, wch is the sincere Prayer of Sir Yours &c

Vir Reverendiſsime,

1727 } Viri admodum Reverendi Illustres,
et omnium Ordinum honoratiſsimi.

Scribentibus nobis hanc Epistolam Annus vertitur. Ante omnia ergo, quem adhuc usque tempus faventem nobis propitiumq; habuimus, Deum ter optimum maximum, supplices nunc veneramur, ut pro quo Vota suscipimus novum annum et Ecclesiæ suæ Catholicæ omnium Gentium et Locorum, et Ecclesiæ nostræ recens-natæ, et quam nutricis loco colimus, Venerandæ Societati de promovenda cognitione Christi, felicem omnique benedictione spirituali affluentiſsimum eſse jubeat.

Officii nostri eſse duximus, Viri omnium ordinum honoratiſsimi, succinta recensione bonorum, quæ elapso anno in Ecclesia nostra vidimus, gratum animum et DEO et vestræ Munificentiæ testari. Commemoramus igitur primo loco, apparatum nostrum Typographicum adventu navium Anglicarum hoc anno insigniter auctum eſse, adeo ut absolvendæ Bibliorum Tamulicorum Impreſsioni nunc remora hæreat nulla. Extant jam duo Veteris Test. Tomi Typis impreſsi quorum alterum Libros Historicos et Metricos continentem Venerandæ Societati transmittimus prelo subjecimus, et jam sunt in excudendo Libro Jeremiæ.

Accepimus etiam reliqua favoris vestri Specimina rectiſsime, in quibus fruendis recolemus semper vestram pia mente memoriam.

Superatis quodammodo Linguarum addiscendarum difficultatibus, Miſsionarii recens advecti Collegas suas sublevare cœperunt tam in Ecclesia collecta quam inter Ethnicos colligenda. Brevi post Schultzius noster, Cura omni hujus Ecclesiæ nobis tradita, mense Februario exeunte Madraspatnam iter facturus, per tractum maritimum in obviis Urbibus et Pagis Evangelium annunciando Madraspatnam usq; profectus ibidem adhuc commoratur. Ipse pluribus Consilium suum exponet, quapropter nos Tranquebariensia solummodo attingemus.

Incrementum Ecclesiæ nostræ quod attinet, acceſserunt hoc anno ad coetum nostrum Quinquaginta et unus, scilicet Ethnici 21, ex Romano Catholicis 14, et 16 recens nati Infantes.

Summa omnium Membrorum coetus nostri est 323. viz.t eorum qui in nostra Colonia degunt, non connumeratis iis qui alio profecti vivunt.

Quoad externam Conditionem, pauperes sunt omnes et ex inferioribus Tribubus. Etenim nobiliore paululum loco nati Evangelium et Sanctam Religionem opprobrio sibi et dedecori vertunt. Accidit tamen hoc anno, ut ex Mercatorum Tribu, qui non sine magna arrogantia Vegetabilibus tantum vescuntur, Vidua una cum Filio suo S.tum Baptismum susciperet, tribulibus licet ægre ferentibus. Puer septem annos natus malitia graviſsime decumbens baptizabatur. Paulo post pro captu suo suspiria ad Jesum, Jesu noli me deserere, et similia, identidem fundens, animam Cœlo redidit.

Omittere

Most Rever.d Sir

Rever.d and most Honor.d Sir

9373. The year being just beginning, we in the first place humbly prostrate our selves before the great, the good GOD, whose favours and mercies we have contin experienced; and we earnestly beg of his infinite Majesty, that during the Course new Year, he would be pleas'd to pour down all manner of Prosperity and spiri Benedictions upon this Chatholick Church of all Nations and all places, our ne form'd little Church, and the Honoble Society for promoting Christian Knowledge, which we look with the greatest Respect as upon our Nurse.

We think it our Duty, most Honor.d Sir, to make known our deep Sense of Grati to GOD and to you for your great Liberalities, by a short Narrative of the Advantages accrued to our Church in the Course of the last Year. In the first place we will inform you that our printing materials, have been notably increas'd this year by the Arri of the English Ships, insomuch that nothing can now delay the finishing the Impressi of the Malabarick Bible. We have already two Volumes of the Old Testament print one of which we have sent to the Honoble Society viz. that which contains the Histori and Poetical Books. We have begun to print the 3.d Volume of the Prophets, and we already about the Book of Jeremiah.

The other Testimonies of your Goodness are also come safe to our hands; and the Enjoyment of 'em will never fail to remember us of our Respect and Gratitude.

The Missionaries lately arriv'd after having in some measure overcome the Difficul which attend the Learning of New Languages, have begun this year to help their Coll as well in the Church already form'd, as in their Endeavours for promoting the Conv of the Heathens. Some small time after Mr. Schultze had entirely committed the Care of that Church to us, he went for Madraspatnam the latter End of February, preach the Gospel in the Towns and Villages through which he pass'd during his Journ and is arriv'd and remains still there. He designs to acquaint you himself with his Intentions; wherefore we shall only speak of what regards Tranquebar.

As to the Encrease of our Church, our Congregation has been augmented with 51. this Year, viz.t from among the Heathens 21. the Roman Catholicks 14, an 16 new born Infan

The whole Number of our Members is 323. viz.t of those that live in our Colony, n reckoning those who are parted from us and live in other Places.

As to their Circumstances, they are all poor, and of the lowest Tribes; for those are a little better born take it as a Digrace to be christians, and scorn our Holy Re Nevertheless it happen'd this year, that from the Merchants who feed upon Nothing else but Herbs and such like, but are notwithstanding full of Pridge and Arroganc Widow with her Son receiv'd the Holy Baptism, which was taken very ill by those of he own Tribe. The Child tho. but seven years old was baptized having the small Pox very violent Degree; and a little time after departed this Life, with many Ejacul to our Saviour, such as Jesus don't forsake me, and such like.

We

Omittere non possumus, quin [illegible] adhuc unum Exemplum ex [illegible] nostris jungamus qui Annos circiter 15 habens Febri ardenti hoc anno diem obiit. Navis quædam Danica hunc puerum ex Insula Nicobaria supra Achinum sita Tranquebariam Anno 1723. aspertaverat. Copore satis robustus erat, sed numinis rerumque Divinarum plane expers. Scholæ nostræ Lusitanicæ tradebatur, in ea cum Rudimentis Linguæ Lusitan. Religionis nostræ præcipua capita non solum ita hauserat, ut ante Baptisman fidei suæ Rationem reddere posset, sed etiam cernebatur in eo quod aliis de Artibus dicitur, emollit mores et sinit esse feros, fideliter hausta Disciplina, obsequiosum se gesseret semper et placidum. Interdum reliquis pueris Ludendo occupatis, ille solus sedens Hymnum Scripturalem Lusitanicum simplici animo decantavit. Veneramur providentiam divinam quæ hunc puerum renitentem licet, ex coetu miserrimorum Gentilium Nicobariensium evocatum Servavit.

Ne modum Epistolæ excedamus alia hujus Generis præteribimus.

Quoniam res nostra multum adjuvabitur, si varii Generis Opifices in Ecclesia nostra essent, pueros aliquot hoc anno tradidimus institutioni Opificum Ethnicorum textorum et pictorum. Opificia hic sunt hæreditaria et artissimis continentur vinculis, ita ut filius patris Opificium non deserat, neq; extra Tribum suam Uxorem ducat. Stabilitis igitur inter nos ipsos Opificiis speramus fore ut ea facilius ejusdem Opificii Ethnicos alliciamus.

Necesse etiam nobis visum est, Scholam Danicam abdicare, quoniam reliquis Scholis et Ludimagistro impedimento erat.

Scholas Ethnicorum quod attinet, ante annum majora nobis polliceri videbantur quam nunc Experientia ipsa edocti sumus. Vellemus ut pro septendecim istis Scholis Ethnicis, quarum in Epistola superioris anni mentio facta est, unam haberemus Ludimagistris et Libris non nisi Christianis instructam: Indifferentissimus segne obsequium et animus mendax Nationis Indicæ sæpe fucum pro auro vendidat. Et Ludimagistri Ethnici satis habent, si ipsi aliquid Lucelli captare possunt, tantum abest ut eorum Opera nos rei Christianæ lucrifaciamus. Arbitramur hanc Methodum diuturnam non fore, nisi solidiori Fundamento jacto.

In usum Ecclesiæ et Scholæ Lusitanicæ hoc anno libelli quidem impressi sunt, Nimirum (1.) Thomæ a Kempis Liber quartus de S. Communione in 12mo. a fermento Pontificio expurgatus, collata Editione Anglicana. (2.) Joannis Ferreiræ Lusitani Differencia da Christandade in 12mo. Ostenditur in hoc Libello solide simul et moderate discrimen quod intercedit inter veram et antiquam Doctrinam DEI, et inter falsam et novam Doctrinam Hominum (i.e.) Romano-Catholicorum. Ferreira qui hunc Libellum ex idiomite Hispanico Lusitanice reddidit se exinde primam Conversionis suæ Ansam cepisse confitetur. Cum igitur aliquot abhinc annis Pater Vacarius, qui olim Tranquebariæ, nunc in Manilia Sacerdotio fungitur Librum invectivum contra Protestantes, Maniliæ impressum, in tota hac ora publicaverit, nostræ etiam Ecclesiæ Hominibus ab incolis Romano-Catholicis interdum varia dubia moveantur: Operæ pretium duximus ejusmodi brevem Libellum nostris instar Clypei in manum

dare

We cannot omitt adding to this another Example of
15 years old, who dyed this Year of a violent Fever. A Danish brought this
to Tranquebar in the year 1723. from the Island Nicobar which is situated over
Achin. He was pritty strong made, but had not the least Knowledge of God or
He was put into our Portuguese School, in which with the Rudiments of the Portug
Language he had learn'd the chief Points of our Religion so well, that he not on
could give an account of his Faith, but also it was easy to remark in him wha
is otherwise said of Arts, it has softend his Manners and taken away his natur
Barbarity; having got a perfect Knowledge of the Discipline of Christ and being
full to it, he always behav'd himself with great Courtisy and Mildness. Sometime
the other Boys were at play, he would sit alone, and sing some spiritual Hymn
Portuguese with great Simplicity. We adore the Providence of GOD, who having
this Boy, tho against his Will, from the Heathens of Nicobar, has kept him from
=dition, and taken him to himself.

The Fear of exceeding the length of a Letter, makes omit other Stories of like Nature

As it would be a great Advantage, if we had in our Church Handycraft-
several Sorts, so this year we have bound several Boys apprentices to Heathen
Weavers and Painters. The handycraft Trades are hereditary here, and kept
strictly in their respective Families, insomuch that a Son never forsakes his
Business, nor marries out of his own Tribe. By this Establishment of Workmen
amongst us, we hope it will be abundantly more easy to draw unto us the Heathens
the same Trade.

We have thought it also convenient to quit the Danish School, because it was a
Hindrance to the ~~othe~~ other Schools and Master.

As to the Schools of the Heathens, less than a year's time seem'd to promiss us a
better Success than in reality we have had. We wish that instead of the 17. Pagan
Schools, which we mention in our Letter of the last Year, we had only one instru
by Christian Masters and Christian Books. The Indolence, the Laziness and the
to lying of the Indian Nation, often make 'em cry up Trifles for things of great Value
the Masters are very well satisfy'd if they can get but the least Insight, which debarrs
of all manner of Hopes of seeing Christianity promoted by their Means. We fear this
Method will not last long, unless it is grounded upon a better Foundation.

There have been some little Books printed this year for the use of the Portuguese Chu
and School Viz.^t (1.) Thomas a Kempis's fourth Book of the Holy Communion in
purged of all the Roman Stuff, and compar'd with the English Edition (2.) John Fer
of Portugal his Differencia da Christandade in 12.mo In that Book is shown both
Solidity and Moderation the difference between the true and antient Doctrine
GOD, and the false and new Doctrine of Men vizt of the Roman Catholicks. Fer
who has translated this Book from Spanish into Portuguese, confesses that he found
the first Motives to his Conversion. But as some years ago father Vicar, who formerl
a priest a Tranquebar, and now exercises the same Function at Manilia, has publ
throughout the whole Country a Defamatory Book against the Protestants print
Manilia, it happens that the Roman Catholicks raise now and then raise several
those of our Church, wherefore we have thought it necessary to give them a
Treatise of the same kind wherewith they may defend themselves. This

[illegible] Anno 1693 in Belgicam Linguam versus jussu Directorum [illegible]tatis Indiæ Orientalis Amstelodami in lucem prodiit. (3.) Accentuatio seu Prosodia Lusitanica, tanquam pars secunda Grammaticæ Lusitanicæ in 8vo. Usus hujus Libelli est, ut recentes Missionarii, Ludimagistri et Discipuli tonum vocum Lusitanicarum in Novo Testamento aliisque Libris occurrentium recte addiscant. Etenim non datur hic tanta conversandi Occasio cum Lusitanis pure loquentibus ut ex Auditu accentus familiaris fieri possit. Emendatæ sunt in hoc fasciculo mendæ quæ quoad Accentuationem in Dictionarium Anglo-Lusitanicum irrepserunt opera viri cujusdam docti in Lusitania nati, quem sæpissime consuluimus. Transmisimus hos Libellos.

Exhibemus etiam Venerandæ Societati conspectum quendam sive Tabulam, ex qua judicare potest de apparatu et numero librorum in Typographia nostra impressorum.

Ex Batavia in insula Java hoc anno Epistola quadam a Reverendo Ministerio Bataviensi Lusitanico certiores facti sumus, Jacobum op den Acker, Ministrum Verbi Divini, jam 79. annum agentem, versionem Bibliorum Lusitanicam a Joanne Ferreira cœptam summo Studio ac Labore ad finem perduxisse. Item a Viris Reverendis van der Worm, Brands, Warrentley), Hertog), Ordine Societatis Indicæ adornari accuratissimam Versionem veteris ac novi Testamenti, Malaicam Literis Arabicis ac Latinis; Opus hoc longe utilissimam fore, quoniam in extremis Orientis Insulis sicut in Amboina, Banda, Ternate, Timor, Celebes, Java, Sumatra, aliisque ubi Centena Millia Christianorum nostram profitentur Religionem, Lingua Malaica familiaris sit et quasi vernacula.

Mense Julio ex Urbe Madraspatna Eleemosynam 60. Pagodorum accepimus. Vir quidam Anglus hanc pecuniam ex Ora Malabarica Madraspatnam misit, cum Epistola sine Nomine, quam in Copia jam transmittimus.

Nos pro desiderio pii Benefactoris dimidia parte Missioni nostræ reservata, alteram dimidiam Halam Saxonum misimus in usum Orphanotrophei Glauchensis. Remuneretur eum DEUS benignissimus Divitiis Spiritualibus, sicuti promisit omnibus justitiam sitientibus.

Dominus de Nissen urbis hujus præfectus in Patriam remigravit, et successit in ejus locum Dominus Altrup, a quo parem Benevolentiam, quam olim primis Missionariis præstitit nobis pollicemur.

Dixerat olim Salvator noster, Veni in Terram ut Ignem accenderem, quam
12. 49 vellem ut jam arderet! Hoc ipsum nostro Tempore in Votis habent multi, quoniam præparatoria Regni DEI ubivis Terrarum quasi Acervi Lignorum congesta cernuntur. Utinam arderent! Nituntur, si qui alii, ad hunc finem, Veneranda Societas, votis ardentissimis, consiliis sumtibus, Studio et Labore inexhausto. Etenim sciunt pro certo, Laborem suum in Domino non fore frustraneum. Adsit precamur, Amoenitas Jehovæ DEI vestri vobis, et Opus Manuum vestrarum instituat in vobis; ipsum inquimus opus Manuum Vestrarum instituat! Id quod ex animo precantur,

oboria
[illegible]ri.

Vir Reverendissime, Viri admodum Reverendi
Illustres et omnium Ordinum honoratissimi Venerandæ
Societati, ad preces et obsequium paratissimi
Nicol. Dal. Martin [illegible] M. Christ. Frid. Pressier Chr. Theo. Walth

Book was translated into Dutch in the [illegible] by Order of the Directors of the East India Company. (3). the Portuguese or Prosodia, as a second part to the Portuguese Grammar, in 8vo. the use is to make the New Missionaries, the Schoolmasters, and the Scholars perfect sound of the Portuguese Words in the New Testamt. or other Books that may fall their hands, for we have not here Opportunity enough to converse with the Portuguese speak correctly, that the true Accent may be attain'd by Conversation only. The that had crept into the English and Portuguese Dictionary as to the Accents have corrected in this little Book, by a Learned Gentleman in Portugal who we consu very often. We have sent you those little Books.

We send also to the Honoble. Society an Inventory or Catalogue, by which they may of our printing Materials, and of the Number of Books we have printed and have in the

From Batavia in the Island Java, we have been inform'd this Year, by a Letter the Revd. Portuguese Clergy there, that Mr. James op den Acker Minister of the and who is now 79. years of Age, has with great Application and Industry finished a Transla of the Bible in Portuguese begun by John Ferreira. Also by order of the India Company, a exact Translation of the Holy Scriptures, will be publish'd in Arabick and Latin Characters, Malaian Language, by the Revd. Van der Worm, Brands, Werrenfels and Herlog, an are already about it. This Book will be of very great Use and Advantage, because in the further Islands of the East, as in Amboin, Band, Ternate, Timor, Celebes, Java, Sumatra and where many Thousands of Xtians profess our Religion, the Malaick Language is as as if it were their Mother Tongue.

In July last we receiv'd a Charitable Benefaction of 60. Pagodas from Madraspatnam. An English Gentleman sent this Money from Malabar to Madras, with an Anonymous Let a Copy of which we now transmitt.

According to the Intention of our pious Benefactor we kept half of the Money for own Mission, and sent the other half to Hall in Saxony, for the Use of the Hospital for Orphans at God Almighty reward him with Spiritual Riches, as he has promis'd to do to all those who after Righteousness.

Monsr. de Nissen Governor of this City is returned to his own Country, and is succeeded by Attrup from whom we promise our selves the same favour he has been formerly pleased shew to the first Missionaries.

Our Saviour said, I am come to send Fire on the Earth, and what will I if it be already kindled. That such as the desires of a great many in our Days, is conspicuous from the great rations which are to be seen every where for promoting the Kingdom of God, and are like heaps of Wood prepar'd for the fire; would they were kindled. But if any are industrious the advancing so good a Work, sure it is the Honoble. Society, who with their ardent wishes for the compleating of it, spare neither Advice nor Cost, Application nor Fatigue, being assured their Labour will not be in Vain. We pray the Almighty God to make the Light of his to shine upon you, and to turn to your own Advantage, the Work of your hands. These are sincere Wishes of

Most Revd. Sir, Revd. and most Honord.

Your most humble and
Obedient Servant

Tranquebar
2. Janry. N. S.
1726/7.

Nic. Dal. Christ. Fred.
Mart Bosse. Christ. Theod.

Copy of [illegible] from an English [illegible] of Malabar accompanying 60 Pagodas a present from him to the Missionaries at Tranquebar.

Some time since reading a Book entitled Pietas Hallensis, or the marvellous Footsteps of Divine Providence, in the Building and Maintaining an Hospital and School for Orphans and poor People at Glaucha, ^which is in the Dominion of the King of Prussia it please God to inspire me in my Distress to make a Vow to throw in my Mite to the Assistance of that and the preaching of the Gospel to the poor Heathens in these parts; but as most Sinners when the Evil Day in past forget their Vows of Amendment and Repentance so I have through that and want of a good Opportunity of doing it neglected to pay my Vows to the Lord, but being often reminded by his miraculous Favour, and protection in sundry Dangers and Adversity, I take this Opportunity by a sure Friend to do it with some Increase, with a sincere sorrow for my long Neglect, hoping it will please Almighty God to pardon it, for which End I humbly beg the hearty Prayers of both Societies, and that it will please him of his great Mercy to inspire me with a reverential Love and Fear for him, and that he will breath into me the Spirit of Temperance Chastity and Godliness that I may become a new Man and at the last day may receive that Sentence of, come ye blessed of my Father receive the Kingdom prepar'd for you from the Beginning of the World &c.

Given in the Year 1726.

Rec.d 3 Commee Aug. 1727. } Vir Nobilissime Fautor Æstumatissime.

74. Accepimus a te ^binas Literas hoc Anno, una cum apparatu Typographico, pecunia, reliquisqꝫ in conspectu Invoice dicto consignatis rebus omnibus. Gratias agimus humillimas et Venerandæ Societati, et tibi ejus dignissime Secretario, qui præcordia semper flagrant & consumuntur Desiderio aliis inserviendi.

Epistolam Venerandæ Societati inscriptam Curæ tuæ quæ sumus commendatam habeas. Et [illegible] cum prælegitur ad numerum eorum qui hoc Anno ad Ecclesiam noviter accesserunt monere velimus, quod attinet ad Incrementa Ecclesiæ annua, terminum computandi a quo et ad quem nobis non cum novo Anno ad novum Annum sed cum Octobis die quinto Stili novi ad eundem Octobris anni insequentis decurrere. Ergo qui post quintum Octobris Anni 1726. in sinum Ecclesiæ recepti sunt, huic præsenti calculo nondum inserti sunt, sed novo anno annumerantur, Causa hæc est. Die 5. Oct. ultimam ante navis Danicæ abitum Stipendium operariis nostris solvitur, et cum eo anni Ratio pecuniarum, diaria, cætera finiuntur. Hoc unicum pro formanda idea justa monitum velimus.

Meminimus te, Vir Nobilissime, de Theologia Thetica, Tamulicæ a b. Ziegenbalgio Anno 1717. in 8.vo edita, nobiscum aliquando coram colloquentem, mirum sibi videri dicere, quod beatus Ziegenbalgius genti Tamulicæ ejusmodi magnum librum conscripserit. Certum est, libellos huic genti magis proficere, quam Libros, quos perlegere ipsis nec vacat, nec animus est. Attamen hæc Theologia insignem habet utilitatem et pro Missionariis Novitiis, qui eam perlegendo Stilum sibi formant Theologicum, et pro nostris Catechetis et Ludimagistris, qui exinde ampliorem notitiam hauriunt et cujusvis materiæ dicta probantia Scripturæ ad scripta habent. Vulgo et Christiano et Ethnico Libri Sacri seu Sacra Scriptura et parvi Libelli Rudimentorum Religionis distribuuntur. Valeas in Domino, nobisqꝫ favere et Rem Domini adjuvare pergas. Habebis nos semper,

Vir Nobilissime, Fautor Æstumatissime Tui

amantissimos Studiosissimosqꝫ

Tranquebariæ
die 11. Janrij 1726/7 N.S.

Nicolaum Dal.
Martinum Bosse.
Christ. Frid. Pressier
Christ. Theod. Walther.

The Translation.

Most Noble Sir, Most Honor'd Patron,

We have received two letters from you this year, one with the printing materials, the money and all the other things mentioned in the invoice. We present our most humble thanks to the honourable Society and to you their worthy Secretary, whose heart is always burning with a charitable zeal, and an earnest desire of being able to serve others.

We humbly recommend to your care the letter directed to the honourable Society, and when it is read, at the place wherein we speak of the number of those that have been made proselytes to our Church this year, our method of computing from one New Year's Day to another, but from the 5th day of October N.S. to the same the 5th October 1726, are not set down in the present account, will be in that of the next year. The reason of this our computation is, that upon the 5th day of October before the going away of the last Danish ship, our workmen received their salaries, and upon that day, yearly wages, journals, and all manner of business end. We only make bold to give you this caution, that you may frame to yourselves an idea concerning this matter.

We remember, Sir, that talking one day amongst ourselves about the Thotick Divinity, writ in the Malabarick language by Mr. Zisgonbaly of blessed memory, printed in 8vo in the year 1717 and that you are pleased to say you wondered at Mr. Zisgonbaly's writing a large Treatise of that kind for the use of the Malabarick Nation. It is certain, that little books are abundantly more useful to that nation than volumes, which they neither have time nor care to read. Yet this body of Divinity is of great use both for our novice missionaries, who by the reading of it accustom themselves to a theological style and to our Catechumens and Schoolmasters, who receive from it great knowledge and find in it plans of the Holy Scriptures to prove any subject whatever that is handled therein. We distribute to the common people as well pagan as Christian, Bibles and little books containing the rudiments of Religion. We wish you health in the Lord, and that you may still continue your good work in His Vineyard; and vouchsafe to remember us, who are, and will always be,

Sir,
Your most humble and obedient Servants,

Nicholam Val.
Martinum Bosse.
Christ. Frid. Pressier.
Christ. Theod. Walther.

Tranquebar.
11th January 1726/7 N.S.

The Translation.

Most Noble Sir, most Honor.d Patron.

N.o 9374. We have receivd two Letters from you this Year, one with the printing materials, the Mony,
all the other Things mention'd in the Invoice. We present our most humble thanks to the Hon.ble Soci
and to you their worthy Secretary, whose heart is always burning with a charitable Zeal, and an
desire of being able to serve others.

We humbly recommend to your Care the Letter directed to the Hon.oble Society, and when it is read,
the place wherein we speak of the Number of those that have been made Proselites to our Church this
our Method of computing from one New year's Day to another, but from the 5th Day of Octob.r N.S. to the
Day of Octob.r in the Year ensuing. Wherefore those that have been receiv'd within the pale of the Church since
the 5th of Oct.r 1726, are not set down in the present Account, will be in that of the next Year. The Reason
this our Computation is, that upon the 5th Day of Oct.r before the going away of the last Danish Ship, our
Workmen receive their Salaries, And upon that Day, yearly Wages, Journals, and all manner of Bu
end. We only make bold to give you this Caution, that you may frame to your selves an Idea con
cerning this matter.

We remember, Sir, that taking one Day amongst our selves about the Thetick Divinity writ in
Malabarick Language by M.r Ziegenbalg of blessed Memory, printed in 8.vo in the year 1717, and
you are pleas'd to say, you wonder'd at M.r Ziegenbalg's writing a Large Treatise of that ki
for the Use of the Malabarick Nation: It is certain, that little Books are abundantly more us
to that Nation than Volumes, which they neither have time nor Care to read. Yet this Body of Divinity
is of great Use both for our Novice Missionaries, who by the reading of it accustom themselves to a
Theological Stile, and to our Catecumens and Schoolmasters, who receive from it great Knowle
and find in it places of the H. S. to prove any Subject whatever, that is handled therein. We
to the common people as well pagan as Christian, Bibles and little Books containing the
Rudiments of Religion. We wish you health in the Lord, and that you may still continue your
good Work in his Vineyard; and vouchsafe to remember us, who are, and will always be,

Sir, Your most humble and
obedient Servants.

Tranquebar.
11th January 1726/7 N.S.

Nich: Dal.
Mart: Bosse
Christ. Fred. Pressier.
Christ. Theod. Walt

at the Commee.
Sept. 1727.

Reverendissime,
Amplissimi et Spectatissimi Viri,
Fautores omni honore colendi.

Singularis Benevolentiæ, qua b. patrem meum Aug. Herm. Franckium, prosequuti estis, recordatio impellit me, ut de nupero ejus obitu ad vestrum quoque spectatissimum Collegium scribam sicut ad ejus Præsidem Reverendissimum jam scripsi. Nisi erepto Parente, concatenatis Laboribus essem implicitus prius hoc meum exequutus fuissem Officium pro ea Veneratione, qua vos colo, quamque a b. Parente, et ex meritorum vestrorum accepi. Non dubito autem quin vos etiam Honoratissimi Fautores, luctum non solum Familiæ nostræ, sed si modeste quod Res est, fateri licet etiam Ecclesiæ doleatis, et nobiscum oretis Deum, ut Fidelis hujus Servi sui jacturam clementissime resarciat, at nunc iis etiam, qui relictum ab illo Laborem in se suscipere jussi sunt, non minus opituletur, quam defuncto opitulabatur. Est inter hos Affinis meus Freylinhusius, antea jam per Triginta Annos Patris mei in munere Ecclesiastico fidus Adjutor, et jam Successor, cui mecum simul dirigendi Orphanotrophei et cojunctorum cum hoc Institutorum cura demandata fuit, mihi autem præterea Regia Majestas concredidit ordinariam Theologiæ Professionem. Ita immitti me passus sum in desideratissimi Parentis Messem, sub Spe Divini Auxilii, quod etiam experiri cœpi, in conatuum meorum qualiumcunque non infausto Successu. Unde et hoc Divinæ Gratiæ confisus spondeo, fore nempe, ut in posterum quoque hic præparentur Juvenes, qui tota mente ad Deum conversi, comprehensum pura Conscientia fidei mysterium aliis nunciare, et si Dominus ita jubeat, porro ad Indos deferre queant. Quapropter, hortante Præside Danici Collegii, quod expediendo Evangelii cursui studet, curam quoque, quam Pater habuit circa Constitutam apud Tranquebariensis Missionem Evangelicam suscepi; eoque nomine vos, præstantissimos viros, enixe rogo, ut ipsi etiam huic tam salutari instituto poro favere illudque, sicut fecistis huc usque, provehere velitis. Quod reliquum est Summum Numen submisse invoco, ut ex inexhausto suæ Bonitatis Thesauro, vobis Indies novam majoremque impartiat gratiam, et consilia inceptaque vestra omnia ita prosperet, ut iis Regnum Christi, expugnata ignorantia et impietate quam latissime amplificetur.

Valete in Domino, Amplissimi Viri, et favorem amoremque, quo b. Patrem dignati estis, in me Filium, quæso, derivate; enixe ~~id~~ rogo ac promitto me, ut Benevolentiam vestram merear, operam daturum,

Vir Reverendissime
Amplissimi et Spectatissimi Viri
Vester
Omni observantia et obsequio
Gotthilf Augustus Franckius,
S. Theol. Prof. Ord. in Acad. Hall.
Director Orphanotr. et Eccles. Minister.

Halæ d. 10mo Sept^{ris}
1727.

Most Illustrious Sir,
Most Honor.^d Patrons.

Read at the Committee
19th Septr 1727

9413

The particular Regard with which you have been pleas'd to honour
Father of blessed Memory, Mr August. Herm. Franck, engages me to make his
known to the Illustrious Society, as I have done already to the most Rever.^d Presid
If after the decease of my Father I had not been hinder'd by a continual Series of
I had not faill'd to acquit my self sooner of this my Duty, prompted to it by the great
-ration I have for the Illustrious Society, partly inculcated in me by my Father, and part
arising from the Consideration of your great Merits. I don't doubt most honor.^d Patrons,
that you will both joyn with our ffamily in our private Grief, and lament the great Loss of the
Church, if I may with modesty speak the Truth; and also pray the Almighty God
that in his infinite Mercy, he would be pleas'd to repair the Loss of that faithfull Servant of
and bestow, as he did on him, his Grace on those that have been appointed to do the Work that
has left behind him. We have here a Relation of mine, Mr Freylinghusius, who having durin
the Space of 30. Years been a ffaithfull assistant to my Father in his Parochial Functions, succee
him, and is made jointly with me Director of the Hospital of Orphans, and all other the Institu
-tions belonging to it. The King has been pleas'd to honour me with the Professorship in Ordin
Thus having been call'd into the Vineyard of my dear Father, I accepted of the Commission, trust
in the Divine Assistance, which I have already begun to experience, my weak Endeavour have me
pritty good Success. From thence, relying entire on the divine Grace, I hope that, for the future
Youths may be so improv'd here, that being converted to the Lord with all their mind, and havin
receiv'd the Faith with a pure Conscience, they may preach it to others and even carry it as far
Indies if it should please GOD so call 'em. Wherefore at the Desire of the President of the
College, I took upon me what tends to the promotig of the Knowledge of the Gospel, and the Care
my Father had relating to the Mission establish'd at Tranquebar; and in that Quality I earnest
beseech you, most Illustriours Sir, to continue the Goodness you have hitherto express'd in
promoting and encouraging so good an Institution. I have nothing more to add, but hum
to pray the Almighty, that out of ~~his~~ inexhaustible ^Treasure of his Bounty, he will be pleas'd to give
you his Grace more and more, and so bless your Counsels and Undertakings, that by their
Ignorance and Impiety being entirely extirpated, the Kingdom of Christ may extend itsel
to many distant places.

The Lord preserve you in Health; and be plea'd, most Honor.^d Sir, to continue to the
the same favour and ~~[illegible]~~ Love with which you honour'd my Father. I earnestly beg
You, and assure you, that, to merit your Goodwill, nothing shall be wanting in the Endeav

Most Rever.^d Sir,

Most Illustrious & most Honor.^d Sirs

Your most humble & obed.^t Serv

Gotthilf Augustus Franc
S. Theol. Prof. Ord. in Acad.
Direct. Orphanot. et Eccles. Mini

Hall
10th Septr N.S. 1727.

Received at the India House 31 January [illegible]

[illegible] the Hon.ble Directors of the East India Company to their Officers, in favour of the Protestant Missionaries that shall reside within the Company's Jurisdiction

93. At the desire of the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge, That if any of the Danish Missionaries shall visit or reside at places under the Company's Jurisdiction &c. entered in N.o 3. Letters sent to India

d at the Society
April. 1728.
N.9663

Vir Nobilissime, Fautor optime.

Die 25.° Aprilis (St. Novi) Anni currentis, expectatione citius prima tua Epistola Anni 1726. 26.tmi Novemb. nobis reddita est, una cum Epistola a Domino Hollis, Amico nostro suavissimo. Has prodromas excepit tandem post aliquot Mensium intervallum, altera tua Anni Praesentis 16.ti Febr. una cum fasciculo multarum Literarum, ex Anglia, Germania, Dania et ex America a Reverendo Mathero servo Domini longe fidelissimo, fautore hujus Missionis integerrimo; quae omnia die 5.tr Sept. 1727. Trangambariam allata nobis reddebantur.

Pecuniam et reliquam suppellectilem etiam recte advenisse Schultzius Collega noster, qui adhuc Madras patnae commoratur, nos certiores fecit. Ipse curabit etiam ut omnia, quam primum fieri potest, nobis transmittantur.

Tibi vero, Vir nobilissime, permultum est quod debemus. Vigilantiam et Sedulitatem tuam in promovendo Missionis nostrae commodo, nulla adhuc Difficultas aut Molestia sufflaminare potuit, Neque est quod de Futuro solliciti simus; qui enim adhuc in Cor tuum dedit Industriam et Caritatem, ipsum in posterum etiam daturum esse confidimus.

Quae supra de rebus huc advectis praecursorie quaesumus velis ea Venerandae Societati nostro Nomine indicare, gratumque et obsequiosum animum nostrum optimo modo testificari.

Cum hac Navi mittimus ad Dni. Martini Diarium Missionis nostrae a novo Anno usque ad hunc Mensem, et quidem apertum, ut primo Venerandae Societati cui hunc Methodum probari et Epistola tua cognovimus perlustrandum exhiberi possit, et deinde per Halam Saxonum Hafniam ad Collegium Missionis transmittabatur.

Diarium integrum hujus Anni a Januar. ad Decembrem usque, Volente Deo, cum Navibus sub initium Anni 1728. in Europam profecturis transmittemus.

Domini Hollis Memoriam nos semper, qua par est, pia Mente recolimus: et quae ipse nobis apprecatur bona, cum foenore in verticem ejus redire optamus, velis haec ipsi significare.

Denique o boni! vobis haec dicta sunto: Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him, for the Rewards of his hands shall be given him, Isaiah III. 10.

Sumus,

Vir Nobilissime, Fautor optime tibi

Nicolaus Dal.
Martinus Bosse.
Christianus Fredericus Pressier.
Christophorus Theodosius Walther

Trangambariae
die 16.mo Septris.
1727.

The Translation &c.

To Mr. Henry Newman.

Read at the Society
4th Apr. 1728.

Sir,

N.o 9663. Your first Letter of the 26th. of Novemb.r 1726. together with a Letter f our Dear Friend Mr. Hollis was deliver'd to us the 15th. of April this Year N. S. then we expected, and after an Interval of some Months these Forerunners were follo by your other Letter of the 16. Febry last accompany'd with a great many Letters from England, Germany, Denmark, and from America from the Reverd. Dr. Mather a f=full and hearty Friend to this Mission, all which were brought to us at Tranquebar the 5th. of Septemb.r Current.

The Money and the rest of the Things are also happily arriv'd as our Colleague M Schultze has informed us, and he will take Care that they shall be sent to us by the first Opportunity.

We are extreamly obliged to you for your Diligence and Vigilance in promoting the Mission, nor do we doubt of your continuing your Solicitations in behalf of it for the futu

What we have said cursorily above of the save Arrival of the Things, we beg you will in Names in the most respectfull manner signify to the Honoble Society with our gratefull Acceptance of their ffavours.

By this Ship we have sent to Mr. Martini the Diary of our Mission for the Current Year this Month, and send it open that he may first communicate it to the Honoble Society (who are glad to understand approve of our Method) and then to transmit it to Hall, in Order to sent to the College at Copenhagen.

We shall, GOD willing, send the whole Diary of this Year to the End of Decemb.r by the Ship that are to Sail the Beginning of the Year 1728.

We salute with great Respect Mr. Hollis, and wish that all the good Things that he has p for us may return upon his own head with Interest and desire you would signify this

We conclude with the Words of Isaiah the III. and 10. Say ye to the Righteous that shall be well with him; for the Reward of his hands shall be given him. We remain

Sir

Your very humble Servant

Nich: Dal.
Martin Bos
Chr: Fred: Pres
Chr: Theod: Wal

Tranquebar
10th. Sept.r 1727.

To Mr. Newman.

of the Committee
4. 1728 —
142.

Sir,

I am favour'd with yours of the 14th of Febry last, by my Wife, who I thank God with my Daughter are safe arriv'd, and very well, which affords me no small Satisfaction and in some measure compensates the Troubles I have gone through.

The Red Sea is not a desirable place to be seen upon any other Account than what you mention, and it's the furthermost part of it where the Children of Israel pass'd over, where none of our Ships can go. We enter but just the Mouth of it. The Inhabitants of Mocha are Arabs, those of Judda (which is the furthest place our Ships go to) are Turks, and being all Mahometans we have no Converse with them concerning those Things you mention, and believe them generally so ignorant that they can give little or no account of them, for they consult little but their Alcoran.

My Son returns you his humble Service, and would be glad to oblige you in what you desire, but is so engag'd in the Company's Affairs, that it would be impossible for him to have Time, and if he had, none of the People would enter with him upon such Subjects. The Brachmans are very shye of talking with any one about Religion, and it would require a Man to travell far into the Country, which is not practicable, and a perfect Knowledge of their Language, to be able to give a Satisfactory Answer to what you require.

I am glad Mr. Jennings is so usefull a Member to the Society; I did not all doubt but he would; Mr. Higginson being dead, and I so seldom at Fort St. George, I know not whom to recommend in his Room; Mr. Leeke who resides there can certainly tell who is most likely to be serviceable to the Designs of the Society.

I cannot omit taking Notice of a Gentlewoman, one Mrs. Legat, who dy'd lately here, and has left about 2000. £. Sterling to a little Girl that goes to England upon Captn. Williamson for Education, which in Case She does not arrive to Age or Marriage is to return to the Charity School of this place, and tho' there is none as yet built, yet it's no less a Charity School, for the Gent. here put some 5, some 3, some one Boy into the School (being generally the Children of Soldiers in this Garrison) and pay for their Learning and thereby prevents their being sent to the Romish Church. I believe Govern. Franklyn if he stays another Year, will endeavour to fix it upon a better Foundation than it is at present. Mr. John Stackhouse who is Second of this place is Trustee for the aforesaid Legacy, and believe him a very proper Person for a Corresponding Member.

I am extremely oblig'd to those Gentlemen of the Society who are so kind to remember me, and desire their Acceptance of my Service and Thanks for their present of Books which I have receiv'd, and sincerely wish you all manner of Prosperity, and remain,

Sir,

Your very humble Servant.

Zech.a Gee

Fort William.
th Janry. 1727/8.

Read at the Commee
30th July 1728

N.° 9604

Sir

By the Montague, who arrived here the 23d July last, I was fa

with your Letter of the 14th of Febry. 1726/7 to my self, and by Ship Walpole with your

of the 23d. of the same Month to my self and Mr. Richards Higginson who dyed la

I am oblig'd to the Society for their choosing me a Corresponding Member, and

always be ready to prosecute their Designs, as far as may at any time lie in my Powe

I thank you for the Book you have sent me out, and the advice you have been pl

to give me of the Society's Christian Cares and Designs.

We have a flourishing Charity School here and at Fort St. David for the Education

Poor Children; and Mr. Schultze has set up a School in our Black Town for the Children

Heathen, and I doubt not but he will acquaint the Society what Success he meets therein

The Society's Fund in our Church Stock is improving at Interest, and Mr. Schu

has an Allowance out of it towards his Charges on the Malabar School in our Black

and he is very industrious therein.

The Goods and several Packets by the Walpole, Montague and Lethulier, I have delive

Mr. Schultze, also the Box of Money by the Montague; and I doubt not but Mr. Schultze,

his Letter to the Society by this Conveyance, will acknowledge the Receipt of them.

His Majesty's Letter to the Missionaries came safe to my Hands, and I deliver'd it

to Mr. Schultze; which with many Thanks to the Society for their good Opinion of me, I

remain at all times ready to shew the utmost Service in my Power; and am

Sir,
Your most obedient humble
Servant
Nathle. Turner.

Fort St. George
30th. Janry. 1727/8

Fautor & Amice in Domino dilectissime

Dedimus hanc Epistolam pro comitandis ffasciculis istis, quos hoc Anno cum Navibus vestris transmittimus. Unus est ffasciculus Librorum Impressorum, alter Epistolarum pro Anglia, Germania et Dania. Commendavimus omnia Curæ Collegæ nostri Schultzij, et auxilio Dni Barringtonii. Scias etiam nos Anno præterito 1727. die Sept. 11. Epistolam ad te misisse Navi anglicana, una cum aliis Epistolis, et parte primi Diarij nostri Anni dicti; denuoq; die 29. Decr 1727. alium ffasciculum Epistolarum ad te directum. Quæ omnia si recte acceperis, erit de quo nos maximopere gaudebimus. Vale in Dno, et Venerabili Societati a nobis multam impertire Salutem sumus

Vir Nobilissime

Fautor et Amice dilectissime Tui amantissimi

Tranquebariæ
19. Jan.
1728.

Nicolaus Dal
Martinus Bosse
Christianus Fridericus Pressier
Christophorus Theodosius Walther

P.S. In præsenti Epistolarum ffasciculo continentur Octodecim Epistolæ, in quibus adhuc aliæ minores ~~aim~~ inclusæ sunt

Memorandum The Missionaries Letter from Tranquebar to the Society of the 10th January 1727.8. which ought to have been entered here being by Mistake put on Board a Ship at Fort St George bound to Bengall; did not come to the Society till 2 Years afterwards, and is therefore Entred in Folio. 214.

To Mr. Newman

The Translation

Worthy Sir

Read at ye Comee 30th July 1728. 9806.

This Letter accompanys several packets which we have sent by the

English Ships. One is a packet of Books printed here, the other of Letters for Eng
Germany and Denmark. We have consign'd all to the Care of our Colleague Mr
and Mr. Barrington at Fort St. George. You must know also that we wrote to
the 11th Sept. last by an English Ship, and sent to you together with other Letters the
of our Diary for last Year, and the last day of Decr. 1727, another packet of Letters d
to you, all which we shall be glad to hear come safe to your hands. We remain wi
our best Wishes of Health to the Society

Worthy Sir, Yours &c.

Tranquebar
19th. Janry 1727/8.

Nicolaus Dal.
Martinus Bosse
Christianus Fridericus
Christophorus Theodosius W

P.S. In this packet there were but 18. Letters, in which there are several smaller Letters enclosed.

To Mr. Newman.

Dear Sir,

Read at the Comee 30. July 1728. No. 9807.

I beg you will pardon for writing to you these few Lines in ba
English. In the Circular Letter of your Illustrious Society for the Year 1719. the
was inserted an Account 1718, 58 of the Heathen were baptized; and you look'd
that as a great Enlargemt. of the Xtian Church, but only 26 persons of them
Heathens, 18 Roman Catholicks, and 14. were Children. In this year the abovesaid
Number of Heathen is made up, and a little more viz.

In the Malabarian Church	49. Heathen.	
Portuguese Church	11. Heathen.	60. Heath
In the Malabarian Church	2. Papists.	
Portuguese Church	1. Papist.	3. Papist
In the Malabarian Church	26. Children	
Portuguese Church	33. Children	59. Child
From the Reform'd Church at Negapatnam		5. Protes
In all		127. Persons

This Sir, is the Enlargement of our Church in the present Year. God bless you all the Promoters of the spreading of the Gospel of Jesus Christ our Lord. The [illegible] Missionaries give their humble Service to you: and I am still,

Dear Sir, Your most humble Servant,
Nicholas Dal

Tranquebar
4th Oct. 1727

P.S. This packet has been sent to Madras, but the Rev. Mr. Schultze has sent it back again, the Ship being departed. With the next Opportunity the rest of our Letters shall follow, Decr. 29th 1727. Dear Sr. be pleas'd to forward the Letters for Hale and Copenhagen, and to the Reverd. Mr. Ziegenhagen. By the next Ship I shall be writing to our good ffriend Mr. Martini.

To Mr. Newman

Fort St. George
5th Decr. 1728.

the Comm[illegible]
305.

Sir,

Your most acceptable Letters of the 14th Decr. 1727 and 31st Janry 1727/8. I recd. here the 16th of July and 16th of August. The Contents of these Letters were so agreeable to me and the rest of our Friends, that our exceeding Joy ended with Praises and humble Acknowledgmt. to Almighty God for the good News we had so long wish'd for. The same day we receiv'd the Society's Orders for propagating the Gospel among the Heathen at Fort St. George, and the same being confirm'd by a higher Power from Europe, I made known my Resolutions at Tranquebar of beginning the English Mission, which was accordingly done the 16th of August. God's holy Name be blessed and send me Health and Strength to perform his Divine Will and Pleasure, that thereby the Heathen Nations may arrive at the ffruition of his Grace, and by his Mercy obtain Everlasting Life. The particular Circumstances of this new Work obliges my Stay in these Parts some time longer, rather than accept of profitable Offers to return home; For by my Letters in high German, directed to the Honoble Society, you will observe that the Honoble College at Copenhagen have permitted me to return home according to my Desire, with Promises of Retaliation for the heavy Service done them in the Mission for these Ten years past, yet by the Honoble Society's Desire, I have rather made choice to do the same Service, with the Assistance of the Almighty, to the English Nation as I have done the Danes, and I do not doubt but that

I shall

I shall be able by Degrees to bring to Perfection the same [illegible]
Mission we are now engaged to carry on at Fort St. George.
Number of Proselites come over to our Christian Faith, and when we
remov'd some Difficulties which threatens our good Designs, I don't d
by the Blessing of God, but that they will encrease daily. The greatest Hindr
is the perswasive Delusions of the Roman Missionaries, who spare no Pain
disswade such poor Creatures who are in an unsteady Condition. Notwithsta
of these obstacles I do hereby promise my self, by the Assistance of God, an
ffavour of the Honoble Governor, to overcome their dark Designs, till it
please God the Honoble Society shall think proper to send us Relief an
Sustainance. The many Romans in the Honoble Company's Service is
smale Hindrance to our Endeavours. The most part of the Garrison
acknowledges the Pope, being black People born in this Country, likew
the Gun-room Crew belonging to the Roman Church; and all the Male
and Female Domestic Servants of the British Inhabitants are Romans
and I am likewise inform'd, that the Roman Missionaries have some Allow
annually of Rice and Cloth, that's no wonder the Pope is well pleased to
us, tho' I should not be surpriz'd by our Willingness to maintain his Creat
if it time they do make Use of the Knife we have whetted to cut our own
Throats. The Roman Church here is rich and want for Nothing, and
hope the Honoble Society will conduce to the Relief of their Mission, th
a Seminary may be settled here with a Foundation for its Maintenanc

The Francis arriv'd here the 13th. of Septemb. by whom I receiv'd al
Goods sent the Mission, and what was directed to Tranquebar I forward
immediately. My answer to the 3. Queries of the Honoble Society, which y
may expect more at large, you will find them in the Letters written to the
Honoble Society, and to Messrs. Ziegenhagen and Martini

May God Almighty bless your Councils, prosper your Endeavours, an
retaliate your ffavours and Benefactions, is the earnest Prayer of,

Sir,
Your most humble and obe
Servant
Benj. Schul

Pray make my Service acceptable
to the Honoble Society, all patrons,
and Friends, and particularly to
Messrs. Jennings, Stevenson, Campbell
Wendey and Dr. Pinkerson.

To the Honoble Society at London.

Most Honord. Gentlemen and Patrons.

305. Your desired Letter, dated the 31st of Janry 1728. I receivd the 16th of August 1728. It filld my Heart with Joy and Thanksgiving when I read, that it pleasd our good God to put it into the Mind of the Honoble Society to establish a Mission at Madras, and because I had waited for this very Thing with such a great Desire, I begun the same Day to regulate all Matters accordingly, and to act as an English Missionary. It was made known unto the Persons who hitherto were inclind to embrace the Christian Religion, that I receivd the necessary Approbation from England to gather a Congregation in this place, whereupon some came soon after and desird to be better instructed and prepard for holy Baptism. Being now convinced of the Will of God, and understanding the Society's Pleasure, and their good Wishes for this Work of converting the Heathens, I did not doubt but the Letters from Denmark, which were not yet come at that time, and all Protestants would likewise approve of it and therefore baptized the first person Sept. 26th in the English Church with Leave and Consent of the Governor. Praises be to God the Beginning is made and the Foundation laid; may the Lord himself who hath assisted us to begin ya who hath commanded an enabled us to begin in his Name, promote and finish this his Work. God is now ready to make the Honoble Society his Instruments for promoting the same good Design in the English Factories, which hath been done hitherto by the Honoble Danish College at Tranquebar. Oh! that my desires could be fulfilld to see all Protestant Christians animated with a fervent Zeal to assist one another in manifesting the Christian Religion among the Heathen. If the Kings and Princes of the Protestant Religion would take it to Heart and support some Missionaris according to the Christian Example of his Danish Majesty, two Missionaris might settle in many Places, as at Madras, Cudulur, Bengal, Bombay &c. This Undertaking seemd to be of so great Concern even in the time of Mr. Ziegenbalg, that some Friends proposed it should be laid before the Diet at Ratisbon, in Order to have it supported by all Protestant States; and yet the Mission at Tranquebar had then but some small Beginnings, whereas now the Undertaking having had a prosperous Success, it is manifest our

Endeavours

Endeavours were not at all in Vain, and the Danish might be a Pattern and Argument to encourage and stir up other Sta undertaking the same good Work in other Places with certain Hopes God aſsist and forward them as well as he hath done at Tranquebar. And this is t very Buſineſs which the Honoble Society by the Providence of God is engag May the Lord bleſs every one who is solicitous for rebuilding of Jerusalem.

Gentlemen,

Your christian Resolution hath given me such Encouragments th I have chosen to suffer Loſs and Reproach for the Sake of the Lord, than to acc of Honour and Profit and draw my hands back from the Plough. Being thor perswaded, that an English Miſsion is fully resolv'd upon by the Honoble Society for my own Part do in the Name of the Lord aſsure and promiſs sacredly, th will sincerely serve you in this Design with all the Skill and Strength God shall vouchsafe to me as long as it shall please God and you. All that I can do now i beg you would continue what you have so laudably begun, and that you woul favour me with a kind Hearing of any Proposals I shall now or for the future according to my Duty lay before you; and after ~~some~~ mature Considerations o same, aſsist me with your Approbation, good Advice, Regulations, or any other neceſsary Support.

My present Proposal concerns two Things, which seem indeed chiefest an most neceſsary of all. First, you will find it needfull, that I may not be left alone, lest by Sickneſs or Mortality a Stop is put again to the Work in Hand. The is no other and better way to support me with a Fellow Labourer, but to send on from Europe; For none of the Danish Miſsionaries at Tranquebar can settl at Madras, because the College at Copenhagen think there is Work enough to d for four Miſsionaries at Tranquebar. However I am still of the same Opinion I mention'd two Years ago, that three Miſsionaries at Tranquebar were suffi for the Buſineſs required there; for if four or five were neceſsarily requi the College would not have call'd me back to Denmark. I wish the College had with a few Words given Notice unto the Society what their Design was with me However I admire the Providence of God in this Case, and particularly that Regulations and Approbations from England came sooner to my Hands than Danish Ship arriv'd at Tranquebar, which brought the Letters of Revoca from the Honoble College at Copenhagen. I was indeed in such a Condition that time, that I should have resolv'd instantly to return to Europe, if the Letters of the College had come first of all.

The Sec

The second Request is about the neceſsary Expences. I thank God with all Sincerity for the Aſsistance in Money which the Honoble Society has already allow'd for this Miſsion, and I hope the rest that is wanting wille easily be supplied, if the Society and the Friends of the Miſsion in Germany, as I doubt not they wile, would order the Benefactions for that Use the present Neceſsity requires.

What I think we are most in want of is a House fit for the Miſsionary's Lodging and keeping the School in it, which might also serve for a place of public Worship, untill God is pleas'd to give us larger Supplies. But who knoweth but God may bleſs my Design, and then this Difficulty will be remov'd. The House I live in now pays a yearly Rent of 72. Dollars, tho it is not big enough for the School, but contains only Rooms for me and my Fellow Labourer. If the Sum of Money to be paid in 5. or 6. Years for such a House built of Stone is laid out at once, we may buy the House, use it a considerable time, and sell it again with a very small Loſs, whereas in the mean time great Expences will be saved.

Quer The Honoble Society is pleas'd to ask what Charges at requir'd for dieting, bording and Cloathing of poor Children. But having not yet had any Experience in this Case, I cannot determine these Charges, and must defer the Anſwer upon this Question to another time, when I shall meet with such Children, and be able to to maintain them. At this time I have only two poor Children to whom I must give something towards their Maintenance, which is a Dollar ꝑ Month to enable their poor Mother to buy some Victuals for them.

Quer Concerning the Expences neceſsary towards the Support of the Miſsion, I made an Estimate by itself. As for a Miſsionary it would not be too much if his Salary was 400. Dollars ꝑ Annum, but as I was able to live very well at Tranquebar with 200. Dollars, I shall be contented with 300. Dollars ꝑ Ann at Madras in which all Things are dearer than at Tranquebar, which may easily be learnt of those that have liv'd in these places particularly at Madras. If therefore the Honoble Society pleaseth my Salary of 300. Dollars ꝑ Ann may begin from August 1728, which is the time I receiv'd your Letters of Approbation of my Undertakings here at Madras.

Quer. Thirdly, The Honoble Society is desirous to know, whether the Church-Wardens here at Madras are further willing to receive any Sum of Money the Society are willing to send over to them and pay Interest for the same towards the Support of the Miſsion? As much as I understand, they are very willing, and I hope Mr. Fowke and Mr. Torriano the present Church Wardens, wille

write

write a Letter to the Society about this Affair. There
of the Council, and perform some part of the public Service in the Church for
a Minister, my self having upon their Desire perform'd the Service at Chris
and Marriages. And this Circumstance indeed, the English Congregation be
without a Minister, and desiring my Service would have obliged me to stay
so long, till another Minister arriv'd from Europe, to say nothing of other
Reasons which detain'd me here; as that I could revise the Translation of the
Testament I had made into the Warugian Language, and procure some C
of it, that I see no Necessity of hastening to Europe when a Door is open'd
me in India to bring some Souls unto Christ &ca.

The greatest Obstacles the Mission hath here arises from the Papists. They
deluded many Heathens to come over to the Romish Church who knew nothin
else of the Christian Religion, but to pray to the Virgin Mary, to go to the Mou
of St. Thomas and keep the usual Holydays. In order to detect their Fraud
open the Eyes of the deluded People, I have written a small History of St. Thom
in Portuguese, which had already some good Effect. If the Society please thi
little Piece might be printed and the Copies, one hundred at a time, sent ov
dispers'd in these Places. I have laid the matter together in a Dialogue betw
a Roman Catholick and a Protestant with the Title, O novo Milagre da
no Monte de St. Thome.

The Honoble Society is likewise to receive a Copy of my, so call'd, Church
in which the Names of the Persons who are converted out of their Heathenism un
the Christian Religion are set down, with their Age Trade &c. At this Rate the
Friends of the Mission may know who belongs to the English Mission, and send
further Advice and Observations in whatsoever they shall think proper.

I should at last give also an Account what I have done this year towards the
Spreading of the Gospel. Having been here two Years employ'd chiefly in makin
the necessary Preparations towards the great Work of converting the Heathens,
spent the most of my Time in translating the Scripture and other Books in
the Warugian Language and revising the same. But after I was supported
Confirmation from England to settle a Mission at Madras, my time is chiefly
in Catechising and Examining of the Catechumini in Order to prepare them
for holy Baptism, wherefore I am obliged to lay aside the Translation of the
remaining Books of the Bible unto another Opportunity. My Journal can
inform you particularly how I have spent my Time. If any more Particul
are to be notify'd, I shall do it in private Letters.

I send

I send likewise a Copy of the Account of the Money I have receiv'd and disburs'd, whereby it will appear that I had but 8 Pagodas ⅌ Month for my own Use which however was not enough for my Support, as the Governor and every Body in this Place can attest, nevertheless I would spend rather the little I had left of my own Means, than to make Use of the Church Moneys which I receiv'd towards the Disbursment of the general Expences. I did not think it proper to give any Account of the Money I here receiv'd unto the College at Copenhagen, but only of that Money I had from Tranquebar; but unto the Honoble Society I give an Account both of some of the Money I had from Tranquebar, and of that I receiv'd here from the Church, and leave it to the Gentlemen of the Society what Orders they will be pleas'd to give in this matter

The English Nation and particularly the Honoble Society have hitherto given sufficient Proofs unto the World, of their Readiness to promote the great Work of converting the Heathen. The Danish Mission at Tranquebar must confess to the lasting Honour of England, that they have receiv'd many Benefits from thence. In Consideration of these Things I find Reasons enough to believe, that they will do the same and much more in establishing a Mission of their own in the English Territories. In this Hope i'll continue the Work with the Assistance of God, and promise to my self a favourable Hearing and all possible Support, who am,

Most Honord,

Your very obedient Servant,

Benjn. Schultze.

Madras.
10th Decr. 1728.

Church Book

of the New Congregation gather'd in the Name of the Holy Trinity from the Heathens at Madras since the 16th of Aug.t 1728. containing every Member.

	Name	Age	Trade	Day of Baptism	Godfathers and Godmothers
1	Christian. before Tirumwali	30. Years.	Joiner or Carpenter	Septr. 15/26. 1728.	Robert Boene Laurence English. Sabina Boene
2	Paulus. before Shinni tambi.	8. Years	His Son a School Boy	Do.	The same
3	Maria	6. Years	His Daught. goeth to Sch.	Do.	The same
4	Christina before Periaamme	25. Years	Charles an Interpreter's Daughtr.	Apr 7/18 1728.	Otto Fried. Radewitz Sicilia Percefet Anna Hardin
5	Elizabeth before Tani	30. Years.	She gets her Bread by cutting of Grass.	Oct. 13/24 1728.	William Braddis James Craggs. Hannah Braddis.

	Name	Age	[illegible]	Baptized	[illegible]
6.	Jacob, before Tandawen	12. Years.	Her Son goeth to School	Octr. 13/24 1728.	William Br James Cra Hannah
7.	Johanes, before Egen	5. Years.	Her Son goeth to School	Ditto	the same
8.	Augustus. before Wirappierumal	30. Years.	A Distiller at Palliacatte.	Octr. 20/31 1728.	Francis Slaney James Spencer Mary Spencer
9.	Adam, before Mutta	46. Years.	A Cook	Novr. 10/21. 1728.	James Phillips. John Dawson. Mary Mayer.
10.	Rael. before Rakatal	35. Years.	A Widow of Pallicatte	Novr. 24 Decr. 5 1728.	Nicolaus Salm. James Lowrey. Mary Salms.
11.	Enoch. before Mutten	60. Years	An Embroiderer of Stockings.	Ditto	the same
12.	Noah, before Andi	65. Years	A Labourer.	Do.	the same
13.	Sarah, before Andatal	60. years	Adam the Cook's Mother	Decr. 8/19. 1728.	7. Thomas Pelling Mary Pelling Henriette Domingas
14	Eunical, before Periaamme	65. years	A Workwoman.	Ditto.	the same
15.	Debora, before Wenguttama	50. years	Sells Fresh-Water.	Ditto.	the same.
16.	Susannah.	20. Years.	A Widow sells Fresh Water.	Ditto.	the same
17.	Alexander before Allas	7. Years.	Her Son goeth to School	Ditto	the same.
18.	Ann. before Egi	32. Years.	Noahs Wife	1729.	8. Thomas Gatward W
19	Eve before Pali	40 Years.	Enochs Wife.		Humphey Donington Hannah Donington
20	Rhode + before Mutti	6 Months.	Enochs Grandson.	d 5/16 Jan y.	
21.	Abel before Andi	36 Years.	Labouring Man		

This Account is continued and carried on at Page the 195th.

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

Comee
and 7th
Nov: 1729.

306

Mr. John Emmerson being gone for England before your Letter of the 13th. of Febry. to him and me arrived, I am singly to reply thereto.

Mr. Wendey also went for England last Year, and we have had the Misfortune to bury Mr. Leeke in February last, so that we have no Minister left in the place but the Rever.d Mr. Schultze, who has not sufficient of the English Language to do the Service of the Church, therefore the Loss of Mr. Leeke falls very heavy on us, and particularly on Mr. Schultze, as Mr. Leeke was alwas very Assisting to him.

Mr. Schultze does all in his Power to do the Business of his Function, as near as possible to the Society's good Designs, but the Business goes slowly on. The Society's Money is improv'd at Interest in our Church Cash, and I hear the Interest is monthly paid to Mr. Schultze for Maintenance of his School in our Black Town; But as the Business is too heavy for any single Man, I wish the Society could afford Mr. Schultze an Under Assistant in Order to succeed on his departure for England or Death, for fear all the Pains he has taken should come to Nothing at last.

I have receiv'd the Two Packets of Books directed to me and Mr. Emmerson, and am oblig'd to the Society for them, One Sett I keep for my own Use, and the other I have given for the Use of our Charity School: And the Silver with every Thing else mention'd in your Invoice, Mr. Schultze tells me he has receiv'd.

I observe you have wrote to Mr. Macrae on the Subject of the Society's good Designs, but fear it will work very little on him, since he has scarce ever been known to do any Good, tho' he has had it in his Power to be very Aiding to the Society's Christian Designs.

I am very much obliged to you for that Paragraph in your joint Letter relating to your loosing the Opportunity of Cultivating an Acquaintance with me whilst I was in England, tho' we liv'd so near one another; however I hope it will not be long before I have the Happiness of being again so near you, for I think of coming to England very shortly, and then I shall be very proud of your Acquaintance, being,

Sir, Your oblig'd and obed.t humble Serv.t

Nath.l Turner.

Fort St. George
the 6th. Nov.r 1728.

To Mr. Newman. Fort St. Georg

11th January 172

Sir,

Read at the Comee 5th Augt 1729.

No. 10.307.

I am favour'd with yours of the 6th of Febry 1727/8, in answer t
which as Mr. Schultze resides now here he tells me he hath no Allowance fro
the Mission at Tranquebar, and the small matter you allow'd from the St
here, is far short of a necessary Support. He seems a very sober, diligent Man,
and hath made a considerable advance in the Instruction of many of our Nati
He hath baptized a good Number. He lately gave me a Petition setting for
that he is greatly in Want of a House fitting for his School, and other Conve
=niencies of Lodging &ca. I design to promote this Petition, and am in hope
of raising 3. or 400. Pagods. in order to purchase him a House convenient f
him. I wish you would take some Measures to provide a handsom Mainte
=nance for this good Man, who is much esteem'd among us.

I am Sir,

Your most humble Servant.

Jas. Macrae.

[illegible] Reverendiſsime
Viri admodum Reverendi Illustres
Patroni omnium Ordinum Honoratiſsimi

Read at
19th
Refer'd to
Commee

No. 308. Nascentem hanc Miſsionem Evangelicam Vobis, Venerand. Societas, constanter Curæ Cordiq; eſse, non solum ex nuperis Epistolis Domini Numanni cognovimus, sed etiam re ipsa per novam Subministrationem rerum nobis neceſsariarum, pro pia Consuedine vestra, etiam elapso Anno a vobis factam, abunde experti sumus. Ipse Deus ter optimus maximus, cui pro omnibus prima et ultima debetur gratiarum actio, cum multiplici foenore in vos redundare faciat semen Justitiæ, quod jam per aliquot Annorum Succeſsionem in Agris Ethnicorum spargendum curatis! No. 10.

Officij nostri eſse duximus, potiora momenta statum hujus Miſsionis per Annum millesimum septingentesimum vicesimum octavum concernentia vobis, Patroni maximopere colendi, hac Epistola succincte enarrare.

Ecclesia quam Dominus Servator nobis ex hac Gente sibi colligit, dicto Anno novum Incrementum cepit acceſsione ducentorum sexaginta quinque (265.) membrorum. Ex his Centum et viginti novem (129.) partim ex Civitate Trangambaria, partim ex pagis ejus dictioni subjectis oriundi erant. Reliqui Centum et triginta sex (136.) erant ex Regno Tanshawurensi, in cujus ora maritima Trangambaria nostra sita est.

In proxima Epistola nostra ad Venerandam Societatem Mense Januarij 1728. data, mentio facta est Grani cujusdam Sinapis, in Agro Tanshawurensi sati; Ex hoc per Divinanam Benedictionem Eccleſiolâ hæc mediterranea nata est. Initia hujus rei succincte in modo dicta Epistola exposuimus: Deinde quem Succeſsum, quæ certamina et difficultates res ista per Annum 1728. experta fuerit, fusius in Diario nostro, ad Reverend. Ziegenhagium transmiſso enarravimus. Ergo hic breviores eſse poſsumus, prout modus Epistolæ requirit.

Inciderat nobis insciis Novum Testamentum Tamulicum in manus Officialis istius Tanshawurensis Romano-Catholoci nomine Rajanaikken Ille divinum hunc Librum legendo, proprio Marte magnos exinde

hauserat

Most Reverend Prelate

very Reverend and Worthy Sirs

and most Hon.d Patrons of what Degre

Read at the Commee 19th Aug.t 1729. and Refer'd to ye Malab. Commee

N.o 10.368

That this Infant Mission for promoting the Gospel, has bee
constant Subject of your Care and Affection, most worthy Sirs, we have been
to understand not only by the late Letters from M.r Newman, but also we we
made abundantly sensible of it by the last generous Supply, you, accordin
your wonted Custom, sent us about a year ago of those things we stood so m
in need of. May that great and adorable God, to whom we owe our firs
utmost Thanks, cause to redound upon your Heads a manifold Share of that
Blessing of Righteousness, which you for so many Years together have tak
Care to promote in the Heathen World.

We have thought it our indispensable Duty, most Honor.d Patrons, to la
before you in this Letter, as briefly as may be, the more momentous P
=culars relating to the State of this Mission for the year 1728.

The Church which our blessed Lord and Saviour is gathering to him
out of this Nation, has receivd in the foresaid year a wonderfull Incre
by the Accession of 265. Members, Out of these 129. are partly of the Ci
of Trangambar, and partly from the Villages subject to its Jurisdictio
The other 136. are of the Kingdom of Tanshaour, upon whose marit
Coast our City of Trangambar is scituate.

In our last Letter we sent to the Hon.oble Society, in the Month of Jan
we made mention of a Grain of Mustard Seed, that was planted in the
Kingdom of Tanshauur. From this Grain, by the Divine Blessing, a
small Church has been raised in the Inland Country. Of the Begin
of this we gave you a short Account in the Letter abovemention'd: What
Success, what Struglings and Difficulties that Affair afterwards met
in the Year 1728, we have more amply related in our Journal, sent
to the Rev.d M.r Ziegenhagen, therefore we may be more brief here, as th
Limits of a Letter require us to be.

It so happen'd that a New Testament in the Tamulic Language, w
our Knowledge, fell into the hands of the Official of the City of Tansha
a Roman Catholic, whose Name was Rajainakkin. He in the perus

the

[illegible] profectum [illegible] evangelicæ [illegible] desiderium [illegible] nobiscum colloquendi. Postquam hoc factum erat, frequentes ad Nos Literas misit, et ipse identidem conciones nostras auditum rediit. Convictus de Veritate Doctrinæ Evangelicæ, aperiebat nobis desiderium suum accedendi ad Ecclesiam Evangelicam, & Civibus suis in Regno Tanshawurensi operam suam præstandi, ut ex Ethnicismo ad Deum converterentur. Nobis hanc rem animo volventibus totius Anni spatium excurrebat. Tandem Viri illius fide satis probata, Catechetæ Evangelici functionem in Mediterraneis ipsi demandavimus, et simul fratrem suum ipsi Cooperarium adjunximus: Ille nunc in dioecesi Madewipatnensi, urbs hæc sedes est fratris Regis Tanshawurensis, quem Tamuli vulgo Regem minorem vocant, a Trangambaria trium fere dierum itinere distat: hic in dioecesi Tanshawurensi, hæc Urbs est propria sedes Regni, distat a Trangambaria trium Dierum itinere versus occasum, Catechetæ munere fungitur: Et tertius quidam, quem circa idem fere tempus constituimus in vicinia nostra in dioecesi Majaburamensi (est præcipua quædam Urbs, unius circiter diei itinere versus occasum) idem munus obit. Horum trium Catechetarum opera, benedicente Deo, illi Centum et triginta sex ad Ecclesiam Evangelicam accesserunt, ex quibus Septuaginta quatuor adulti Ethnici, Viginti duo Infantes ipsorum Ethnici, et Qudraginta Romano-Catholici adulti erant. Ethicos quod attinet, Catechetæ eos prius Domi sui rudimentis Christianismi imbuunt, deinde huc Trangambariam adductos præparationi nostræ ad suscipiendum S. Baptismum tradunt: de quo fusius in diario dictum est. Suscepto S. Baptismo, quilibet Catecheta cum grege suo in dioecesin suam remigrat, ad curandam domi ecclesiolam suam.

Ægre hoc ferebant Missionarii Jesuitæ in mediterraneis, et quoniam ipsi ob defectum brachii secularis methodo violentiæ, huic ordini propria, rem opprimere non poterant, tamen ~~&~~ Catechetas suos multum molestiæ et difficultatis nostris hominibus facesserunt. Hæreticorum nomine eos diffamare, anathematisando perplexos reddere, fabulis et mendaciis in Europa solitis eos tanquam Sectam odio dignam et infamem depingere satagunt. Reverendus Stevensonius hæc talia fata nobis prædixit, in the Letter from Fort St. George, cujus pagina 8.va verba ita se habent.

"The Scheme of Popery is so very opposite to the Genius and Doctrine
"of the Gospel, that these people will be extremely surpriz'd at hearing
"such different Accounts of the Christian Religion!" Et in Germania

Rever.

this divine Book, by his own natural Penetration made so grea
Evangelic Knowledge, that he expressed a great desire of discoursing
After this was brought about, he sent us several Letters, and came himsel
time to time to hear our Sermons. Being convinced of the Truth of the
Doctrine, he openly discover'd to us his desire of uniting himself to the Ev
gelic Church, and of using of his utmost Endeavours with the Citizens of
Tanshawur, that they too should be converted from Heathenism to the K
of God. There interven'd the Space of a whole Year, whilst we were deliberating
this Affair. At length we being fully convinced of the Integrity of the Man, we
intrusted him with the Office of Catechist in the Inland Country, and at the sam
we join'd his Brother as an Assistant to him. The first discharges the Office of
Catechist in the District of Madewipat, which City is the Seat of the Brother to
King of Tanshawur, whom the Tamulians commonly call the lesser King and
distant about three days Journey from Trangambar; the other Brother is Cate
in the District of Tanshawur. This City is the Metropolis of the Kingdom, and
distant about three Days Journey Westward from Trangambar: And a third
appointed Catechist much about the same time in our own Neighbourhood in the
District of Majaburam, which is one of the principal Cities, and about one
Journey towards the West. By the Labours of three Catechists, and the Blessing
God, those 136 were added to the Evangelic Church, 74 of whom were adult
Heathens, and 22. Infants of those Heathens, the other 40. were Adults of the Roman Communion. As to the Hea
the Catechists instruct them at home first in the Principles of Christianity
afterwards they are brought hither to Trangambar for us to prepare them
the Sacrament of Baptism: Of this we have spoken more at large in our Jou
When they have been baptized, every Catechist returns with his Flock to
own District, to take Care of his own little church at home.

The Missionary Jesuits in the Inland Country resented this very much, an
because for want of the Secular Power's Assistance, which is a peculiar Instru
of that Order, they could not ruin the Undertaking, they nevertheless gave
our Men all the trouble and uneasiness they possibly could by their Catechis
They endeavour to stigmatize them with the Name of Hereticks, to fright
them with the Terrour of Excommunication, and by the Help of the St
and Lies that they make Use of in Europe, to paint them as the most odious
infamous Sect upon Earth. The Reverd. Mr. Stevenson foretold us of this
Treatment, in his Letter from Fort St. George, in the 8th. page of which he
has these Words,

" The Scheme of Popery is so very opposite to the Genius and Doctrine
" of the Gospel, that these People will be extremely surpriz'd at
" hearing such different Accounts of the Christian Religion

And

Reverendus Conradus Mel in Missionario Evangelico, Illustri Societati dedicato p. 109. „Excitabunt, scribit, plebem et nova Monstra praedicari „clamabunt, et pro retinendo Spiritualis lucri monopolio, pro more omne „movebunt saxum!" Nos interea Defensionem Causae Dei Deo relicta, positiva magisque methodo et via ingredientes id nobis allaborandum esse duximus, ut opus inchoatum confirmetur et ad posteritatem propagetur. Huic fini obtinendo necessarium est, primum ut Catechetae, et inter Neophytos illi qui legere possunt, S. Scripturas frequenti Lectione sibi familiares reddant, quo idonei fiant et ad dignoscendum verum a falso, et ad sustinendum tentationes internas et externas. Deinde requiritur etiam, ut Ecclesiae ex Indiis collectae Pastores indigenas ex sua propria Gente habeant. Tertio loco consultum putamus, ut Liberi Christianorum nostrorum in mediterraneis huc Trangambariam in Scholam nostram per aliquot Annos tradantur, quo eos Cognitione necessaria imbutos, postea in Ecclesiis suis Catechetas seu Ludimagistros constituere, aut alio modo eorum Opera uti possimus. Haec nunc in Votis habemus, quae ut perficiantur, nutum & auxilium divinum praestolamur.

Dum haec in mediterraneis agebantur, commodae simul Occasiones nobis offerebantur, aliquot Excursiones in terras Gentilium faciendi, tum ad evangelizandum Gentiles et Mahamedanos, tum ad visitandum ecclesiolas nostras in dioecesi Majaburamensi et Tanshawurensi: de quibus itinerarium nostrum simulcum hac Epistola transmissum, pluribus exponit.

Novissimis Feriis Natalibus Catechetae mediterranei cum Gregibus suis ex tribus istis Dioecesibus huc Trangambariam convenerunt, numero ultra Centum quorum aliqui S. Baptismi, aliqui S. Coenae, omnes vero evangelicae Anunciationis de Nativitate Domini participes facti, suis vicibus domum remigrarunt.

Haec omnia licet fusius dictis locis enarraverimus, tamen quin paucis huic epistolae insereremus, omittere non potuimus: Arbitramur enim Venerandae Societati gratum jucundumque fore audire, a Deo rivulum quendam in desertis et petrosis locis apertum esse, quo Beneficia nationis et Societatis Britannicae corporalia et Spiritualia etiam ad Ethnicos mediterraneos derivari possunt.

Materias Specialiores hujus Anni quod attinet, verbi Gratia, Vestigia Misericordiae Divinae super nonullos Gentiles, quorum terminus Vitae

ad finem

And in Germany the Reverd. Mr. Conrad Mel in his
dedicated
" to the Illustrious Society writes thus pa. 109. "They will stir up the
" will cry out that new and monstrous Doctrines are preach'd to them, and accord
" Custom they will turn the World upside down, for preserving the Monopoly of
" Spiritual Lucre." We in the mean time having committed to God the Protection of
Cause, and proceeding in our steady and unalterable Measures, thought it highly incumbe
us, that the Work thus begun, should by all means be establish'd, and transmitt
Posterity. For obtaining of which End we thought it necessary in the first place that
Catechists and those among our Converts who could read, should by a frequent pe
of the Holy Scriptures make them so familiar to them, that they may be able to
distinguish Truth from Falshood, and resist all manner of Temptations
internal and external. In the next place we thought it requisite that the
Churches rais'd among the Indians should have Pastors appointed them from
among their own Natives. In the third place we hold it adviseable, that the
Children of the Christians belonging to us, born in the Inland Countries, shou
for some Years be sent hither to School to Trangambar, to the Intent that w
they have obtain'd a competent share of Knowledge we may either make
Catechists or Schoolmasters in their own Churches, or make Use of their Assi
some other Way as we may think fit. These things we have at present und
our Deliberation, and that they may obtain their desir'd Effect, we only wai
the Divine Approbation and Assistance.

While these Things were a doing in the Inland Parts, we had at the sa
time some favourable Opportunities offer'd us of making Excursions into
Heathen Countries, both for preaching the Gospel to the Infidels and Mahometans, an
likewise for visiting our own little churches in the District of Majaburam
Tanshawur; All which our Journal sent over with this Letter sets forth m
at large.

About Christmas last the Catechists of the Inland Countries with their respecti
Flocks came hither to Trangambar from those three Districts, being above
in Number, some of whom receiv'd the Sacrament of Baptism, some that of the
Lord's Supper, but all of them were present at our Sermons, upon the Nativity
of our Lord, and after that return'd home.

Altho' we have made a more ample Relation of these things in the places
beforemention'd, we could not however omit to say something of them in th
Letter, and we cannot but think it will be gratefull and pleasant to the Ho
Society, to hear that, by the Divine Providence, there is such a Rivulet as th
open'd in those barren and desart Places, by which both the temporal & spir
advantages of the British Nation and Society may be transmitted even [illegible]to these Inlan
Heathens.

As to what concerns any other particulars of Consequence in this year,
as the Instances of the divine Mercy towards some Gentiles, who were
in

ad finem properabat; occasiones inserviendi Christianis in Cudalura, Paliacatta, Nagapatnam et Columbo verbum Dei sitientibus; Codicem Sacrum, una cum Libris Apocryphis (quos etiam non nisi modo Apocrypho distribuimus) prelo typographico absolutum; difficultatem innotescendi et communicandi cum Christianis Syriacis in ora Indiæ Occidentali, vulgo St. Thomæ Christianis appellatis, quorum Episcopus Mar Thomas nuper defunctus, occasione literarum a nobis ad ipsum datarum, tres Epistolas Syriacas Domino Schaafio Professori Lugdunensi scripsit, quæ cum in manus nostras venerint, earum versiones Revered. Ziegenhagio transmittimus; turbas bellicas inter Urbem nostram et præfectum Tanshawurensem in vicinia nostra; tricas in causis matrimonialibus neophytorum; vestigia Regni Dei, interne in una alteraque anima vim suam exserentis; numerum Liberorum in Scholis nostris Christianis (nam de Scholis quibus Ludimagister Ethnicus præest, mentem nostram jam superiori epistola exposuimus) ad centum et triginta (130.) auctum; hæc et quæ sunt similia in Diario obvia venia vestra digito tantum indicasse sufficiat.

Jam vero vobis ipsis, Patroni maximopere colendi illucescet, materiam laborum domesticorum per annos 1727. et 1728. hinc Trangambariæ ita adauctam esse, ut necessario, quantum nobis et virium et sumptuum suppetebat, illud contrahendum fuerit, ad sustinendum opus quod sub manibus erat consilijs de propaganda Missione in aliam quamcunque Coloniam Protestantium, interea usque ad aliud tempus, per nutum divinum indicandum sepositis. Excusandum igitur putamus dilectissimum Collegam nostrum Dominum Schultzium, quod anno ut opinamur 1726. scripserit, Missionem Trangambariensem duorum Missionariorum commode supersedere posse qui Madraspatnæ et Cuduluræ operi Evangelij manum admoverent. Etenim qui decurrente eo ipso anno et deinceps nos occupaverunt labores domestici, hos ipse tunc temporis forte nondum prævidit. Unum saltem satis certum erat, scilicet, aucto numero Operariorum a duobus ad quinque tempus adesse, ut quæ in Urbis et in Pagis Suburbanis ob defectum Operariorum sepulta quasi jacuerant, de novo excitarentur. Quæ præterea circa hanc Rem memoranda essent, alio forsan modo innotescent.

Deus ter optimus maximus, qui Corda Societatis inclinavit, ad fovendam et nutriendam Missionem Trangambariensem

extendat

their Decline of Life, And the Opportunities we had of serving many
who thirsted after the Word of God in Cudulur, Pallicatta, Nagapatnam &
Our finishing the Impression of the Bible together with the Apocryphal
which we took Care to distinguish as such — The difficulties we likewise had
making our selves known to, and conversing with the Syrian Christians upon
Western Coast of India, commonly call'd the Christians of S.t Thomas, wh
late deceas'd Bishop Mar Thomas had, upon the Account of some Lett
had sent to him, wrote three Letters in Syriac to M.r Schaaf Professor
which Letters, as soon as they came to our hands, we sent translated Copies
to the Reverend M.r Ziegenhagen — The warlike Commotions that happen
some trifling Disputes, about the Marriages of our new Converts
our Neighbourhood, between this City and the Governor of Tanshawur — Th
plain Tokens of the Power of God visibly exercising itself in the Mind of
or other — And the Number of Children in our Christian Schools, which is n
increas'd to 130. For of these Schools wherein any Heathen Master is placed
have given you an Account in our last Letter. These and all other Particulars
which you will meet with in our Journal, we beg Leave only to point out to y
in this place.

And now it may plainly appear to you, ever Honor.d Patrons, that our Work here
at Home in Trangambar, has so increas'd upon our Hands in the year 1727. and 17
that all the Assistance and all the Expences we were supply'd with, we were fo
to contract into a narrower Compass, in Order to carry on the Work which lay
upon us here. For which Reasons we postpon'd all Designs of extending our Mi
into any other Protestant Colony, till divine Providence shall point us out some
other Opportunity hereafter. Therefore we hope that our Friend and Collegue
M.r Schultze may be excus'd his Mistake for writing in the Year 1726, that th
Mission of Trangambar could easily spare two of her Missionaries, who migh
be sent to preach at Madraspatna and Cudulur. For we believe that he did no
at that time forsee how closely we should be employ'd in the current Year, an
afterwards about our own Affairs here at Home. But this one Thing was
most certain, that those Affairs of ours, which for want of more hands ha
lain almost neglected, both in this City and in the Neighbouring Villag
would, by the Addition of three more Missionaries to the two former, receiv
new Life and Vigour. What further Information you may want in this Affa
will probably by some other means be made known unto you.

May the great God who put it into the Hearts of the Society to encoura
and support this our Mission of Tranquebar, hear our prayers for you

exaudiat Supplicationes noſtras, et faciat, ut Benefactores noſtri abundantiam habeant in omni bono ad promovendam Nominis Divini Gloriam et Animarum Salutem! Ita ea omnia optant

Præsul Reverendiſsime

Viri admodum Reverendi Illuſtres

Patroni omnium ordinum Honoratiſsimi

Venerandæ Societati

ad preces et obsequium paratiſsimi

Trangambariæ
die 17th Januarij St. N.
172$\frac{8}{9}$.

Nicolaus Dal,
Martinu Boſse.
Chriſtianus Fridericus Preſsier.
Chriſtophorus Theodoſius Walther

and may he cause the Abundance of his Blessings to light upon

Benefactors to enable you to promote the Glory of his Great Name

the Salvation of Souls, are the hearty prayers of

Most Reverend Prelate

very Rever.d and Worthy Sirs

and most Hon.ble Patrons of every

Your Hon.ble Society's

readily devoted,

Tranquambar
17th: Janry N.S.
1729.

Nicolaus Dal.
Martinus Bosse.
Christianus Fridericus Pressier
Christophorus Theodosius Walth

Honoratiſsime Domine

0308. Litteras tuas 31mo Januarij 1728. ad nos et Collegam nostrum Schultzium datas, una cum Utensilibus quæ in Catalogo Invoice dicto indicata sunt accepimus. Amoremq; tuum erga nos et Miſsionem nostram indefeſsum summa cum gratiarum Actione agnoscimus.

Vestigia Providentiæ qua Deus opus suum adhuc gubernat, aliaq; scitu neceſsaria ex Litteris nostris ad Venerabilem Societatem, nec non ex Relatione Rev. Ziegenhagii atque Dni. Martini cognosces, quibus Epistolas ipsis inscriptas tradi cures quæsumus.

Postquam Sacrorum Veteris Testamenti librorum Impreſsio absoluta fuit; Libri Apocryphi quoque luci expositi sunt: quorum tria Exemplaria jam mittimus. Catalogum Librorum hic Impreſsorum habetis; si quosdam illorum nondum acceperitis, indicetis quæsumus, quosnam et quos desideritis.

Novi Testamenti Portugalici exemplaria viginti ut hac vice nobis transmittatis, est quod officiose cogamus.

Dn. Emmersonium Vitam cum Morte commutaſse, at Dn. Turnerum ab Officio vacuum eſse, te jam cognitum habere credimus.

Ceterum omnem Benedictionem Divinam tibi, Vir honoratiſsime, tuisque negotiis perutilibus apprecamur, Amorisq; tui indefeſsi continuationem, de qua nulli dubitamus, porro expetimus, qui sumus,

Honoratiſsime Domine &ca.

Tranquambariæ
die 20. Jan: 1729.

Nicolaus Dal.
Martinus Boſse
Christophorus Frid: Preſsier.
Christoph: Theodor: Walther.

P.S. Litteras Regi et Reginæ inscriptas Rev: Ziegenhagio transmittas.

Most Honor'd Sir, To Mr. Newman.

N.B. By the Ho[illegible]
2 Packets, One o[illegible]
and the other [illegible]
Books, Mark'd [illegible]

Read at the Commee
19th Augt. 1729. and
Refer'd to the Malab.
Committee.—
No. 10.308

Your Letter of the 31st of January 1728. directed to us and our Colleg
Mr. Schultze we have receiv'd together with the Utensils mention'd in the
Catalogue, call'd the Invoice, and we cannot but acknowledge your unive
Affection towards us and our Mission, with all the Gratitude imaginable.

Those Steps of Providence by which the Almighty hitherto conducts his o
Work, and other things necessary for you to know, you will understand by
Letters to the Honoble. Society, as well as by the Relation of the Reverd. Mr.
Ziegenhagen and Mr. Martini, to whom we beg you would deliver the Letters
directed to them.

After the Impression of the Canonical Books of the Old Testament was fini
the Apocryphal Books were publish'd likewise, of which we now send you thr
Copies. You have ~~already~~ already a Catalogue of all the Books printed here: If
be any which you have not yet receiv'd, we beg you to let us know which
they are, and how many you want.

We humbly intreat that you would send us 20. Portuguese New Testam
by the next Return.

We suppose that you already know that Mr. Emmerson is dead, and that Mr.
Turner is out of Employment.

To conclude, we wish Sir, all the Blessing of Heaven upon you and all yo
most usefull Undertakings, and we beg the Continuance of that constant
Affection of your's towards us, of which indeed we none of us doubt, who are

Most Honord. Sir &c.

Trangambar
20th Janry. 1729.

Nicolaus Dal.
Martinus Bosse.
Christoph: Frid: Pressier.
Christoph: Theod: Walther.

P.S. Those Letters which are
directed to the King & Queen
please to send to Mr. Ziegenhagen.

To Mr. Newman

Sir,

the Commee.
pt. 1729.

o. 350. Mr. Wendey being gone home and Mr. Leeke dying in Febry last, your Favour of the 30th January 1727/8. fell into our hands, to which we Answer That Mr. Schultze baptiz'd 14. persons before the End of last Year, and has since brought into the Pale of the Church about as many more, and we don't doubt but the design will meet with all the Success the Society promis'd themselves, provided they can always keep a Succession of Missionaries skill'd in the Malabar and Gentue Tongues. There is at present a Subscription going about Town for building him a Church or Room to teach and preach in, which we believe will be complete in a little time more.

The Society's little Fund in the Church Cash, lay at 7. ℘ Cent Interest till the last Vestry, but the Church Stock decreasing, an Order was then made to allow only 5. ℘ Cent. however we believe the Society's Money may be excepted out of the General Order at the next Vestry, but if it should not, a Word or two from you might get it done in future.

We agree with you intirely, that it would be imprudent to think of settling a Second Mission, till you see the Success of the first; till then 'tis certainly better to appropriate all the Fund one way. The Books the Society were pleas'd to send were deliver'd to the Charity Schools.

Mr. Emmerson being gone away, who was one of the Corresponding Members; if the Society judges us or either of us capable to do any Service to the Cause of Christianity in generall, or this Mission in particular, we shall be proud of their Commands, or any that you shall favour us with being,

Sir,
Your most humble Servant,

Fort St. George
14th. Febry. 1728/9.

Randall Fowke.
George Torriano.

p Walpole

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

Read 2d Septr. 1729.

Refer.d to ye Malab. Committee.

I have your Favour of the 6th of Febry. last, by which I see the Society has chosen Mr. Bellamy a Corresponding Member, who will be ab to give them an Account of our Charity School that is going to be erected at Calcu so need say no more on that Subject.

You will be inform'd of the Death of Mr. Leeke, and the Departure of Mr. Wendey for England, so that I believe it will be proper for the Society to ch the Person, the Company sends out their Chaplain for Madras, a Correspondi Member; for Mr. Schultze who resides at present in the Black Town talk of going back to Tranquambar, because he meets with so little Succeſs, and so much Opposition from the Romish Emiſsaries.

Pray make my Service acceptable to the Gentlemen you mention, who w so kind as to remember me, and believe me always to be

Sir,

Your very humble ſervant,

Zech.a Gee.

Calcutta,
24th. Janry. 1728/9.

Honoratiſsime Domine Newmanne

Ex Literis quas Scripsi ad Illustrem Societatem ad te, ceterosq; Amicos, qui sunt Londini, sufficientiſsime constare poterit, quonam loco sint res Miſsionis et quænam sint desideria mea circa illam promovendam; In Literis idiomate Germanico scriptis, omnia deprehenduntur. Ecclesia nova in quinquaginta tres cives excrevit, omnes ex Gentilismo ad verum DEI cultum conversos. Pleniſsime mihi persvasum habeo, jam adventaſse illud Tempus, quo DEUS et Gentiles Madraspatnæ viventes gratiosè visitare decreverat, id quod omnes genuini Christiani in votis habuerunt adhuc tot retro Annis.

Et ut Illustris Societas nunc in Actum deducere queat, inflamata Spiritu DEI et ejus Gratia, quod maxime neceſsarium eſse, nostro quo vivimus Tempore videtur, pluribus scribere meum omnino foret demonstrando, quænam Impedimenta, quænam et media, hæc superandi, hoc opus Miſsionis novum circumstarent, verum observans, quod hæc omnia Venerandus Dominus Stevenson olim in Epistolas quam hic accipitis dexterrime peregerit, ego huic Labori superſedere poſsum.

Interim tantum hoc rogito, ut Domini Stevensonis Epistolam meam, suâ tamen venia, eſse existimare velitis, omnia in ea approbo et hoc affirmandi et confirmandi Gratia, quasdam Observationes adjunxi. Cras, volente DEO, duodecim Novitios in Ecclesiæ gremium recepturus sum.

Multis Nominibus Honorabili Societati, et venerando Stevensoni salutem plurimam dicas, et quod etiam etiamq; rogat,

Honoratiſsime Domine

Tuus ad omnia Officiorum genera
paratiſsimus,

Madraspatnæ
Anno 1728/9.
die 26. St. N.
15. V. St. Febr.

Benjamin Schultze

Honor.d Mr. Newman

By Letters to the Honoble Society, to you and our Friends at London it ma
sufficiently appear, how the Affairs of the Mission are, and what my Desires are for promoting it, you will find to be fully compriz'd in my Letters in High Dutch. Fifty
Citizens are added to the Church, all converted from among the Gentiles to the true Wor
of God. I am fully perswaded that the time is come in which God hath most gracio
decreed to visit the Gentiles at Madraspatnam, according to the Desires of all go
Christians for many Years past.

And that the Honoble Society may now proceed to practice, inflamed by the Spi
of God and his Grace, which is chiefly necessary at this Juncture I cannot write m
fully what Impediments and what means to overcome them surround this new Wo
of the Mission; but observing that the Rever.d Mr. Stevenson has most ingeniously
set forth all these Things in a Letter formerly publish'd, I have herewith sent it to y
and intirely acquiesce in what he has laid down.

In the mean time only this Task, that you will with Mr. Stevenson's Leave
communicate ~~his~~ Letter as if it were mine, I approve of all things therein and have added some
Remarks by Way of Confirmation to it. Tomorrow, God willing we shall receive tw
Novices in to the pale of the Church.

I wish health to the Honoble Society, and the Rever.d Mr. Stevenson and
remain

Honor.d Sir,

Your most obed.t Servant

Benjamin Schultze

Madraspatnam
26. Feb. N. S. 1728.

Vir summe Reverende

Pater in Christo Honoratissime

Nunc DEO sit laus et gloria! Vir Reverendissime Tibi nova eaque ut spero, haud ingrata refero. Quod Ecclesia reformata universalis multo adhinc Annos exoptavit, quod Anglia nostra tot tantisq; votis precibus apud DEUM quaesivit et quod Honororabilis Societas de promovenda Xti cognitione, suo studio, opera et multis sumptibus consequi allaboravit; id hodiërnus diës jucundissime attulit.

Quae hactenus transcripsi et quotannis significavi de Missione ejusque prospero Successu, ea omnia erant de Missione Danica, quae Tranquembaria floret, sed nunc bono cum DEO, locus quoq; datur quaedam scribendi de exordio alicujus novae Missionis in ditione Anglicana scil in Urbe Madrasta, cujus Nomen, ni fallor, erat certissime Missio Anglica: nam sicut Collegium Hafniense Regium curam propriè habet earum rerum, quae Missionem Tranquebariensem concernunt, sic Honorabilis Societas haud immerito gaudebit isto Honore facultate et potentia Missionem Anglicanam Madraspattensem moderandi atque ei necessarias leges praescribendi.

Haec Anglicana Missio jamjam plantanda suum initium cepit eo ipso die, quo literas Vestras Honoratissimas accepi, nimirum decimo-sexto Augusti.

Ab hoc die numerus Proselytorum excrevit in Septendecim capita, quibus sacramentum Baptismatis, postquam bene didicerant Religionis Christianae capita, jam Collatum est. Reliqui vero, quorum numeros haud minor, adhuc praeparantur et ut spero et divinam clementiam ardentissime invoco, Benignissimus ille Pater Coelestis accersibit omnes illos, qui vera fide per JESUM Christum salvandi sunt. — Namque fama hujus novae Missionis ubique pervolavit, hinc omnibus bene innotescere potuit circa quae nos occupamur et quam ob Causam ego hos duos annos hic Madrapattae delitui, interim nihil agens nisi quae aliquam praeparationem audire merentur. Novum Testamentum

in Lingua

Most Reverend Sir
Most Honored Father in Christ

Now praise and Glory be to God! Most Reverend Sir, I hope th Things which I am going to relate will not be disagreeable to you. That which the reform'd Churches have wish'd for so many Years, that which England in a particular manner, with so many Prayers to God hath desir'd; and that which the Honoble Society for promoting Christian Knowledge hath diligently and with great Expence labour'd for, is happily obtained.

I have for some Years past written to your Grace concerning the Success of the Danish Mission which flourisheth at Tranquebar; But now by the Goodness of God I with Pleasure write of the Beginning of a Mission in the English Territories Madras, which therefore may very properly be call'd the English Mission. For the Royal College at Copenhagen have properly the Care of those Things which concern the Mission at Tranquebar, so the Honoble Society at London will deservedly have the Honour of Governing and prescribing necessary Laws the English Mission at Madras.

The English Mission now to be planted had it's Beginning that very Day on which I had the Honor of receiving your Letters viz.t the 16th of August

Since which time the Number of Proselites are increas'd to 17. who, after they were well instructed in the Principles of the Christian Religion, w baptiz'd. There are others, the Number of whom is far greater, not as yet prepar'd, but I hope and most ardently pray the Divine Mercy, that our Heavenly Father will bring in all those who through Faith in Christ Jesus are to be saved. For the Fame of this new Mission spreading it every where, I have been much employ'd here in making it known, upon which Account I have been detain'd at ~~Madras~~ Madras thes two Years making some other Preparation; as the New Testament

in the

in Lingua Telugica, item Vocabularium Telugo Tamulo Biblicum in Novum Testamentum et Grammatica Telugica etc. omnibus numeris absoluta sunt

Hæc, Vir Reverendissime tibi in præsens scribendi Conditio, qua nunc sumus, permittit.

Desideria aliàs mea circa hanc vestram Missionem et continuandam et augendam exposui Honorabili Societati pluribus.

DEUS vero cujus opus hæc vestra Missio habetur, concedat, ut viri Spiritu divino exitati Religionis sanctitatem magis magisque propagare obnixe studeant.

Pater ille Cælestis nunquam vestris Consiliis deerit, volentibus bonum Voluntatem augebit, operantibus opus amoris manus adjutrices adhibebit, remque sic sibi gratissimam perficientibus, mercedem largam completamque gratiosissime retribuet. Id quod rogitans animitus supplicat

Vir Summe Reverende
Pater in Christo Honoratissime
Tui nominis maxime venerandi

Cultor et Cliens observatissimus
humillimus

Benjamin Schultze

Madraspattæ
seu
Fort St. George
Anno 1728.
die 17. Decembr.

in the Warugian or Telugic Tongue, also a Dictionary for the
Malabaric Languages, and a Warugian or Telugic Grammar, which are n
compleat.

These Things most honor.d Sir our present Condition permits me to write to yo

I have propos'd to the honoble Society more at large my Desires for conti-nuing and extending this your Mission.

God grant whose Work this Mission is, that Men excited by his Divine
may study more and more earnestly to promote the Christian Religion.

Our Heavenly Father will never be wanting to assist you in your Coun
to encourage your good Intentions, and most graciously to reward you
perfecting a Work so gratefull to himself. These are the hearty prayers of

Most Rever.d Sir
Most hon.d Father in God,

Madraspatnam
or
Fort St George
17th Decemb. 1728.

Your most obedient and
most humble servant

Benjamin Schultze

Sereniſsime Princeps.

Magnæ Britanniæ Rex Georgius I^{mus}. Avus tuus beatiſsimæ Memoriæ, gratioſiſsimè nobis Veniam dedit ad illum scribendi et quotannis ea nova mittendi, quæ Miſsionem Evangelicam concernere videbantur.

Favor ille Regius, quo ferebatur in negotium Miſsionis usque adeo inclaruit ut ad Miſsionarios semel iterumque Epistolas exarare clementiſsime mandaverit. Hanc prorsus singularem, quam quisque omnis nuncupat, Regiam gratiam, ego sempiternâ ac devotiſsimâ recordatione venerabor, et cum Te Celsiſsime Princeps, et Paternarum et Avitarum Virtutum ex asse Hæredem, Magna Britannia salutare gestiat, et ego veniâ tuâ, quam maxime rogito, has impræsentiarum scribend ansam atque Occasionem avidiſsime arripio, confidens fore, ut benigniſsime legas, qui tibi ex India de Christianis novis relaturus sum officiociſsime. Non plus sunt quam Viginti duo anni, ex quo primum Miſsio Evangelica suum cepit primordium. In Littore Coromandelino Urbs nomine Tranquenbaria Danorum Regi subest. Hic Rex Christianiſsimus Anno millesimo septingentesimo quinto Miſsionarios, primus misit. Ejusdem Clementiſsimi Regis juſsu, auspicus et sumptibus, illi huc appulsi Evangelium incolis idolorum cultoribus prædicare cœperunt. DEUS cujus opus agnoscitur hominum conversio eorum cœptui quo factam ut intra hoc Annorum Spatium mille homines fidem Christianam amplexi sint. Duo Templa nomine novus et majus Hierosoloma in Tranquenbariæ exstructa novis Christianis inserviunt. Biblia in Linguam Tamulicam translata atque Typis exscripta jam omnibus exponuntur. Et postquam hoc Opus Miſsionis ad suam Maturitatem pervenit Tranquenbariæ nunc idem quoque Madraspatta incipiendum eſse, Honorabilis Societas de propaganda Christi Cognitione rectiſsime judicavit. Hujus juſsu, ego prima jam molior fundamenta, et similis quæ ad Preparationem ejus pertinere credebantur, totus occupor ad eos recipiendum, qui vera fide in Jesum Christum ad Ecclesiæ gremium sinceré confugiunt.

Omne Initium grave est, uti proverbium audit, sed si DEUS aliquos fautores et Patronos exitaverit, qui suâ Authoritate ac Beneficientia

hanc

Most serene Prince

The King of Great Britain George I. your Grandfather of glo Memory, most gratiously permitted us to write to him, and to send him a yearly Account of those Things, which concern the Evangelic Miſsion in East In

The Royal Favour which he was pleas'd to shew in the Affair of the Miſsi inclin'd him most graciously to honour the Miſsionaries with diverse Letters This which every one must allow to be a singular Act of his Goodneſs, I shall esteem as such with the utmost Acknowledgment, and as Great Britain rejoi to observe your Royal Highneſs the Heir as well of your Father's as Grandfa Virtues, so have humbly presum'd to embrace this Opportunity of writing to y confiding in your Goodneſs that you will favourably read what I am going to relate of the New Converts to Christianity in India. About Twenty two Years ago, the Evangelic Miſsion first began in these parts. The City of Tranqueba the Coast of Coromandel, is subject to the King of Denmark. To that place his Royal Majesty first sent Miſsionaries in the Year 1705, at whose Command and Expence, they began to preach the Gospel to the Idolatrous Inhabitants. God, wh Works are manifest in the Salvation of Mankind, afforded his Bleſsing t the Undertaking, so that by the Preaching of the Gospel, within that Space of time a Thousand Converts from Heathenism have embraced the Christian Faith. Two Churches by the Name of the greater and leſser Jerusalem a built in Tranquebar for the New Christians.

The Bible is translated into the Malabaric Language, and now printed s as to be understood by all. After this Work of the Miſsion came to Maturity a Tranquebar, the Honoble Society at London for promoting of Christian Knowledge have judg'd proper to begin the like at Madraspatna, by whose command I am now laying the Foundation, and those Things being finish'd wh shall be thought neceſsary by way of Preparation, my whole Buſineſs will be to encourage those, who by true Faith in Jesus Christ sincerely fly for Refuge to the Bosom of the Church.

All Beginnings are attended with Difficulties, as the Proverb says, Bu if God shall raise us up some Patrons, who by their Authority and Benefic

hanc novam exiguamque Anglicanam Ecclesiolam defendere et promovere voluerunt, brevi tempore nobis promittere possumus Successum cumque longe prosperiorem atque exoptatissimam. Hæc sunt quæ in Votis Ardentissimis habet.

Serenissime Princeps

Regiæ Tuæ Celsitudini

Madraspatta
seu
Fort St George
1728. die 18. Decembr.

Omni obsequio cultuque
devinctissimus
Benjaminus Schultzeius
Missionarius Evangelicus.

The following is a Copy of his Grace the Arch Bishop of Canterbury,'s Letter to the Revd. Mr. Schultze, at Fort St George, and his Fellow Missionaries at Tranquebar, as transmitted from the East Indies, by the Revd. Mr. Schultze, to H. Newman.

Spectatissimo Viro, ac Domino, Domino Benjamino Schultze, cæterisq; Reverendis atq; præstantissimis Viris, Sociis, ac Co-operariis, suis, in vinea Domini, Tranquebaræ, in Ora Cormandelina.

Gulielmus Providentia Divina, Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.

S. P. D.

Cum ita Deo, vitæ mortisq; arbitro, visum sit, ut ultra spem atq; expectationem meam, non modo vivam adhuc, sed et valetudine non omnino incommoda, utar (quamvis viribus adeo debilitatis, ut vix necessariis meis negotiis peragendis sufficiant) septuagesimum jam primum egressus annum) permittite Viri Spectatissimi, ut paucis vos Amicos, et Fratres in Christo conjunctissimos, pro More meo

compellem

will defend and promote this new English Church, we promise
Succeſs in a short time, and hope the same may long be prosperous, Th
the earnest Prayers of,

Most serene Prince

Your Royal Highneſs's

most obedient and most hu
devoted Servant

Benjamin Schultze
Evangelic Miſsionary.

Madraspatnam,
or
Fort St George,
18th December 1728.

[illegible] vobisq; felicia omnia in opere Domini [illegible]
opem vocantq; Provinciam vobis commisit Servator Noster, arduam sane atq; operosam, Ecclesiam, non tam instruendum et regendum quam colligendum, prius formandumq;.

Ad eos missi estis, quibus nondum fuerit Evangelium prædicatum, His spes Salutis tradenda, verbum vitæ communicandum ut ab errore ad veritatem convertantur, e tenebris in lucem educantur a dominio Satanæ in libertatem filiorum Dei, eripiantur, ac in ea confirmentur, stabiliantur. Agite igitur, Viri præstantissimi, et quod tales Pastores, seu potius Apostolos Christi, decet, perficite: Officio quod suscepistis strenue fortiterq; incumbite: Ille vobis auxiliator aderit, cui in opere Evangelii deservitis, qui et vos ab hostibus vestris, tutos præstabit, et laboribus vestris benedicet, ac tandem æternæ Gloriæ corona remunerabit: Ego quod unice possum, vota mea pro vobis DEO afferre, nunquam cessabo, ut amplissimum Cultui, Fideiq; suæ Messem colligatis, Ecclesiam vero Evangelicam instituatis, non qualem illi Pseudo Catholici, Ecclesiæ Romanæ Missionarij, comparant, atq; ostentant erroribus ac Superstitionibus humanis refertam, sed puram sed defæcatam, qualem Christus Apostolis, Apostoli discipulis suis olim tradiderunt, quam utinam Deus in his nostris terris aliquando restituat, vobis ac successoribus vestris, mundam atq; immaculatam æternum custodiat! Valete, Viri Optimi, et Senectuti meæ votis vestris favete.

Datum ex ædibus nostris Lambethanis anno juxta Stilum ac computum Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ) 172$\frac{8}{9}$.

Spectatissimo Viro, ac Fratri in Domino conjunctissimo,
Domino Benjamino Schultz, Tranquebaræ in ora
Coromandelina, ad fidem Christi propagandum
Evangelistæ prudentissimo.

Vir Reverendiſsime

Pater in Christo honoratiſsime.

Honoratiſsimas tuas, Vir Reverendiſsime, viginti septimo Januarij exaratas, rectius hic Madrastæ decimo tertio Julij accepi, lætusq; Deo gratias egi, quod te in Ecclesiæ emolumentum, eo majus et in nostrum solatium, haud minus ad præsens usq; tempus, salvum atq; incolumem conservare voluerit, ardentiſsimis insimul precibus insistens, ut Pater Cœlestis annos superaddat annis, et valetudinem in adhuc pluriora confirmet tempora: Hæc nostra vota exaudiat Deus! sicut tua jam audiviſse constat; Namq; tuis Auspiciis, et Miſsio Angelica Madrastæ anno præterito fundata, jam radices agere et germinare, imo florescere incipit, Cum enim tunc temporis ſeptendecim eſsent, qui Christianam fidem amplexi, Ecclesiolæ primordium fecerunt, sic hoc anno centum et sexaginta ſex numerantur, qui per Baptismatis Lavacrum in Ecclesiæ gremium sunt recepti, omnes antea cultores Idolorum atq; Fanorum.

Cives hujus cœtus, non sunt unius ejusdemq; Gentis ac labij, sed natione et idiomate inter se differunt, quorum pars altera linguam Tamulicam, altera Telugicam loquitur.

Tamulis Biblia ſacra jam sunt, ſed ut nunc quoq; Gens Telugica suo in idiomate, sacrum Codicem legere et veritatem Religionis Christianæ meditari poſsit, eo omnibus contendi viribus, scripturam sacram in Teluguwandlorum linguam transcribere, Huic Coeptui Deus, quoq; benigniſsime annuens, tempus et facultatem conceſsit, onus versionis Bibliorum Telugicorum, usq; ad libellum Ruth exclusivè continuandi atq; perficiendi.

Diebus Dominicis Sermones ſacræ habentur et in Lingua Tamulica et Warugica, locus vero, ubi coetus ad verbum Dei audiendum confluit, sunt Ædes Miſsionis, quas maxima ex parte amicorum emtas poſsideo.

In Schola quæ Miſsionis est, nunc Christianorum Pueri duodecim gratis aluntur, quos singulis matutis, ad exercitationes catecheticas accerso et quantum in Me est, præparo, quo illi in posterum adjuvante Deo, ritè aptentur, et bene idonei evadant, aliis de ſua Gente Veritatem Religionis Christianæ proponendi.

Concedat

Concedat modo Pater ille Cœlestis, ut verbum vitæ et cognitio Jesu Christi, abundantiſsime in nostris confiniis habitare incipiat, tunc et ſpes plenioris ſegetis, fœcunda et in dies meliores centies Christianiſsimi, neminem ſua expectatione et voto deludiſse comprobabitur.

Hujusmodi preces et Desideria noctes dieq surgunt de omnium fidelium pectoribus et imprimis

Vir Reverendiſsime

Madrasta
ſeu
Fort St. George
Anno 1729.
die 16 December.

Tui Nominis maxime venerandi
obſervantiſsimi Clientis
Benj: Schultz

Sereniſsime Princeps.

Anno præterito priorem ſcripsi epistolam de Miſsione Madrastæ fundatam, quam tibi Clariſsime Princeps, traditam eſse confido.

In ea tunc temporis ſignificavi breviſsime, quid initii Miſsio Anglica habuerit; nunc quoq dicendum erit, quo jam ſit loco, et quibus progreſsibus ſe interim comprobaverit.

Opus hujusmodi cum ſit Altiſsimi Dei, omnes homines ad gratiam Novi Testamenti, vocantis, ſuo fine prorsus excidere nequit quamvis ſemper per invia ac aspera transire teneatur.

Hinc cum Deo, primum remotis, quæ cursui Evangelico officere poterant, mihi deinceps licuit, Ecclesiolam plantare, Centum et ſexaginta ſex Membris constantem.

His ſacro Fonte tinctis, concio habenda erat statuto tempore atq certo loco, vero destitutus nervo rerum gerendarum, aliquid Templum, ubi concionari mos est, ædificare hucusq impoſsibile fuit; Ædes huic divino Cultui dedicatus amicorum ſuppetiis emtas poſsideo.

In Schola quæ Missioni subest, Christiana, tantum
Alumni gratis aluntur.

Gens Telugica quoad Dialectum, a Gente Tamulica differt, quibus ut et Verbum Dei, tanquam scaturigo Vitæ, innotescere queat; etiam in eorum gratiam et linguam sacri Codicis versio incoepta usq; ad Libellum Ruth exclusive perducta habetur.

Hisce tenuioribus, Celsissime Princeps, nostra Missio incedit Pedibus, avide circumspiciens, quo ex loco, et unde Deo visum fuerit, sibi manus præbere adjutrices, sed hujus rei curam eamq; omnem Patris, qui est in Coelo, providentiæ committo, in eodem Tu quoq; Celsissime Princeps, rectissime valebis, sic rogat, sic supplicat.

Serenissime Princeps
Regiæ tuæ Celsitudini
Suus

omni obsequio devinctissimus
Servus

Madrastæ
Anno 1729
Die 15 Decemb.

Benjaminus Schultzius
Missionarius Evangelicus.

Honoratissime Domine Newmane

Exoptatissime Fautor et Amice.

Quæ circa Missionem, Madraspatnæ anno præcedente fundatam significanda sunt, ea omnia tibi alio loco, fusius transcripsi, ita ut rerum, quas alibi tracto, mentionem hic facturus nullam, duntaxat declaraturus sum, illudq; perpaucis, quæ observata notabiliora videantur, circa novam eamq; octuplicem Orationis Dominicæ translationem, cujus copiam tibi inter cæteros maximé faciendi rationes mihi graves argumentaq; haud minus valida adsunt

Quid singularis Officii, Clarissimus Vir, vester Chamberlainius, b. m. in amplissima collectione Orationum Dominicarum orbi literato fecerit, omniumq; favorem sibi hoc studio conciliaverit, imo sibi omnes et singulos, qui alia linguarum peritia gaudent, et amicos et admiratores reddiderit; certe devinctos, me non docente, tibi sufficientissime constabit. Viri enim operosa diligentia syllabum harum Orationum, in diversis linguis exscriptarum jam in centum et quinquaginta Dialectos excrevisse, ipse lætus admiror.

Cumq; interim amicorum assiduis et valde urgentibus sim extimulatus, admonitionibus, deniq; eorum Desiderio satisfacturus, numero harum orationum versiones aliquot novas, easq; strenue Orbi Christiano, hactenus ignotas adjiciendi veniam precor, atq; obtestor. Nomina vero earum linguarum in quas orationem Dominicam, novissime verti curavi, sunt 1. Tamul. 2. Grantham 3. Teluga. 4. Samscrutam. 5 Maratha. 6. Balabande. 7. Canari. 8. Moura.

Lingua Tamulica communissimé Malabarica nuncupatur, verum minus recté: Orationem Dominicam in sic dicta lingua Malabarica versam esse, et jam pag: 25. typis exscriptam, tibi

To Mr. Newman

Honoured Sir

All Things relating to the Mission in the foregoing Year, in
taking Notice of, I have written You more at large in another Place; so
I need only mention in few Words the most remarkable Heads of Them; For
the New and eightfold Translation of the Lords Prayer, a Copy of which you h
amongst the rest, I have many weighty Reasons and strong Arguments. Wh
special Service your Chamberlain has done the learned World, in his most amp
Collection of Lords Prayers, and by this Study has gain'd the ffavour of all, who
have any Skill in Languages, and made Himself many ffriends and Admirer
it becomes me not to say, and is no doubt sufficiently known to you; And I
admire my Self his laborious Diligence whereby he has got a Collection of th
Prayers in divers Languages, & written in One hundred and fifty Dial
And as in the mean Time I have been spurr'd on by the urgent & importun
Admonitions of my ffriends I begg leave to satisfy their Desire, by adding to
these Prayers some new Versions, and such as perhaps are not yet known to
Christian World. But the Names of those Languages into which I have lat
taken Care to have the Lord's Prayer translated, are 1 Tamul 2 Grantham
3. Teluga 4. Samscrutam 5. Maratha 6. Balabande 7. Canari 8. Mo
The Tamulian Tongue is frequently tho' wrongfully called Malabar. I a
not ignorant, that the Lords Prayer is already turn'd into Malabar, and in
Print, but as somethings were amiss in the Characters and Letters, & in the
joyning of the Syllables, in the Reading and pronouncing Yea, and also the
Vowels and Nouns Themselves, especially in the Appendix, I have endeavo
to purge and free this Prayer from all Faults and Errors, as well as the Re
But the other Version p. 24. which the Revd. Baldæus has left us, has so m
Errors, that therein to my Knowledge, four Words only excepted, which Savour
the Tamulian Idiom, all the rest are without Sense and Signification. But
not so with our Version, which the most Reverd. Mr. Plutschaw first comm
cated to Europe, for that full of Sense and Significancy. But as the Engrav
seems more to have indulg'd his ingenious Art, than He should in makin
Characters the Sort of Writing does not well please our Tamulian People her

et cum quorum et in Characteribus

combinatione, Syllabarum et in apposita lectione atq; pronunciatio et in vocalis et nominibus ipsis, praecipue in appendice, ubi pater: coelum: terra: Panis: exprimendum fuit, desiderentur, hanc Orationem aeque ac reliquas ob omni errore ac vitio vindicare et limatam sistere laboravi. Altera vero Versio, pag: 24. quam venerandus Baldæu nobis reliquit, tot scatet erroribus, ut in ea, me observante, quatuor verbis tantum exceptis, quae aliquod Idioma Tamulicum sapiunt, reliqua omnia sine sensu et significatu sint, sed non ita se habet cum nostra versione, quam plurimum reverendus Plutschaw, primus in Europa communicavit, illa et sensu et significatu optimo gaudet, verum cum Sculptor ærarius in figurandis Characteribus, plusquam justo, suæ arti ingenioq; indulgisse videatur, genus Scripturæ, hic nostris natione Tamulis, non satis placet, tutius foret, ut in posterum cura haberetur, quo characteres omnes, sicut in Manuscripto apparent, exacté sine figuratione nec in melius, nec in pejus, exscriberentur, idquod in reliquis Linguis bene observari, hic maximé velim.

Ut igitur Amici nunc habeant, quo distinctius verborum versuum ac particularum Significatum assequi possint, praeter lectionem infra subjunctam in versa pagina declarationem cujusvis rei, in lingua latina uti sensus fluit, appositis ubiq; incisis, suppeditare volui: Etiamq; vox Amen, in unaquaq; Lingua, prout ejus idioma prae se fert, describi placuit.

Ut vero paucis demonstrem, quid erroris in appendice subrepserit, hoc sine aliqua admonitione transmittendum esse, minus persuadi patiar: Pidawe. Pater, in utraq; Versione Vocativus est, si quis Nominativus ejus vult, erit Bida, cum B. et minime cum P. Coelum vocatur mandalam, et supremum coelum hic Tamulus paramandalam vocabit.

Tamulis non sunt praepositiones ut Europaeis, sed postpositiones hinc in fine cujusvis Nominis, postpositio adjungitur, nimirum ad hunc modum, ut quando Europaeus dicit, in Coelis, Tamulus dicat

coelis in

[illegible] that for the future, [illegible]
appear as in the Manuscript, and may be engrav'd exactly without
or More, as I would have it observ'd in all the other Languages, but how much
And that Friends may be able to follow the Sense and particular Signification of the
the Reading inserted below, I have added in the next Page, a Declaration of some
Latin Tongue, and as the Sense requires, oppos'd and interlin'd it with the Other. And
the Word Amen I have describ'd as its Idiom presents it Self. But that I may briefly
what Errors have crept into the Appendix, I may without this suffer my Admonition
transmitted without being well supported. PIDAWE. Father is a Vocative in
if any would have a Nominative it will be BIDA, not with P but B. Heaven is
Mandalam, and the highest Heaven a Tamulian here will call para Mandalam,
Tamulians use not Prepositions as the Europeans, but Postpositions, therefore the
is added at the End of every Noun, according to the following Method, than when an
says in Heaven a Tamulian says Heaven in; Therefore the word GALLI and GEL
are Nonsense. Further the Words of Earth in the Tamulian Language is Pumi, in the
Case it will be Pumiile, the Earth in, hence Navargal and Mijilei, are
Sounds without any Significancy: And last the Word Bread, is called by the Tamulian
Appam, but rather rightly Bretti; What Pelepum is I am ignorant; These few
will make the Reason clear enough to all, why I would communicate the Tamulian
lately describ'd among Others, revis'd with new Diligence, and written with my own Hand
The Grantham Language approaches nigh the Tamulian, hitherto known to the Europe
by the Name of Kirendum. The Tamulian Commonalty talk the Tamulian Language;
the Bramans, as Teachers of the People, and Preservers of their sacred Mysteries, use
very differing from the Tamulian, because as they pretend God talk'd therein to the
Forefathers many Ages ago, and it is the common prevailing Opinion in every
But to tell the Truth these Decievers of the People, and Seducers as they are report that
neceſsary to hide the Forms and Mysterys of their Incantations & Inchantments
an unknown Tongue, lest their Fraud should be known to all the People. The Way
Writing in the Granthamic Tongue, resembles the Tamulian Characters except
which they have newly invented to expreſs any Quality or Sound. In this Tongue if
rightly remember the Lord's Prayer was translated above ten Years ago,
mark'd how it should be read, from the Mouth of a Braman who was
with me, and the deceas'd Grundler; But when I now begin to examine this
I presently find in many Places Gramatical & real Errors, therefore

[illegible] ile est particula significans ablativum loci, jam in compositione fracas fluet, paramendalangelile; coelis in. Itaque vox Galli & Gellile, omni significatione destituuntur. Porro, nomen terra, in Tamulica lingua audit Pumi, in ablativo casu erit Pumiile, terram, hinc navarge, et mijilez sunt pleonasta, nihil significatus habentia. Denique vox Panis indicatur, Tamulice appam vocatur, verum rectius Oretti: Pelepum quid sit ignoro. Hic jam breviter ostendens, non nemini satius patebit, quare Versionem Tamulicam inter alias denuo descriptam ac nova diligentia, terram, imo manu propria delineatam, communicare voluerim.

Tamulicam linguam, lingua Granthamica excipit, Europais hactenus, nomine Kirendum nota.

Tamulice Tamulica gens, communa loquitur, verum Bramanes, uti doctores populi, et misteriorum custodes aliam a Tamulica longe distinctam usurpant linguam: hæc lingua illis sacro=sancta habetur, quia per eam ut ipsi prætendunt, Deum cum majoribus, multis abhinc retroactis Seculis, locutum fuisse, communis opinio ubique locorum prævaluit, verum ut rem dicam, ipsi Deceptores populi ac seductores cum sint, ne eorum fraus omnibus innotescere queat, nova ignotaque plebi lingua famam vendunt, incantamentorum præstigiarumque formulas suas, ut misteria, abscondere necesse habeat.

Genus Scripturæ in lingua Granthamica, proxime characteribus Tamulicis accedit, exceptis tantum iis, quos inventarunt novos, ad exprimendam quamlibet Vocem aeronum: in hanc linguam ut rectius memini, Oratio Dominica ante decennium translata est, ubi ipse lectionem ejus ex ore Bramanis cujusdam, beato Gründlero et mihi familiaris consignavi: At cum hanc Versionem nunc examinare incipiam, statim in multis locis, et errores, grammaticales & reales

by a learned Braman equally skill'd in the Telugian & Samscrutam
amended and corrected the former Version, & written it with my own Hand fair Over.
third Language Telugian or Warugian is commonly call'd by the English Gentoo,
its own proper Characters much more hard than the Tamulians. In this Tongue we
about ten Years ago, the Lords Prayer translated, but when I learnt it here my self
wards I found several Things wanting both in the Orthography and Senſe. And as among
the Tamulians, the Lawyers & Scribes especially the Bramans have a private Language, so
among the Telugians the Bramans in like manner please to use & write in a particular Way.
This Tongue called Samscrutam is accounted sacred, because as they affirm God Himself
in former Times. Last Year I took care to translate the Lord's Prayer, but when I again
this Version this present Year, I observe in that also some Errors, for which Reason the New
Version, by the Help of a learned Braman, who understands Samscrutam very well, and
dictates to me the Senſe of the Words and Things. The Samscrutam & Warugian Tongues
have both the same Characters, and kind of Writing; The Tamulian Doctors use Grantham
and the Telugian Samscrutam. That Grantham is nothing but Samscrutam, and on the
other Hand Samscrutam is nothing else but Grantham, all the Bramans whom I have
hitherto ask'd about alike affirm. The fifth is by them called Maratha, which the Inhab
of this Country speak, & as the Tanjourian King, is of the Marathian Nation, the Court
speaks Maratha. And what Letters I formerly receiv'd from the Kings Uncle, I saw were
all written in the Marathian Idiom. On that Occasion, when I had frequently occasion of
consulting a certain Braman, excelling in this Tongue, I took Care to translate the Lord's
Prayer into the Marathian Idiom; and with resolv'd Diligence I my self put down the
Reading from his Mouth: And yet when I inspect this Version more narrowly now, I
find in many Places the Senſe incompleat and filled with Errors. Therefore having taken a
Marathian Braman to my Aſsistance, I have look'd over it again, & having taken away
the Errors, We have made it truer; Afterwards I have endeavour'd as much as poſsible, to
model & expreſs the Reading & pronouncing truly; It is certainly a Language very hard
Inconvenient & strange to Europeans, for a great Part of it is spoke thro' the Nose, and
so confusedly, that we scarce know whether it should be an A. or O. Further they draw
some Letters so low from the Throat, that at first hearing you cannot tell whether it be
M. or W. Nawe, a Name, sounds as if one should say Name without a strong V
it is impoſsible to attain or imitate the Pronunciation. The Characters of this Tongue
are also of an extraordinary Kind, so that at first Sight one would take them for
which Children are used to paint upon Walls for their Diversion. Now the Balab
Tongue follows, distinct from the Marathami both in Letters & Characters; All the Bo
which the Marathami's make about Religion, are written in Balabandu, and

[illegible]
Telugicam ac Samscruticam Linguam collatae primam versionem revocavi, emendavi, atq propria manu, secundum leges calligraphiae descriptum trado. Tertio Lingua Telugica seu Warugica sequitur communiter ab Anglis Gentou vocata. Hæc suis propriis characteribus gaudet, Tamulorum literis multo difficilioribus. In hanc linguam quoq orationem Dominicam jam decem annos ante, versam habuimus, verum cum ipse hanc postea didicerim, quaedam in Orthographia et sensu mihi emendanda fuerunt. Et sicut inter Tamulos legiperiti ac Scribae, nimirum Bramanes, sua privata utuntur lingua Granthamica; sic inter Gentem Telugicam, Bramanes eodem fere modo, singulari Idiomate fari et scribere delectantur. Hæc lingua Samscrutam audit, et sacra habetur, quoniam ut et illi perhibent, eam Deus ipse in antiquioribus Seculis, locutum esse dicitur. Anno proximo praeterlapso, in hanc linguam Samscrutamicam, Orationem Dominicam verti curavi, sed dum Versionem ipsam hoc Anno ad amussim iterum examino, in ea quoq aliquot Errores observo, quam ob causam, alio erudito Bramane, advocato, linguam Samscrutamicam, probe intelligente, novam innovatamq Versionem, me Sensum verborum et rerum usq dictante perficere studui. Lingua Samscrutamica et Warugica, uno eodemq genere Scripturæ iisdemq characteribus utuntur. Tamulis lingua Doctorum Grantham, et Telugis Samscrutam est. Grantham nihil aliud quam Samscrutam esse, et contra Samscrutam nihil aliud nisi Grantham esse, omnes quos modo interrogavi, Bramanes, eodem ore contendunt. Quinto Lingua Maratha inter eas numeratur, quas hujus terrae incolæ loquuntur, et cum praesens Rex Tanjouricus natione Marathus sit, lingua aulica ipsa Maratha est; et quot literas olim ego de Regis avunculo accepi, eaedem omnes idiomate Marathico, conscriptas vidi. Eadem tunc occasione, dum saepius aliquem Bramanem, hac lingua excellentem, consulere necesse habebam, Orationem Dominicam in idioma Marathicum transferri curavi, absolutoq opere, ego ipse ex ore suo lectionem apposui. Verum cum hanc Versionem nunc penitius introspiciam, multis in locis etiam eam sensus expertem et vitiis refertam reperio. Idcirco Bramanem natione Marathum accersivi, priorem Versionem ad verbum recensui, et vitiis in ea sublatis, in meliorem elaboravimus. Deinceps lectionem ejus et pronunciationem quantum fieri potuit, rectius exprimere et modulari adnisus sum.

Lingua certe pronunciatione valde difficili, Europaeisq inconveniens et insueta; namq magnam ejus partem, per nares loquitur, ideoq tam
incondite

scribed by them, as Granthan by the Tamulians and Samscrouthan by
The Braman Youth in their Schools are first taught the Balabandecan Way of
that they may afterwards be able to read & understand their Books of Religion and
monys of Divine Worship. But they use the Marathan & Mourian Tongue in comm
Life. But there is no Difference between the Marathan & Balabandecan, for it is
and the same Language; But the Bramans skillful in deceiving the common
simple People, not knowing how to hide their Fraud more commodiously for
of a new & unknown Language, have however found out new Characters and
a different Way of Writing. The seventh Tongue here in Use is the Can
distinct from the rest, as to the greatest Part of its Idioms has no proper Characte
as the Bramans affirm; but uses the Warugian Writing. And lastly the Mouri
Tongue which is call'd Julukka by the Tamulians and Warugians, flourishes mo
in this Country, and seems to Me compos'd of different Languages. Being destitute
of proper Characters it uses the Persian kind of Writing, I have taken the Reading
& Pronouncing of it from the Mouth of a Mourian Schoolmaster, who turn'd the
Lord's Prayer into this Language, in my Presence and by my Direction. If any one
in Europe, who understands the Persian Writing, should think to correct the Reading
& Pronouncing set below, he must know that I am rather to follow the Sound and
Accent of the Translator than the Persian Letters. Besides these Languages, of
which I have just given a Catalogue, there remain some others, especially the
Nagaram & Gutzarian. Also a Lords Prayer of the Brachmans, has come to
my Hands, but as a Sight of their Characters has not been allow'd me, I hav
delay'd sending a Version of it mark'd with the Latin Idiom. The present
Posterity of the Old Brachmans confidently affirm, that the Region about Go
will be their Country.

These are Hon.^d S.^r what I had to inform you, by these Pres.^ts what was
Difference between these Languages, & what Affinity One had with Another, which
now plainly appear from the annex'd Table, In the mean Time may you prosper, in
praising & glorifying God by the Tongues, Languages & Souls of all Men, so entr
& so prays

Hon.^d Sir

Yo.^{rs} in every Christian Service & Duty

Benj: Schultze.

Madras a.^o 1729.
the 12/23 November

N. B. The Postcript of this Letter is entered in fol:

[illegible]

profunde ex infimo gutture protrahit, ut primum sonum audiens, sibi [illegible] constare possit, num dicat in ault w. Nawe, nomen, sonat quasi diceret Name. Sine viva voce impossibile est pronunciationem ejus assequi ac imitari. Characteres quoq; hujus linguæ extraordenario scripturæ genere formantur, ita ut qui eam prima vice adspicit, cogitaverit figuras esse, quas pueri hinc inde, in pariete animi causa pingere solent.

Nunc sequitur lingua Balabandeca, literis et Characteribus a Maratha distincta, Omnes Libri quos gens Marathica de Religione conficit in lingua Balabandeca conscribuntur, estq; illis, æq; sancta ac Tamulis Grantham, et Telugis Samscrutam.

Pueri Brămănum in Scholis primum hanc Scripturam Balabandecam discere tenentur, quo deinceps libros religionis et ceremoniarum circa divinum cultum legere et intelligere possint. Lingua vero Maratham et Mouricam in communi vita adhibent.

At inter Maratham et Balabandecam linguam nulla datur differentia, est una eademq; lingua ipsa Bramanes vero ad simplicem plebem decipiendam edocti, cum ignorarent quomodo fraudem suam commodius tegerent / destituta namq; alia eaq; nova lingua / novos saltem characteres novumq; scripturæ genus excogitarunt.

Septimo Canarica Lingua hic in usu est, distincta a reliquis quoad magnam partem sui Idiotismi, proprios ut mihi Bramanes affirmant characteres agnoscit nullos, sed scripturam Warugicam ubiq; adhibet.

Deniq; lingua Moura, quæ Tamulis et Warugis nomine Tulukka venit, in hac terra maxime viget, composita ut mihi videtur, ex aliis linguis, propriis characteribus destituta, persico Scripturæ genere utitur, lectionem et pronunciationem ex ore cujusdam ludimagistri Mourici, excepi, qui et Orationem Dominicam, me præsente, et sensum dirigente, in hanc linguam vertit.

Si quis in Europa scripturam Persicam intelligens, contra lectionem et pronunciationem meam hic infra appositam, quædam admonere cogitaverit ille scire debet, me magis sonum vivamq; vocem translatoris secutum esse, quam Persicas literas.

Præter has linguas quarum catalogum jam recensui, adhuc aliæ restant, nimirum Nagaram et Gutzari.

Etiam Brachmanorum Oratio Dominica ad manus meas venit, sed cum usq; ad hunc diem, ejus Characteres mihi videre non licuerit, et versionem, ipsam Latino Idiomate consignatam transmittere differo.

Quod

Lege vero Regis vero Gram. veterum Braehmanorum Peritiſſimi posteri confiderata dictitant.

Hae ſunt Honoratiſſime Vir, quæ tibi hisce ſignificare volui; quænam Differentia inter has linguas ſit, quamve Affinitatem altera cum altera habeat, ex tabula annexa clarius apparebit.

Tu interim valebis in Domino celebrando, et laudando omnium hominum ore, lingua, et anima, sic rogat, sic precatur

Vir Honoratiſſime

Tuus

ad preces et quævis officiorum

Genera paratiſſimus

Benj: Schultze

Madrastha

a. o 1729

die $\frac{12}{23}$ Novemb.

vid: P. S.

Finitis jam ad te literis, post aliquod tempus, homo quidam Gutzaratus ad Me venit, cujus ope, orationem Dominicam sicut promisi, in linguam hujus gentis transtuli. Hac lingua proxime accedit linguæ mouricæ; usque adeo, ut magis videatur novam ejus dialectam eſse quam novam aliquam linguam.

Interim vero Gutzaratica Lingua, quæ et qualis ſit, novum tamen aliquod genus Scripturæ sibi elegit, verum uti ego observo, præter literas paucas, quas ſuas proprias vocare potest, compositum est ex tribus aliis linguis; namque habet aliquot Characteres ex Nagaro, aliquot ex Balabande, et multos ex Maratha.

Denique Oratio Dominica in dewa-nagricis sequitur. Dewa-Nagram est, uti perhibetur, mater omnium linguarum hujus gentis, oriunda ex regione Caschia, ubi Deus hisce Characteribus utens, hominibus legem dediſse dicitur.

Per quatuor Annos, hujus linguæ Characteres saltem, si non linguam ipsam, invenire poſſem, quæsivi, sed hic nemo Desiderio meo satisfacturus erat.

Tandem in Ditione Magni Mogulis Urbis præfectum quendam natione Bramanem, hanc dewa-Nagram, bene calere audivi; hunc iterum iterumque multis precibus fatigavi, ut mihi copiam hujus Dewa-nagricæ Linguæ fecerit,

Dewa nagram, novam aliquam linguam eſse, nec ipse urbis Præfectus, nec alii affirmare volunt, hinc ille Orationem in Sanscrutam

P. S.

Having finish'd my Letters to You, after some Time a Gutfarati Man came to me, by whose Help I have translated as I promis'd the Lords Prayer in Language of this People. This Language is hitherto most like the Marrian Language, it seems rather a new Dialect of the same than another Language. But in the mean the Gutfaratian Tongue, let it be what it will, has yet a particular Way of Writi and as I observe, besides those few Letters, which are peculiar to it, it is compos'd of Other Languages, for it has some of the Nagarensian, some of the Balaguade, & many of the Marathan Characters. Lastly the Lords Prayer in Dewa-nag follows; Dewa Nagram, is, as affirm'd, the Mother of all the Languages of this Nati coming from the Kingdom of Caschia, where God is said to have given Laws to Men, in this Character. For four Years I have sought after the Characters of this Language at least, if I could not find out the Language it self, but nobody could satisfy my Desire. At length in the Great Mogul's Territory I heard of a certain Govern of the Braman People, who understood this Dewa Nagram very well. Him I fatigu'd again & again, with intreaties, that He would give me a Copy of the Dewa Nagrian Tongue, that the Dewa Nagra is a new Language, neither th Governor nor any other would own, therefore He wrote this Letter in Samscrutam, with Dewa Nagrian Characters, and a little after as I found another Braman of the Mogul's Kingdom, who could read & write Dewa Nagram, he likewise confess'd it, that they were indeed the Dewa Nagrian Characters, but neverth a different Language; the Inhabitants of this Land, say that the Land of Caschia lyes by Dilly; but are they to be believ'd.

I have taken care to write four Lords Prayers upon Olas, that the Ingraver may the better follow the Stroaks of the Letters; In the annex'd Table, I have likewise inserted some Words of the Cuncanican Tongue, whi Cuncanican Tongue is the true ancient Goan Language.

B. S.

Madras the 20 N / 90 H. Feby

1730 / 29.

[illegible] dewa-nagricos, descriptos

pat alium Bremanem ex regno Mogulico, dewa-nagram legentem et scribentem invenire, ille quoq; id confitebatur, nimirum illis tantum characteres dewa-nagricos esse, minus vero diversam aliam linguam:

Corchiam terram prope Dilly jacere, hujus terræ incola dictitabat, sit penes ipsos fides!

Super illas quatuor orationes Dominicas conscribere curavi, ut Sculptor ærarius habeat, quos sibi melius in Characterum ductibus consulere queat: in tabula annexa apposui quoq; vocabula lingua cuncannica, quæ lingua Cuncanica vetus Goana lingua ipsa est.

B. S.

Madrasto
die 20N/9o St: Feby
1730/29.

To Mr. Henry Newman.

ead at the Society
2d. 1730.
10825.

Sir.

I recd. the Favour of yours the 13th. of July, N. S. by the Cyles, along with the goods sent to our Protestant Missions, all what was directed to the Missionaries at Tranquebar, I delivered them accordingly, keeping only here, what was appointed to my Share, for which kind Presents of Beer & Cheese, etc: I give many Thanks; the good Friends have always my best Wishes.

In the first place I most humbly acknowledge, the good Providence of GOD, who inspired the hearts of the Friends in England, with the Laudable Zeal to promote the Mission Work at Fort St. George, and perswade myself, they will in short time have the Satisfaction, to see ye Blessing God Allmighty has bestowed upon their Endeavours, finding hereby the proofs how the Effect already begins to answer their good Intent. Because I am able now by the good Direction of God, to give the Honble Society, a short Advice of the Progress I made hitherto, with the Gospel, vizt. One hundred & fifty seven Proselites I have christened.

The Heathenish School, wherewith I begun, is now turned into a Christian one, ten Boys I keep gratis in the Mission, which proves a little Beginning of a Charity School, for the Girls I cannot yet find any Convenien

to take

[illegible] of [illegible] my [illegible], but God's Providence [illegible] Future, how far We may proceed in this Matter.

The Friends here at Fort St. George, have sufficiently legitimated their good Affection, towards the Mission in procuring for Her, a very fine house, to the Benefit of the Gospels Work: This House has all the Conveniencies I ever could wish, it is fit to meet in, to Lodge, and to keep the School in; besides please God to carry this Work by degrees more and more higher, and to send us the necessary Supplies, from Europa, the place of the house, will be large enough to build a middle Church upon.

This is Sir, what for the present I shall communicate to You, by Capt Tolson, who at unawares comes here at Anchor, only to fetch water.

So then in the greatest hast, not willing to let pass by this good Occasion, without writing one Line to the honble Society, I humbly desire to excuse this my short Address.

May God Almighty bless all the good undertakings of the Honble Society, and prosper all what they do, for Jesus Christ Sake, is the daily Prayer, and hearty Wish of

Sir

Fort St. George
the 7th of Octobe
1729.

Your
most humble & most Obedient Servant
Benj: Schultze

Copy of Mr. Schultze's Invitation to the Gentlemen at Fort St. George, to contribute towards buying a House for the Mission; inclos'd in the above Letter.

Benjamin Schultze

Protestant Missionary, takes leave to wish, God's full grace, The receeding Favour of Christ, and the comfortable Assistance of the Holy Ghost to all Benefactors & Patrons!

Honourable Sir.

Respectively dear Friends.

The Work of God, to carry the Gospel, among the Heathens, is without all Contradiction, the most worthy Business that deserves to be recommended to all the World, and incouraged by every one that professes himself a Member of the Holy Church, and the Benefits he has recieved

The ſame Work, I say is now the Buſineſs under hand, which I ſed into set forth in laying down, the first Ground of an English Miſsion ſo many years wiſhed for, and deſired after, as the last Letter of the S ty, along with the Confirmation of the Honble Court of Directors wil inform You

But as every New Work, by its first raising out of the Dust, will wa a great deal more, than when it is advanced to Perfection: so likewise th English Miſsion, will want many things, which only the good Providen of God, is capable to procure by exciting any Christian Benefactors, Wellwiſhers, and Friends, as well in Europa, as here in East India.

Since I began to move on the Miſsion Work here, the Number of Proselites increaſes every Month, and what She stands in Need for, is chiefly, a convenient house to meet in, for the Divine Service, and to keep a School, but finding the Stock very low, I am not able to buy nor to build a house fit for my Purpoſe.

Knowing now by a long experience, how many good Friends and Patron I have the honour to salute in Fort St George, I don't doubt, but perswade my Self, they will concur willing to aſsist with any small Gifts, and kin Presents for ſuch a Work, that concerneth the Honour of the English Nation; remembring withal, that what is spent for the Lords ſake, is only lent upon an advantageous Interest, to expect ſurely a great reward, in this ſame Life, and in the World to come.

The Benefactors are respectfully deſired to write down what
every one ſhall be pleaſed to contribute according to his
own pleaſure, Estate, and faculty, having alltimes the
best wiſhes of his most humble and most obed: Servan

B: S.

Al:s Macrae	50 Pagodes.
Rob^ts Symonds	30
Roach	30
Randal Fowke	5
Sam: Hyde	5
Aug: Burton	20
Charles Peers	25

Carried over 165

Brought up 165

Elliz Hunter	10
George Pit	10
John Lawson	10
M. Lindsey	5:
Henr: Crawford	5:
Fran: Rous	10:
George Torriano	10:
Th: Weston	3
Saml: Parker	3
Wmonson	3
Fran: Nelly	5
Heron Harts	20
H. Naish	10
John Ladder	20
Jno: Balchen	10
Ann Fowke	6
Mary Ponnsy	5:
Ann Irwing	5:
Sarah Blachall	1:
Mary Houghton	3:
Rebecca Fullagar	5:
Richard English	5:
Char: Barrington	3:
Richd: Stephens	5:
Rean Harts	20
Richd: Winter	5:
372 P. Richd: Hordon	10:

Copy of the Revd. Mr. Schultz
Letter to the Society as translated
from the High Dutch.

Read
29 Sept: 1730.

Honoured Gentlemen

I hope in God that my last Letters, are come safe to yr. h
and You will thereby be sufficiently acquainted, with the Condition & pr
of the Miſsion at Madras; So far wee were then come by the help of God.

But before I give an Account of the further Progreſs which the Mi
has made this year, it will be neceſsary to inform you, that all things
safely arrived with us; Two Letters I have recieved from Mr. Secretary
Newman, the 1st dated Novr. ye 30th. 1728. the other Febry ye 12th. 172$\frac{8}{9}$.

The Money and goods as well as the Letters design'd for the Miſsion
at Tranquebar, were sent in good Order thither. I recieved for the Miſs
108. Oz: of Silver, but the other 179 Oz: were by the hands of Mr. Conset,
nister of the Church, delivered to Mr. Hyde, who put that Mony to the
former Sum; And as Mr. Ziegenhagen Minister of the Royal Chappel
had aſsign'd me 100. Dollers, the Miſsionaries at Tranquebar, have ca
this to be paid to Me; For this, and also the Arabick New Testament,
and other Gifts of Love, I return my hearty Thanks; May our Father
Heaven requite the Benefactors, a thousand fold again.

And now as for what concerns the Miſsion at Madras, and the Pro
greſs it has made, I would herewith inform You, that it has increased
ry Month, and the Congregation consists at present of 166. Persons; Of
Profeſsion and Sex each Member is, You may see at your Pleasure in th

In my last, I show'd some small hopes of trying, if the Miſsion coul
not buy a house of their own, and behold GOD has also bleſs'd this desig
that it has taken Effect, as I wished.

Our Friends here granting Me, a Collection for this End, and the
amounting almost 800. Dollars, I made no farther Scruple of buying
house for the Miſsion.

The 2d. of June N. S. Capt Hansons House, was put up at the pu
Auction, and fell to my lot for 600 Pagodes.

This House has all the neceſsary Conveniencies, which I could wi
for there is a great Hall, which serves for a place to meet in, besides

Lodgin

lodging, my Collegue has an Apartment in the leſser house, the forepart of the ſame house, is the Charity School for 12. Boys.

The former Poſseſsor recd. 10. Pagodes, or 20 Dollars monthly Rent, ſo that whoever liv'd in it 5 Year, would at that rate, pay 600 Pagodes for Rent alone; and ſo in 5 Years time, the Miſsion will have bought the house, with the Rent, which they should have paid, and yet get their Mony again, whenever they think fit to sell it.

Yet there is, upon this house a yearly Groundtax, due to ye Company, of 9 Pagodes (as I hear) to be paid by the Owner.

I went therefore to the Governor, to try if he would not grant the Miſsion the favour of making their house free, from such Taxes for the future, but he excus'd Himself by saying, that if he did, the Company would be Sufferers of 9 Pagodes in their yearly revenues; and as I thought it not proper to trouble Him, any farther about it, I believe the Society could try this easiest, and best, with the Directors in London, and perhaps also obtain, that the House of the Miſsion might be free. If the Eng. or Protestant Miſsion should not obtain this, it would appear very ſtrange to ſome; For the Company here, pay something yearly to the Catholick Church, as I was inform'd about a Year ago, and of the Protestant they would take Mony: Should We not then have Occasion to use that Proverb, Dat veniam corvis, vexat censura Columbas.

I must further relate, that the Miſsion has now also a Burial Place of their own; This was a thing very neceſsary on such Occasions.

By the Governors Order, the Church Wardens, had indeed allow'd us, to bury our Dead in their Churchyard, but as soon as ever a few had enjoy'd that Privilege, they deny'd it us again, at once, and left me thereby in no ſmall trouble, what I should do with the Dead, as I could not yet get any burial place upon the Company's Ground; God be thanked who has been pleas'd to help Me out of this trouble; the Place purchas'd lays by the Churchyard of the Armenians & Catholicks, and costs 50 Pagodes, or 100. Dollers.

And ſo the Miſsion, has almost overcome at present, the principal Difficulties of the Foundation, as to what respects the outward Appearance of it, but what comes nigher, to the Work of the Lord, and will be a better Foundation, for the spiritual Building, is the Translation of the Bible.

The foregoing Year, the New Testament, was finish'd in the Warugian

Tongue

[illegible]
exclusive of the 1st Book of Samuel.

The Father in Heaven be praised to Eternity; may He bring truth to the Light, in the Evening of this World, before the great Nigh Eternity comes upon the Children of Darkneſs.

Every Sunday I preach of Course, in the Malabar, and Warug Languages, and in the Afternoon catechiſe upon the Subject of ye Serm In the mean while, and at the ſame time, my Collegue makes Discou in Portugueſe to thoſe, who come to hear the Word of God.

On Wednesday Afternoon, I generally now preach from 4 to 5 in Portugueſe, just as they do at Hall, in the singing hours. Every Morn ing I catechiſe the Scholars, upon the Sentences of the Bible, which they have learnt by heart: and in the Forenoon I sit cloſe to the Tra tion of the Warugian Bible.

This is all that I have to inform the Honble Society of, the rest they will better learn, from the Journal No. B. and if further Information should yet be wanted, they are contain'd in Remarks No. C.

At the expreſs Command of the Honble Society I have again sen a Letter to his Royal Majesty, & also to the Prince of Wales, Copies whereof, a herewith sent; Copies likewiſe of the ArchBishops Letter, and my Answer a both herewith sent.

For the rest I have translated the Lords Prayer, into several Langu and made mention thereof, in the Latin Letters, to Mr. Newman, if they wo present me a Copy of it, when they are printed, it would be agreeable me.

To conclude I recommend the Honble Society, and all good Friends the eternal Love of God; May he councel, and help us all, and may ou Undertaking be pleasing to him, May he direct the Ways, and means to carry on his Work, and bleſs our Design. And may he enable You, to supply me, with what shall be neceſsary in the present Circumstan In the firm belief of which, I remain

Most honoured Gentlemen

Madras ye 28th. Decemb.
1729.

Yours bound to serve You, in al
Duty and Prayer

Benj: Schultze.

Continuation of the Journal
# of the Revd Mr Schultze:
Miſsionary at Madras
In the East Indies.

Lord thy Will be done!

Anno 1729.

Jany 3. Jan 3. From the Day of my receiving from Europe, the Orders, for establishing ye Miſsion at Madras, I have had heathens almost every Day, offering themselves under pretence of embracing ye Christian Religion; I have tryed them all for a time, but found many of them to be false, for more than half left Me, and never came again to be farther instructed at my house.

With the rest I took all the pains I could, to make them learn the chief Points of the Christian Religion, by Heart; to catechise ym daily, and particularly to inculcate into them, the momentous Concern of the Covenant, they were going to make with the Lord of Heaven and Earth in Baptism. This was the Buſineſs which took up most of my Time.

Jany 8. Forasmuch as the State of our School, of our new Congregation, which increased every Day, required more Expences; Neceſsity put me upon considering, whether it would not be advisable, to make an Eſsay towards a Collection amongst our Friends, here, for the Benefit of the Miſsion.

The Rent of the House I livd in, came to 6 Dollars, a Month, yet there was no room to keep a School in; neither was ye wch I used to preach on Sunday, now large enough to contain our increasing Congregation.

These Circumstances did as it were, compell me, to think the more upon my forementiond Project: how I might bring it about; the sooner the better: I had good Confidence in God, it would take, although I could perceive that the Collection was not likely to rise very well, the Number of Englishmen being at that time, but very small; yet I resolved to try how far it would go, thinking a little better than nothing: And when I had advised with my most inti-

mate

courag'd me in it: we then consulted together at the most pr
to recommend the Interest of the Mission. I therefore drew up
Memorial in English, and kept it ready to be presented at the
Opportunity should offer.

Jan.y 12. This being the English New Years Day, I waited upon the
vernor, and the rest of the Councel; In the Way I call'd in at the
Doctors, where I had scarcely sat down, but one of the most consi
ble Member of the Council came in, who seeing me there was ple
to ask after my School, and the Circumstances of the Mission, & off
all possible Assistance, whenever I should give him notice of it.
The Doctor laid hold of this good Opportunity and told him, that I
ed a convenient house for the New Mission, and for a School: if we
could but assist him in making a charitable Collection; The G
tleman readily answered: I am willing, and I know another of my
Friends, who upon speaking but a Word, will be as ready to subscr
something Mr. Schultze's Undertaking.

I humbly thank'd them for their Favour, and heartily rejo
that the goodness of God, had ordered it so well for me.

Jan.y 16. This Sunday I baptised 11 Persons in the Eng. Church, aft
which I went to the Governor, and acquainted him, that some
had agreed to forward a Collection for the benefit of my School, & with
I beg'd that he would be pleased to consent to my drawing up a Me
al, & presenting it to the Gentlemen in the Town, to which he very
ily gave his Consent, but required me to let him see it first.

19. Two Days after the Delivery of my Memorial, I waited upon
Governor, who told me, he had read it, & was resolved to lay it befo
the whole Council the next Session, which he hoped would far be
recommend it, than the [illegible] of it about. I very humbly & tha
fully acknowledg'd his favour, & joyfully admired the Providence of
who ordered it better than I could have imagined.

That Evening tho it was pretty late, a portuguese Writer from
Goa, made me a visit, who told me, that he could not endure the
pish Lyes any longer, but was throughly convinced of the Tr
of the Protestant Doctrine.

About

longing to the great Church in the Suburbs, went from house to house and endeavour'd to confound our new Converts, but tho he lied and slander'd stoutly yet they did not mind him, but dispatch'd him with the plain truth, I could not make my Complaint to the Governor, because he was very busy at that time.

24. After my Memorial had been read in the Council, the Governor himself subscrib'd 100 Dollers, the above mention'd promoter of the Design subscrib'd 60. and his Friend the like sum, and another 50 Dollers, thus the Collection was begun, and because the 2d in Council was charg'd with the Commission to carry on the Subscription, I had no farther Trouble about it.

30. This Sunday 12. Heathens were initiated into the Christian Religion, being baptiz'd in the English Church.

31. This Day the 2d Danish Ship sail'd from Tranquebar, with wch I could have gone to Europe, if Providence had not order'd it otherwise, for tho I was not willing to disobey the orders from Denmark, yet I made use of that liberty, which the laws of God and Men allow Me in this Case, and took leave of the Danish Mission, since I could stay no longer under their Protection.

13. Thirteen Persons rec'd the Sacrament of H: Baptism, this Day, after they had been prepared for it, by daily Instruction and Catechising.

15. Having at length finish'd, the translation of several short treatises into the Warugian language, & made the Grammar, which took up a great deal of time, I now proceeded in the translation of ye Bible, which had been so long suspended upon Account of my being employ'd abt the abovemention'd Treatises, beginning wre I left off, namely at the 1st Chapter of Exodus,

I deliver'd my Packet of European Correspondence to Mr H. Crawford, Secretary to the Governor, who promised to dispatch it carefully.

The Eng. Gentlemen have not only given Me leave to make use of their Church, whenever any new Converts are to be baptiz'd, but also of their Churchyard, if any of us should happen to dye, nay a certain friend made Me a present of as much wood as is requisite.

because wood is very scarce and dear in this Country.

Feb. 23. I translated for the Governor, a letter out of Warugian into Eng
that was brought to me this Morning by the Mayor himself.

27. This Sunday the Sacrament of Baptism, was confer'd upon tw
Persons.

28. The 2. last Eng. Ships set sail for Europe, with whom I sent m
Letters to Mr. Newman, and Mr. Martini.

March 1. I finish'd the 10th. Chapt. of Exodus, in the translation of the W
gian Bible, in the afternoon I visited every one of our new Congre
tion in the Suburbs.

9. Mr. Secretary sent me 6. Copies of the Portuguese N. T. from the
Library, by order of the Governor, which I wanted.

13. Ten persons, were baptis'd in the Eng. Church.

14. Though the Malabar Bible, had been printed about a twelv
Month ago, yet I had had no opportunity to get one, and being i
great want of it, was forc'd to send a Messenger to Cudulur, on p
pose to fetch those books.

16. Four Persons have been brought over from Popery to a true
Knowledge of the Christian Religion by reading our Books; to co
firm them more and more in the truth, it was tho.t necessary, that I
should meet them by themselves, every Wednesday Night, & read with
them the Epistles of St. Peter, after I had explained to them some
passages, verses, or Chapters out of other Books.

17. In translating ye O. T. I finish'd the 22. Chapt. of Exodus.
after our Friends had taken some pains, in gathering Subscriptio
for the Benefit of the Mission, I was oblig'd to look out for a conv
ent house, in the Blacks town, as it is called, wch. might serve in the
im for a Church, a School, and my own habitation.

22. Mr. Robt. Symonds sent in 278 Pagodas, wch was the sum of wh
He had collected for the Mission.

24. I recd. 6. N. T. in vulgar Greek, from Tranquebar, to be disp
of to travelling Grecians, who speak the same Language, old Gr
as they confess themselves, being too hard for them, because of a
great many words unknown to them.

I was

with them the Seal of the Danish Mission.

31. I concluded this month with finishing the 29th Chapter of Exodus, in the Warugian Translation.

3. This Sunday I baptiz'd 9 converted heathens, in the Eng. Church.

14. I finish'd the 40th Chapter, and so ended the whole book of Exodus. All Praise and Glory be to Thee, my Heavenly Father, for bringing me thus far upon this earthly Globe; O carry on thy secret Council till the bright day appear.

15. On good Friday some of our Congregation rec'd the Lords Supper: I preach'd in Malabar in the forenoon, & Portuguese in the Afternoon, to a numerous Auditory.

16. I began to translate Leviticus, and finish'd the first Chapter ye same day.

20. The 4 Portuguese all born at Goa, who had quitted Popery, sollicitting for a more full Instruction, concerning Antichrist, in order to be furnish'd with Arguments against our Enemies, and to be prepar'd for the Instruction of others, who might desire to learn the truth, I found myself oblig'd to write a short treatise in Portuguese, under this Title, Christo e Antichristo, to which I dedicated my spare hours in the Afternoon.

26. I finish'd the 10th Chapter of Leviticus, and had a conference with some friends about a house fit for the Mission.

1. This Sunday I baptiz'd 9. converted heathens.

8. This Day 3 years I arriv'd at Madras. Blessed be Thou O God, and Father! Though thy Ways seem strange and crooked to some Persons, yet they are even & strait.

15. I conferr'd the Sacrament of H: Baptism, upon 8 Persons, after they had been duely prepared for it. At Noon I waited upon the Governor, & had some Discourse with him, about a house for the Mission.

20. This Day the first European Ship arriv'd whose Name was Fordwich, and in the Afternoon the Princess Carolina Brigantin, by which Mr Newman had writ to Mr Leek,

21. I finish'd the 27th Chapter, & thus ended the translation of the whole Book of Leviticus, into the Warugian Tongue. To Thee, for ever gracious Lord, be Glory and Praise now and for evermore!

23. Through Divine Assistance, I begun to translate the Book of Numbers; A Couple of our new Converts were married.

30. This Afternoon I finish'd the Portuguese Treatise, the intire Title whereof is: Hua pratica de hum Christao com hum gentio, na qual

7. Sheets, being made in form of a Dialogue, between a protest
and a heathen, who out of poverty, had a mind to turn Popish
The Dialogue, after the Introduction, describeth Christ's Kin
Antichrist, and shows the rise and Origin of both, their growth & incre
their End, and what becomes of each, of them at last; their Doctrine th
and Conversation, and finally their Works and Operations.

Dear Lord Jeſus Christ, who givest me health and time to write th
of thee, and of thy Enemy, who is likewise mine, bleſs it to the praise of
Name, and rebuke both the old Dragon, and Antichrist, that the tru
clearly appear to many, and that they may be converted to Thee a
Amen.

June 2. I spent the whole day abroad, about a certain house, in the black to
so called, which was to be sold by Auction. This House was the most fit of
any for the Miſsion, being scituated in the midst of the Heathens, & yet n
far from the white City, so that one can hear the Clock strike Night & Day
'Tis in the best Street, and stands higher than any other house in the who
Town, and being divided into 2. Parts, the larger may serve for a Ch
and for my Habitation, and the leſser for a School, and Apartment for my
fellow-labourer with the Catechists.

The owner a Ship-Captain, who went to live at Tranquebar, let it f
240 Dollers a year: I was extreamly pleased with it, because it see
be built for my purpose, but want of Mony, and the little Cash which h
been gather'd from the late Subscription, not amounting yet to 300 Pag
gave me but small hopes of purchasing such a spacious House; Notwith
ing all this, I apply'd myself in Prayer, with a composed and resign
mind to my dear Saviour, beseeching him to chose and provide him
a houſe, if he would promote his Work, and inlarge his Kingdom in this
For He knew very well, that I had no Money; yet I also knew Him to b
the Lord of Heaven and Earth, who had all the houses of the town at h
Disposal, and whatever pleas'd him should please me; Nay it was hi
Office, and Buſineſs to provide all this, because he was God & Lord; but I c
take no ſuch thing upon my Self, being only the meanest of his
Servants, moreover I was destitute of ability and Means, either to unde
or accomplish this Affair.

After I had spent many Days in these and ſuch like Thoug
went today, in the Name of God to the place where this House wa

Price soon roſe to 600 Pagodes, that is 1000 Dollers, wherefore, I gave it up for loſt, but my good Friends the Eng: Gentlemen that were there, encouraged me to bid a little higher, but ſeeing me fearfull, One bid for me; When ye Heathens and the Moors obſerved ſo conſiderable a Perſon bidding likewiſe for it, they were deterr'd at once from bidding any further; Thus Nobody offering more than 600 Pagodes, I gratefully accepted of it, as a Preſent beſtowed by God, upon me and the Miſsion: Preſently after ſeveral Moors and Heathens offered me 100 Dollers more, if I would part with it again, but I told them I had not bought it to make a Penny of it, but to uſe it myſelf.

When the Inhabitants heard I had got that large houſe for 600 Pagodes, they were very much ſurprized at it, & ſome of the Heathens were pleaſed to ſay, that the God, whom I ſerv'd, had prevented me with it, otherways it had been impoſſible for me to get it at that price; & I told them, it was true, that this great God of Heaven & Earth, & Lord over all; & he alone had ordered it ſo, that I had got that houſe.

About 5 Years ago the Owner was offer'd 1500 Pagodes, but he refuſed it at that time, when the trade was in a flouriſhing Condition, but now trade being at a low Ebb, when in all Streets many of the beſt Houſes ſtood empty, & he himſelf was gone to Tranquebar, he was willing to take any thing, rather than ſee it ſtand uſeleſs, and come to ruin, for it had been empty above a 12 Month, and was very much out of Repair.

ne 5. To Day the Greenwich arriv'd, which brought me Letters from Mr. Newman.

6. The houſe wanting ſo many Repairs, I made the neceſſary Diſpoſitions to have it effected, out of hand, & to forward it the better, I remov'd to it myſelf, in order to overſee the Workmen, and forward its ſpeedy Reparation.

12. This Trinity Sunday, I preach'd for the firſt time in the Houſe of the Miſsion, in the Malabarick in the Forenoon, & Portugueſe in ye Afternoon.

13. To Day we began in the Name of the Holy Trinity, to keep a Chriſtian School in the Houſe of the Miſsion, the School I had till now, having been a Heathen School, wherein I only taught the Principles of the Chriſtian Religion: The Schoolmaſter's name is Chriſtian, being the 1st Chriſtian I have here baptiz'd.

14. I began to build a Pulpit of Stone, wch I found in the houſe, to ſave the Expence of Wood, which is very dear in this Place.

This Evening

[illegible]
our new Mission-house.
16 I finish'd the Translation of the 10th Chapter of the Book of Num
although I have every day been employed in looking after the work
which was very troublesome indeed to me, but nevertheless very profitab
the Mission, else the Repairs would have amounted to more than three
the expences, that we are at.
July 1. In my Translation I ended the 20th Chapter of Numbers.
10. This Sunday the 1st Celebration of Baptism was perform'd in the gr
Hall of the Mission House, which is now our place of divine Service, fi
Persons recieving the H: Sacrament of Baptism.
13. Two Ships arriv'd from Engd in one of them the new Chaplain Mr Co
I recd Letters from his Grace the ArchBp of Canterbury, ye revd Mr Ziegenha
Mr Newman, & Mr Martini.
A Friend of the Mission sent a Ducat from Germany, wch was immedi
ly bestow'd upon one of our Congregation, who was in great want: May G
return this Charity, with abundance of Blessings, upon the Donor, & his
whole Family.
14. I translated the 30th Chapter of Numbers; I writ to ye Missionaries at
Tranquebar, and sent them 12 Packets of Letters addrest to me.
21. I translated the 35 & 36th Chapter, and thus finished the whole Book
of Numbers in Warugian; Eternal Praise be render'd unto thee! O Fath
of Mercies! bless all to the Glory of thy great Name. Amen.
24. Fourteen Persons were baptis'd, 8 whereof were Warugians, & Shoema
by Trade.
26. In the Name of God, I began the Translation of Deuteronomy.
27. I recd from the European Ships, what was sent for the Mission. Out o
No 4. I took some writing paper, Inkpowder & Pens, which I had very m
wanted for a great while.
Aug 2. The Revd Mr Ziegenhagen sent 100 Dollars out of the Mony collect
in the German Chappel, at St James's, for the Benefit of the Mission at M
which were paid to Day by one of our Friends trading to Tranquebar.
3. This Morning the Priests of St Thomas, or Meilappur, laid ha
on my Ubadesi, bound, and beat him unmercifully, and after they h
put Him in Fetters, and fix'd him in a Duli, or Chair, they were goi
to send Him into the Inquisition at Goa, and all this for no other
son, but turning from them to the Protestants. But by Providence, th
Governour of the Moors, hearing that they were sending a Man to be

[illegible]

Priests, and the Chairman to Crown, lock'd up their Church, and punish'd those severely, that by Order of the Priests, had before beaten that innocent Man; Also it cost them some Mony, to have their Church open'd again, besides the Shame, and reproach they got by it.

I knew nothing of it, till two a Clock in the Afternoon, when two Messengers came from Ubaderi, to acquaint me, with it, but without any of my Solicitations, the poor Man came that Evening back again, but very much beaten and bruised, being delivered at this Time, out of the Claws of Anti Christ, by the hands of the Moors, but very much beaten and bruised.

4. Having received 108 Oz: of Silver from Europe, Mr. Turner sold it to the best Advantage, amounting to 86 Pagodes & 27 Fanoes.

9. I finish'd the 10th Chapter of Deuteronomy: Having heard the Letters I sent to Europe 2 years ago were lost, I looked out the Originals, and had Copies from most of them.

11. I rec.d Letters, and Books from the Missionaries, at Tranquebar, who sent at the same time for the goods and Silver, that came from Europe, by the last Ships, on their Account.

13. One of the four Portuguese Proselites, went to Bengal, into the Service of an Eng: Gentleman.

14. This Sunday 22 Persons were baptised, all Warugians, and Shoomakers by trade.

20 I finish'd, the 20th Chapter of Deuteronomy.

pt: 3. I translated the 30th Chapter of Deuteronomy.

7. This Day about Noon, I finish'd Deuteronomy. Honour, Praise, & Thanks to Thee Triune God! for this thy especial Grace, thus far hast Thou holpen me, and prosper'd the Work in my hands; if it be thy will carry it on further, and at last to Perfection. Amen.

10. In the Name of God, I began to translate the book of Joshua.

14. The little Tract called Christ & Antichrist, I began this Day to translate out of Portuguese into High Dutch.

18. This Day an Act of Baptism, was perform'd wherein 10. Persons rec.d the holy Baptism.

20 Christian the Schoolmaster came this Day back from Pontichery

and bro.t

[illegible] brought the heathen [illegible]
embrace the Christian Religion.
Sept: 22. I ended the 10th Chapter of Joshua; I was called to a sick Woma
was a Protestant, and frequented the Eng. Church, and got underst
a Word of English, I talked to Her in Portuguese, and at the same t
exhorted her to hear God's Word, in the House of the Miſsion, if God shou
restore Her to health, that She might the better prepare herself for D
and everlasting Happineſs.
26. Pretty late, about 9 at Night Meſsengers arrived from Tranque
who brought to me, European Letters, Books, and Oles, to write the
rugian version of the Bible upon.
Octo: 3. A Moorish Schoolmaster came to me, who besides his Mother Tong
understood the Warugian, and Persian Languages; With him, I tra
lated the Lords Prayer into Moorish, and the next Day we corrected an
revised it, and finish'd ſome Copies of it.
5. I spent ſeveral Days running on the High Dutch Version of the
abovementioned Portuguese treatise.
9. This Sunday many Protestant Christians from Palleacatta, were
at our Sermons.
11. I caused the Lords Prayer to be translated, into the Canaries langu
also I corrected the Marathian Lords Prayer, and took Copies of both
12. Finish'd at last the High-dutch Translation of the Portuguese
tract, Christ and Antichrist; Glory be to Thee, O God! Fath
Son and Holy Ghost, for this Aſsistance; Bleſs Thou, the truth con
ed therein, and grant that this labour may be of Use! Amen.
15. I ended the twentieth Chapter of Joshua, and exhorted the
Catechumens.
16. This Sunday there were ſeven Persons, who received the Holy
Baptism.
17. I caused the Lords prayer to be wrote in Balabandee, and fin
some Copies thereof.
18. As an European Ship unexpectedly came to an Anchor here
we embraced the Opportunity with Joy, and I wrote ſome Letters
Advice to England and Germany.
20 I corrected the Lords Prayer in Samscrutam, and took an ca
Copy of it.

I spen

I spent the whole Day about the Lords prayer in Sam
Warugian.

24 I wrote the Malabarian Lords Prayer fair over, and got some Copies ready.

26 This Day about Noon ended the Book of Joshua. Honour, glory and praise be to thee. Eternal Father, for thy exceeding Love which has brought us this far, be with us farther, and never leave us. Amen!

28 This Day in the Name of God, I began to translate the book of Judges.

2. Upon the Desire of some friends here, I translated a certain paper out of English into Malabar, into Warugian, and into Portuguese.

3. I began to write some European Letters, and set apart the Afternoon for that Purpose.

8. I corrected the Lords Prayer in Kirendum, and wrote some clean Copies.

13. This Sunday preach'd in Malabar, and Warugian, and repeated it, in the Afternoon, from 2. till 5. that the New Congregation might have an Opportunity either before, or after Noon, to hear Gods word, or to come twice, if they have leisure. In the mean time my Fellow labourer, took on Himself to make a Discourse in the Portuguese language, to those of the protestants who are here.

15. One of the Portuguese, who had come over to the Protestant Church fell very sick, and sent for me. I talked, and did the best I could with Him, some time after, he dyed.

19 Wrote a long letter to Mr. Newman, in Latin, about the language here.

23 I finish'd the 10th. Chapter of Judges. The Portuguese reader at Palleacatta, was at our Portuguese Devotion, or Prayers which are ordinarily kept every Wednesday from 4. to 5.

27 I was oblig'd to go with Mr. Conset, to the 2 Heathen Prisoners who lay under Condemnation, but the Monks had already been with them, and had given them these words which they did not understand. Christ pity me, Mary have Mercy upon me; as I

examin'd

[illegible]
asked them: who is then Christ that should pity you. They could not
Answer; I tried them further, and said is Christ Wishnu: whereunto they
replyed yes, yes, Wishnu; I refuted this, and made a Speech to them, acc
ing to their Circumstances, in the presence of some hundred Persons, w
were gathered together in the Streets; We may see by this what good the M
do to Souls; both these poor Souls, were in 4 Days, taught, baptised, C
Christians, and executed.

Dec 3. After much trouble, and Enquiry, I obtain'd to Day, a Writing
Dewanagram: A Braman who has a government in the Mogul's D
minion, did me the Favour to send me, a Quarter of a Side, of the
Characters of that Country, written with his own hands, which it
seems is most like Balabande.

4. This Sunday, an Act of Baptism was performed, in which 9 per
were baptised.

6. I was in want of a burial Place, for the Congregation of the Missi
for which reason I went abt the whole Day, to seek out a proper place

8. This Day I finish'd the whole Book of Judges in Warugian, and so
came the late Provost Ziegenbalg, in the Malabar Version. But to the
belongs the praise, and Thanks, O God of my Life, Strength, Health
Wellfare! Thou hast brought it so far, which my Soul acknowledge
willingly: If it please thee, O Gracious Abba! that I shall go on
and add the rest, do thou vouchsafe me Life, necessary Strength
Means, and Conveniencies thereto, and all this for Christ our Sa
Sake: Amen.

9. I examin'd the Lords Prayer, in the Goan Language, wh according
the Words, seems to have some Affinity with the Moorish & Marathan
Language.

14. This day I obtain'd a Burial place for the Congregation of ye Mi
lying near by the Church yards of the Armenian, and Papists, it c
100. Dollers.

15 In these Days I wrote European Letters.

20 I began this Day, in Gods Name, to translate Ruth.

25 I ended the same happily; Praise, and Honour be to Thee
full Father, for this Beginning, and Blessing! O that Thou wo

first Book of Samuel.

25 Theſe Christmas holidays, I preach'd to our new Converts, on the Godhead, and human Nature of Christ.

28 I translated the Lords Prayer into the Gutsaratian Tongue, and wrote ſome Copies of it.

31. Closed this Year, with the 5th. Chapter of the 1st. Book of Samuel; To God, and the Lamb, be ſung, Thanks, and Hallelujahs, for ever, and ever! Amen!

End of Mr. Schultze's Journal for 1729.

Continuation

of the Account of the Congregation gather'd by
The Revd. Mr. Schultze
From the Heathens at Madras.

Brought forward from Page 127.

	Names	Age	Trade.	Day of Baptism	Godfathers & Godmothers.
21.	Persons contain'd in the Account page 127.				
22.	Margarita before Nallamuttu	35 Years	Abels Wife.	- - - - -	
23.	Boas before Pitchen	7 Do.	Abels & Margarets Son	- - - -	
24.	Reuben before Naini	26 Do.	An Embroiderer of Stockings	5/16 Jany. 8	Thos. Gatward, Watchmaker Humphry Donington Serjeant Hannah Donington his Wife
25	Helena before Ponai.	24 Do.	Selleth fresh Water	Do.	Do.
26	Gertrude before Skinnipponnu	15 Do.	Her Siſter lives the ſame Way	Do.	Do.
27	Ottilia before Wirai	30 Do.	Lives by the Work of her hands	Do.	Do.

28.	Magdalena before Iriti	5 Year	her Daughter	Do.	Do.
29.	Philippus before Ellia	23 Year	A groom	y 19/30 Jan:	Ralph Ransom Serjean Catharine Ranson his Wif Mary Lawdin a Serjeant
30.	Monica before Nallamutti	22 Years.	A Widow lives by her Work		
31.	Martha before Scharitschi	6 Do.	her Daughter		
32.	Rebecca before Scharitschi	3 Do.	her Daughter		
33.	Ulderica before Anditschi	62 Do.	An old Widow lives by Working		
34.	Thomasia before Devi	26 Do.	A Widow, is Ulderica's Daughter, serves for her Food &c.		
35	Henriette before Devi	2 Year.	Thomasia's Daughter	y 19/30 Jan:	Do.
36	Constantia before Kumbatal	16 Do.	Serves for her Living		
37.	Sophia before Jani	25 Do.	Carries Water		
38.	Dorothea before Erri	24. Do.	Works for her living		
39	Ignatia before Pallital	15. Do.	She works with Embroideries of Stockings for her living		
40	Lois before Ponni.	60 Do.	Sell fresh Water		

This Account is continued on the other Side.

		Age	Trade	Baptism	Godmothers
41.	Ruth before Tanni.	50 Years	Adam ye Cook's Wife.	ye 2/13 Feb: 1729.	10 Richd. Bagge Serjeant. Ann Gunby a Shoomaker's wife. John Taylor a Serjeant.
42.	Catharina before Andatal.	18 Do.	Adams Daughter.		
43.	Tobias before Piramalei.	20 Do.	A Servant Bride-groom to Catharina.		
44.	Annamuttu before Schelli.	60 Do.	Adams Aunt lives her Work		
45.	Joshua before Raagen.	55 Do.	An Embroiderer of Stockings		
46.	Esther before Neini.	40 Do.	Joshua's wife.		
47.	Sem before Aadi.	25 Do.	Joshua's Son, a Servant, talks Eng. and Portuguese		
48.	Wikwari before Neini.	15 Do.	Joshua's Daughter.		
49.	Samuel before Igor.	5 Do.	Joshua's Son.		
50.	Lydia before Ereitschi.	55 Do.	Works for her living.		
51.	Ubagari before Periamuttu.	10 Do.	Lydia's Grand-Daughter		
52.	Wilhelmina before Anditschi.	28 Do.	Works wheresoever She is sent for		
53.	Paniadi before Neini.	18 Do.	Carry's fresh Water for Sale		
54.	Nallappen before Muttu.	25 Do.	A Talliar, or Indian Soldier.	ye 27 N. / 16 O. Feby. 1728/9	11. Magnus Christian a Constable George Rider a Mate. Mary Meyer a Sexton's Wife

Continued on the other Side.

	Names	Age	Trades	Baptism	Godmothers –
55.	Stephanus before Kelettian	26 Year	A Washer	27 N / 16 O Feb. 172 8/9	Magnus Christian a Ca George Linder a Ship Ma Mary Meyer a Sexton's Wife
56	Sheiamcondi before Tanni.	18 Do.	His Wife		
57.	Wettiwal before Keletti.	4 Month	Their Daughter		
58	Amalia before Nerini –	12 Year	Monica's little Sister		
59	Joseph + before Kangen	50 Do.	A Maker of Salt.		
60	Aaron before Mullyperyan	6 Do.	His Son		
61	Suttami before Irrisi	35 Do.	Josephs Wife.		
62	Kunattal before Nallamutti	3 Do.	their little Daughter		
63.	Motshawal before Muttukurandi	18 Year	Their Grand Daughter	13 N / 2 O March 172 8/9.	12 Martin Scheermond Wine Paul Sarrut Brandkeme Mary Sarrut his Wife.
64	Michael before Tandamurti	60 Do.	A Gardener		
65.	Peter before Andel	70 Do.	A Palanquin carrier		
66	Marcus before Irrisen	15 Do.	His Son.		
67.	Lucia before Tangalatschi	35 Do.	Carryes Water..		
68.	Regina before Werai.	30 Do.	Lives by working.		

Continued on the other Side

	Names	Age	Trades	Day of Baptism	Godfathers
69	David before Wigm	35 Years	a Grass Cutter	31 N. 20 March 172 8/9.	Martin Scheermond a Winecooper Paul Sarrut Perukemaker Mary Sarrut his Wife
70.	Nathan before Wirea	8 Months	His Son		
71.	Clara before Wengalattal	25 Years	Davids Wife and Adams Sister		
72.	Sibilla before Karpai	5 Do.	Their Daughter		
73	Louise before Nallamutti	3 Do.	Their Daughter		
74	Floriana before Marti —	30 Do.	Michaels Sister works with her Brother —	3 Apr. N. S. 23 Mr. OS.	13. Christian Wagner a Corporal Gonzallo Martini a Ships Mate Henriette Dominga a Clerks Wife
75.	Welitschi before Mutti	40 Do.	Sells bak'd Meats		
76	Ester before Aime	58 Do.	Sarahs Sister works.		
77.	Asahel before Wellappen	60 Do.	a Cook — —		
78.	Ottasal before Schinnawal	30 Do.	Asahels Wife		
79	Gabriel before Welen	14 Do.	Asahels Son a Servant		
80	Andreas before Periairiven	10 Do.	Peters Son Serves for his living		
81.	Flora before Janni	35 Do.	Constantia's Mother, works where She can		
82	Manasse before Periaaandi	10 Do.	Adams Kinsman serves for his food		

Continued on the other Side.

	Names	Ages	Trades	Baptism	Godmothers
83.	Zackeus before Natsiwadu	40 Years	A Washer	ye 1st May N.S. or ye 20th Apr O.S.	14 Johan Bayer a Dutch Soldier Lir Merchin - do - - do Susanna Dacosta a Clerk Wife.
84.	Prakandi before Schinni	20 do	His Wife		
85.	Ernestus before Jeva	1½ do	their Son		
86.	Tatschi before Mutti	44 do	Prakandi's Mother		
87.	Hedewich before Schinnawal	30 Do	A Palanquin Bearers Wife		
88.	Abraham before Muttu	5 Do	Her Son		
89.	Cornelia before Nallamutti	2 do	her Daughter		
90	Levi before Wengattom	25 Do	a Gardener		
91.	Karpuri before Schinnawal	27 Do	A Widow lives by her Work		
92.	Katpatal before Israli	28 Do	Karpuri's Sister lives by the Work of her hands	15th March 40.	15 James Philips a Constable Wm Hathaway a Serjeant Elis: Philips a Constable Wife
93.	Iohannal before Peritschi	40 Do	She lives by spinning of Cotton		
94.	Barbara before Muteitschi	25 Do	Iohannals Daughter, works for her Living		
95.	Albinal before Welata	1 Do	Her little Daughter		

(6)

Continued on the other Side

		Age	State	Day of Baptism	Godfathers Godmothers
96.	Carolus before Nallamuttu	6 Years	The Son of a heathen who will be baptiz'd hereafter	♄ 15 N.S. / 4 O.S. March	15 James Philips a Constable Wm. Hathaway a Serjeant Elizabeth Philips a Constable's Wife
97.	Rhode before Schelli	20 Do.	A Woman yt sells roast Meat		
98	Porrumai before Kowndi	12 Do.	A Young Girl, who by Consent of her heathen Mother is become a Christian		
99	Lucretia before Kali	15 Do.	An Orphan, who has lost her Mother, and her heathen Father will not provide for		
100.	William before Muttan	35 Do.	A Keeper of the Frontiers	♀ 10 July N / 29 June O	16. Otto Frederick Radewik My Assistant Antonio Joseph Clerk Christina de Charles Wife to an Interpreter
101.	Eleonora before Devi	28 Do.	His Wife		
102.	Charlotta before Nallamuttu	3 Do.	Their Daughter		
103.	Samson before Periapaiin	50 Do.	A Palanquin Bearer Hedwicks Husband		
104.	Ephraim before Sanan	18 Do.	A Farmers Servant Brother to Constantia and Son to Flore		
105	Hagar before Irrimalei	21 Do.	Wife to a Nacker who is a Shoomaker	♀ 24 N.S. July / 13 O.S.	17. Samuel Troutbeck Sailor Manuel Pereira Organist Hannah Beaddis Wife to a Serjeant
106	Abirhea before Raman	1 Do.	Her Son		
107	Sehewal before Kerrakke	5 do.	her Daughter		
108	Godfried before Greende	40 do.	A Shoomaker		
109.	Bondita before Weahati	25 Do.	His Wife		

Continued on the other Side

	Names	Ages	Trade	Baptism	Godmothers.
110.	Gabel before Wrakela	5 Years	Godfried's Son	24 N July / 13 O.	17 Samuel Frontbeck a Sailo Manuel Pereira Organist Hannah Braddis Wife to Serjeant
111:	Euphrosina before Cunaiva	9 Do	His Daughter		
112.	Rosa before Tiniwenkah	19 do	A Shoomakers Wife All these are Warugians		
113	Marfard before Ndini	35 Do	A Countryman		
114	Silla before Ndini	25 do	His Wife		
115	Nicholas Before Rakon	8 Do	Their Son		
116.	Baltasar before Nallamuttu	6 Months	Also their Son		
117.	Theodorius before Sittali	18 Year	Amalia's Eldest brother, a Farmer's Servant		
118	Thomas before Mutton	12 do	Constantia's little Brother, a Orphan.		
119.	Frederick before Ravannappa	40 Do	A Shoomaker	14 Aug / 3. All these are Warugians	18. John Christoph a Dutch Sol John Becker Do Ann Gunty an English Shoomakers Wife
120	Sekkandi before Manga	25 Do	His Wife		
121.	Punnegi before Engatama	2 Do	Their Daughter		
122.	George before Rangen	35 Do	a Shoomaker		
123.	Mantshikan before Engi	25 do	His Wife		

Continued on the other Side.

	Names	Age	Trades	Baptism	and Godmothers
124.	Buddikan before Gurruwi	1 Year.	George's Wife	All these are Warugian.	
125.	Bruno before Gruena	23 D°.	A Shoomaker.		
126.	Punjogi before … Ellaka.	16 D°	His Wife		
127.	Martin before Gnanu	3 D°	Her Son.		
128.	Henry before Mattalu	55 D°.	A Shoomaker		
129.	Nenradi before Poli.	20 D°.	His Wife - - -		
130	Baikkiama before Muttalu	2 D°	Their Daughter	31st Aug 30.	18. John Christoph a Dutch Soldier John Becker D° - - D° Ann Quaty the wife of an Eng Shoomaker.
131.	Otto. before Angaru	35 D°.	A Shoomaker		
132.	Nitschiamdi before Pondeli	30 D°.	His Wife		
133	Sattiamma before Gnuakka	4 D°	their Daughter.		
134.	Morpadi before Murtama	1 D°.	Also their Daughter.		
135.	Motschandi before Kanakka	30 D°	A Shoomakers Widow		
136	Shwatalpi before Natscharu	6 D°.	Her Daughter		
137.	Pundowi before Akhama	40 D°.	A Shoomakers Widow.		

Continued on the Other Side.

	Names	Age	Trades	Baptism	Godfather and god
138.	Deiwaaram before Liamma	35 Year	A Shoomakers Widow	Vanu 14 N.S. Aug 3 O.S. giaar.	18 John Christoph a Dutch Soldi John Becker D.o D.o Ann Quaby An Engl. Shoomak Wife
139	Brand before Ragandu	25 D.o	A Shoomaker Journey man		
140	Josia before Cahattan	13 D.o	A Shoomakers Boy		
141.	Rasawi before Manga	25 D.o	Motochandi's Younger Sister a Widow	18 N.S. Sept. 5 O.S.	19. Joshua Bagge Deborah Pelling Susanna Pelling
142	Agaradi before Raiki	10 D.o	Marfardi Daughter		
143	Jougewetti before Skinnawal	7 D.o	Marfardi little Daughter		
144	Kannitin before Muttan	36 D.o	A Gardner.		
145	Sabina before Skinnawal	50 D.o	His Mother.		
146	Eunical before Egi	30 D.o	His Wife.		
147.	Caspar before Andi	24 D.o	A Rondell Carrier and Servant		
148	Rosina before Erri	14 D.o	His Wife.		
149.	Marnatten before Egan	55 D.o	A Talliar, or Indian Soldier, Father to Amalia		
150.	Balde before Skinnamuttu	30 D.o	A Washer Younger Brother to William		
151.	Punniappan before Kuppan	30 D.o	A Gardner	16. N.S. Octob. 5. O.S.	20 Charles de Madras an Interp Christina del Koeler His Wif Ottilia Domington a Widow
152	Petrina before Desi	16 D.o	Punniappans Daughter		

Continued on the other Side

		Age	Titles	Baptism	Godfathers and Godmothers
153.	Anani before Illama	4 Year	Punniappens little Daughter	16 Nov. Old S.	20 Charles de Madras an Interpreter Christina de Charles His Wife Ottilia Domington a Widow
154	Annamie before Kannagi	20 Do.	Christian the Schoolmasters Wife		
155	Parcival before Nerine	50 Do.	Annamie's Mother		
156	Samuel before Aragappen	11 Do.	An Orphan, and Schoolboy —		
157	David before Mantschel	10. Do.	Do. Both of Cudulur		
158	Kriappen before Kali	40 Do.	Keeper of the Frontiers —	23 Nov. Old St.	21. Eve Domington Thomasia Ransom Adam Philips a Cook
159	Poridi before Andatal	56 Do.	His Mother		
160	Tritalli before Maleicolunder	17 Do.	Nallappen's Wife No. 54.		
161.	Muritschen before + Muttakumer	3 Do.	Their Son		
162	Gnanamuttu before Illame	35 Do.	A Labouring Mans Widow	4 Dec. N.S.	
163	Brikkanaden before Parradesi	5 Do.	Her Son		
164	Jonas before Muttu	35 Do.	A Gardener and Cook		
165	Rital before Tani	8 Do.	A Little Girl in Service with a Protestant		
166	Christina before Muttu	5 Do.	She is also in Service with the same Protestant		

Fort St. George

Sir

Recd. 2. July 1730. No. 10,824.

Your Letters in the Name of the Honble. Society
ed to the Ministers & Church Wardens of this Place were recd on my Arrival
as also the Copys by Capt. Field. I find no Inclination in the Gentlemen here
recommend the Boys with You to the East India Company their Reasons is that
despair of succeeding in any Application which is only admitted of from Gentlem
of Character & Distinction in our Country in Behalf of their own Sons or Relat
whom probably it is the Interest of the Company to oblige. The Moneys you sent
the Use of the Mission is lodg'd in the Church, & the Interest of it duely paid
Mr. Schultze, as I presume He has inform'd You.

In Testimony that I regard the Honr. of your Appointment to promote the
Mission. I have made it my Business frequently to conferr with Mr. Schultze ab
it: & the Stress of all that Way or Method support and continue it. As now the Mis
9 in these Parts is wholly destitute of Support or Encouragement from Denmark, the future
Care of it seems entirely to be devolv'd upon you, & to depend on the Bounty of the most relig
Societys otherwise the fair Hopes we have of the Propagation of the Gospel in this Part of the
World will speedyly drop and fail us. And besides the stated Salary requisite to suppor
the Mission, We humbly desire you would take into Consideration the Instruments of
I mean what Persons are proper to be consecrated for the Service of it, for Mr. Schultze
greatly ministers in it, & with a Life & Spirit truly Apostolical makes Proselytes day
9. to the Christian Faith, and has by his excellent Translations of the Holy Bible, and is infir
enough with his Fatigues & Labours that it seems to be high Time to consult with some
Person or Persons to succeed Him for the Appointmt. of one Successor will be sufficient. The
Harvest being indeed very great & many Labourers necessary & consequently no inconsider
Scruples of Moneys necessary for such a Work.

Till we have the Honour of yr. Proposals & Resolution whence Scholars may be had
succeed in the Mission & a Sufficiency to maintain them to enable Them not only constantly
reside here 1. or 2. of them but also for Others to be sent into the Regions abt. as far at
as the Roman Missionaries venture to go; I have taken upon me to provide against the
Exigency in Part by Educating 2 Boys of the Charity School in this Place who tho they
neither Latin nor Greek at present yet by the Ear are acquainted with Portugues Gent
Malabar's Languages which are all absolutely necessary for the Mission & which will qu
Them for Reading & Preaching to the People of this Country in much less Time than
hope to expect any European should be. On the first Proposal of this Undertaking Mr.
immediately approv'd of it, & in his Turn, after we have secur'd their Foundation
a Year or two hence He will Himself perfect Them in the Gentl & Malabar

[illegible] perhaps a little Greek to qualify them to [illegible]
[illegible] being left to my Care; & if we are so happy to succeed in this, by Way of immediate Relief to poor Gentlemen who now stand alone in this laborious Work, it may give Leisure to the Hon.ble Society to carry it on with greater Success hereafter and to fix the Mission on a sure & lasting Foundation. This Project at present of educating the Boys for this Purpose, is approv'd of by all the Gentlemen here, & we shall find no Difficulty to engage the Governours of the Place to strengthen the Mission with their Countenance & Authority, but as it is thought of Importance to keep it up, I see no possible Way of so doing it, unless the Hon.ble Society please to make it their own more immediate Care, to prevent the Ruin of it, by the Death of Mr. Schultze. I dare add nothing more at Present, lest I should seem to direct where I ought to receive Instructions, which I humbly hope for in your next Letters. With my greatest Duty & Respects to the Hon.ble Society. I remain

Sr.
Yr. most humble Servt.
Tho: Consett.

~~To Mr. Henry Newman~~
~~Secretary to the Hon.ble Society.~~

To the Revd. Dr. Bray.

Fort St. George Octobr. 10th
1729.

Revnd. & Dear Sir

I have engag'd Capt. Tolson to be the Bearer of this to You & should be glad to hear that He finds You in a tolerable State of Health, as all will that know You, or have any Regard to the Interest of our Church, which you have so greatly promoted in the Course of a long Life.

How far I have interested my Self in the Affair of the Mission, my Letter to Mr. Newman will shew You; it is indeed an Affair of the greatest Importance, & very capable of being carried on successfully in the Method which the Revd. & learned Missionary Mr. Schultze proceeds in; which I presume He has Himself sufficiently explain'd to the Society, Besides what I have adventur'd to suggest. I could with the Governor and Council of this Place by any Address from the Hon.ble Society were particularly engag'd to favour the Mission with their Countenance and Authority which they have upon some Occasions shewn Themselves inclin'd to do, but the Significancy of such a Body recommending to Them a kind of Superintendency over it, would certainly engage them more effectually to be active in promoting it probably a Compliment ~~made~~ paid Them for their late Contribution towards the Purchase of a House for the Mission may be the best Insinuation to continue their Assistance & Care of it, but you will apprehend much better than I can, what Method of Address will succeed best with Them. My Endeavour here is, to work them into a good Opinion of it, as often as there happens [illegible] Talk about it.

[illegible]
that they lay perfectly neglected & useless, however with some Labour have
into Order, & shall next Opportunity send a double Catalogue of them to Mr
Secretary of our Company which Mr. Newman can obtaine a Copy to be lodged with
Society. The Catalogue you saw does not containe 1/3 of the Books I find here. If
Cha: & Edmd. Bocke find any Difficulty in disposing of my Books, pray con
your favourable Assistance by your Recommendation for I distrust the Friendship of
the Booksellers I had engag'd, they seem'd to me industriously to drop the Sale of it

Mr. Smith I desire would not fail to write to me annually or at
least of your Health. I am with true Respect

Sr. Yor. most humble Servt.
Tho: Consett.

Have sent two Catalogues of the Books in this Library with any
and instructed Mr. Newman to take one of Them if the Company are dispo
to part with it.

~~To the Revd. Dr. Bray~~

Sr.

Your favour of the 12th. of February 1728/9 came to han
the 2d. July 1729 with the several Papers mention'd to be enclos'd therein, and I
doubt not but Mr. Schultze will acquaint You that the several Things and
Moneys the Society sent from England this Year have been all recd. and the 50
Mrs. Ann Ford's Legacy having produc'd Pags. 143. 33. 34 is lodg'd in the
Churchs. Cash with the former Mony as ℔ Accot. Current sent you inclos
the Interest of both are allow'd Mr. Schultze for his great but useful Expence
his School in our black Town, in which his Scholars come on apace, but should a
Accident happen to him, I fear the good Designs of the Society may be mu
frustrated, for want of a proper able Person, immediately to take Possessi
his Cure, for except it's timely provided for the Natives may very likely
return to their Heathenish Superstitions, or be won over by the Roman
here, who are very busie & circumspect on the least Occasion that Offer

[illegible] probably [illegible]
be more extensive, when Peoples see the good Designs thereof are so well provided for.

Mr. Emmerson is very right in his Thoughts, that a Cask of Madera Wine will be more pleasing to the Missionarys in this hot Climate than Be it is more refreshing mix'd with Water, and will go farther, & a Pipe of goo Wine may be bought at Madeira from 9 to 10 £ Sterling which will run about 30 Dozen Bottles, but its proper to let it come here in the Pipe, and I cannot doubt the Compa. allowing One to be brought on so Charitable an Accot. clear of Charges.

I dont think of leaving India this Year, but my Thoughts are so much bent after my five Children in England, that I do not intend to stay above 2 or 3 Years more. However Mr Nicholas Morse and Mr. Chas. Peers, are fit Gentlemen to be intrusted by the Society in their Affairs.

I am much oblig'd to you for your kind Enquiry after the Welfare of my Children, & if you should see my eldest Son at his School, pray be so kind to give me an Accot. how he is like to improve in his Education, & what you think he is most fit to be brought to, according to his present Inclinations, for much may be discover'd from the Thoughts & Behaviour of a Child if duely observ'd, Which that Health & Success in yr. Affairs may always attend you I remain

Sr
Yr. oblig'd & obedt. humble Servt.
Nathl. Turner

Fort St. George
15 December 1729.

To
Mr. Henry Newman

Respected Sr. Patna the 10th. January 1728/9

That you may see I have not altogether forgot the Promise ma two Years ago, I here present you with a few Animadversions on the Country, Go Religion, Language, and whatever else will come within the narrow Limits of a Letter.

The whole Empire is call'd by one general Name Hindostan, from the Hindoos or Pagans who were till Tamerlain's Time Lords of the Country but sinc that Time his Dependants by Degrees have extended their Conquests to the South Promontary of Asia, called now Cape Camerin with that Family the Muſselman Religion was introduced & many out of Fear, some through Interest, and others For were compell'd to the Yoke and publickly profeſs'd that Faith. Aurenzeb (who li about the Time of Oliver Cromwel) levied a Pole Tax upon all Hindoos which made ma turn Apostates for Fear of farther Oppreſsions, But notwithstanding all the Artifice continually made use of by the Government much the greater Part of the country still remain firm to their Idolatrous and Superstitious Worship.

The Methods of Government are in some Measure like that of the ancient Persians, In every Province there is a Vice Roy, or Subadar, whose Buſineſs it is to see th the Kings Revenues are duely collected and suppreſs all Insurrections, but the strong Forts are committed to the Care of Phousedars; and these two great Officers are alwa a Check upon one another. The next Post is the Kings Dewan or Comptroller of the Custo All Collectors in general are under him, All Houses &ca. forfeited to the King and th Repairs of Fortifications are likewise by his Direction. The Buckshees is the ne whose Buſineſs it is to attend the Subadar with a Force when he goes upon an Ex pedition, all the Munsubdars in the Province are under his Command and mu appear upon his Summons on Pain of forfeiting their Munsubs. Munsubd are all the Nobles of the Country that have Land allotted them by the King for th Maintainance, and to enable them to raise a Force upon all Exigences. The City Magistrate is call'd Catwall, who has the Charge of the Watch and employs a Number of People that patrole to prevent Disorders in the Night, as Thieves, Murderers, & in short all Criminals are executed by his under Officers.

For the Matters of Law there is a Cozy in every Town, and Shana Wakeels that plead for the Party's concern'd, but their Laws are so very defici in even common Cases that Differences are for the most part decided by Arbi All Citys have a publick and private News Writer, a Postmaster and a Spy, wh Posts depend entirely upon the King.

Having done with the Mahometans and their Governmt. I shall [illegible] in their converting the Pagans to [illegible] amongst them and the different Accots they all give of their Original would fill a large Volume.

I have observ'd that some of our Authors do suppose that Pithagoras first brought this Religion from Egypt, and certain it is that both Nations do agree in many Points, but it seems a little odd to me if it was so, how he came not to drop some of his Notions in Arabia, Persia and the other Countrys he paſs'd through; The Bramans say the Grounds of their Religion was left them by Adam whom they call Makdew, and have erected a fine Tomb at Praug a Place near Elaabas where they say he dyed. It is esteem'd a Place as sacred as Mecca among the Mahometans and Fackeers or Pilgrims go there yearly to wash their Bodys and pay their Devotions. There is one Thing which I never found taken Notice of by Travellers, and that is the Pagan Purgatory, about 40 Miles from this City is a large Town inhabited by upwards of 3,000 Familys all Bramans where the Sons of People deceas'd are oblig'd to go tho' their Habitations be 5,000 Miles distant, and after having fed those lazy Rascalls 10, Days and paid them according to their Ability, the Bramans offer up their Prayers for the departed Soul which they pretend is from that Time at Rest, but that without this Piece of Devotion the Dead would wander in eternal Darkneſs.

I think it's not improbable but that in the first Ages of Christianity some Priests of the Romish Church may have travelled into these Parts and taking the Hint from the Bramans communicated it to their Brethren in Europe.

There is yearly a Day of Rejoycing called Pindaparee for the Deliverance of the Souls that are ferried over the River, which seems to agree with the Notions the Ancients had of old Charon's Ferry-Boat, and the River Styx.

My Paper is almost to an End, but I have one Thing more to add the most noted Province of the Empire is called Cashmeer term'd by our Authors the Paradise of India, its Inhabitants are a very subtil Crafty & industrious People they have exactly the Faces of Jews, and resemble them in every Action, they profeſs the Mahometan Religion, but some I have lately talk'd with about their Original tell me of an Ark that settled upon the Caucaſsus and that the People in it first inhabited the Top of that Mount, but afterwards their Numbers encreasing came down into the Plains and built their Famous Capital City, but this is all Tradition for I dont find they have any Books among 'em. They have a Notion of one Soloman who was a great and wise King, and that the whole World formerly paid their Devotions and went on Pilgrimages to, Beitulkuds, which signifys the Holy City. Pray Sr. what think you of those People being a Part of the 10. Tribes that were carried away into Captivity by Salmanezar a Part of which ([illegible]

Bible) says were sent away to People the Nothern Nations, & it seems

probable but some of 'em might have wander'd over the Taurus till they came

delightful Spot now call'd Cashmeer, & there took up their Abode and built Citys

am afraid I have already trespass'd too far by the length of this Letter, so conclu

with my best Respects to your whole Family wishing them all Manner of Pro

-rity &ca.

Yrs &c. Wm. Michell.

This letter was sent to his School-
Master at Exon, Mr. Reynolds
now a Prebendary of the Church
of Exeter.

He is now one of the Council in
E. I. Compa. Service at Patna
being a Province belonging to the
great Mogull on the River Gang
upward of 500 Miles above

To Mr. Newman Calcutta in Bengall 24. Febry 17

Sir

I recd. your kind Letter and Packet, and ~~the~~ return

You and the Honble. Society my humble Thanks for electing me a Correspond. Mem

At present I am under a very great Indisposition, have had a Flux six Months upon

which I begg may apologize for my not answering yours in full. — Please God

live another Year, will do my self the Pleasure of writing you a very long Letter. I

hear my worthy good ffriend Mr. Leeke is dead at Madras, so that at present they ha

no Chaplain, Mr. Wendey having gone for England the Year before. Please to give

my humble Respects to the Honble. Society and acquaint Them I shall be ready up

all Occasions to promote their pious and laudable Designs. — At present I can

possibly add more, than that I am the Honble. Society's, and

Sir

Yor. most oblig'd humble Serv

Gervas Bellam

P. S.

pray excuse very great haste
and tear this when you have read it.

To Mr. Newman   Calcutta 18. Decr. 1729.

Sr.

I can't omit answering your Favour of the 20th. February last to thank you for the Informations it contains.

I have led such an Itinerant Life since I have been in India as hardly to be six Months together in one Place and then so employ'd as to prevent my advising you what relates to the Society's Concerns so fully as I otherwise would, but have endeavour'd to pick out such Persons for Correspond: Members who reside in the Place where the Information is to come from, as Mr. Stackhouse & Mr. Bellamy here; you say you have not heard from the last, while I was absent last Year he buried his Wife and is now lately married to Another, however believe that He or Mr. Stackhouſe will have the Opportunity to advise the Society about our Charity School which is now building more fully than I can, and also concerning the Roman Catholicks, of whose Proceedings I am an utter Stranger.

Last Year I advised you of Nancy's Marriage & am now to acquaint you of Sophy's to one of Sr. Wm. Fazakerly's Sons and they now both live together at Coſsimbazar but can't answer for the Opportunitys they may have to gratify your Request in giving an Acct. of the Country and People which requires much more Time to enquire rightly into, than they can command so as to be able to give such a satisfactory Acct. as you may desire.

Sr. John Philipps undoubtedly has a very great Loſs in his only Daughter, but as his Care in all his Children's Education has been such that by God's Grace concurring therewith he has good Reason to be satisfy'd with the Disposals of Providence and to rest aſsur'd of their Happyneſs, which takes off the Weight of so great an Affliction in which I condole with him.

You may always be aſsur'd of my best Endeavours to serve the Designs of the Society while I am abroad and as the Gentlemen are so kind not to forget me I begg I may be remembred to 'em as if particularly named by

Sr.
Yr. humble Servt.
Zech. Gee

To Mr. Henry Newman   Coſsimbuzar the 30th Decemb

Sr

Your Favour of 6. February last I have receiv'd. I am much
for the undeserved Honour the Society hath done me and wish it were in my
to make any suitable Returns. Being appointed to reside in this Place, I have deliverd the
Books you sent to the Care of the Reverend Mr. Gervais Bellamy our Company's Chap-
lain not doubting, but he will dispose of them to the best Advantage for the promoting
good End design'd which I heartily wish succeſs to. In Calcutta we have collected a pretty
large Summ of Money for the use of a Charity School to bring up Youth in the Protestant
Religion and a handsome House is begun.

I shall be always glad to hear from you and of the Succeſs the
meets with. and am

Sr. Yr. most humble Servt.

John Stackhouſe.

Under cover
To Mr Henry Newman.   The following Letter should have been enter
in folio 119.

Præsul Reverendiſsime Viri admodum
Reverendi Illustres Patroni omnium
ordinum Honoratiſsimi.

Salutem aliorum quam quovis modo promovere leges cum naturæ tum scriptu
graviſsime jubent maxime cura Vobis Patroni Colendiſsimi cordiq; eſse cui ignot
Suaviſsima Vobis occupatio est promptas applicare manus ejusmodi Operibus quib
Saluberrima Christi cognitio quacunq; ratione promoveri poſsit. Præsertim quoque
miserrimorum Ethnicorum miseria Viscera misericordia vestra tangi multis jam
documentis probatum dedistis in sublevando Opere, quod hic terrarum pro
convertendis incredulis est institutum. Hoc ipso anno auxilius pariter atq; con
-siliis nobis, qui Operi isti indigni servimus benigniſsime succurristis: id quod
-miſsa gratiarum actione etiam atq; etiam celebramus. Nam apparatum
quas propria munificentia vestra Navi Walpole transmisistis, una cum litteris

[illegible] Dn: Neumanni gratissimis recte accepimus. [illegible] Societatem de externo coetus nostri Statu certiorem reddamus, accesserunt [illegible] hoc anno centum et viginti septem (127:) Scilicet LXI. gentiles adulti, per aliquot Menses primum Catechetarum et dein Missionariorum ipsorum Institutionibus ad sanctum Baptisma præparati, LVIII. infantes quorum XVI. nati ex Parentibus Paganis, qui ad castra Christi transeuntes pignora hæc carissima eidem tradiderunt XVIII. autem prognati ancillis Dominorum denique sacri in ædibus baptizati, sed jam coetui nostri addicti; denique III Romano Catholici, nec non occasione matrimoniali V. Reformati Nagapatnenses. Non possumus quin hic in Memoriam nobis revocemus Verba cedro digna, quæ in Epistola die 12.mo Januarij 1719. data ad antecessores nostros beatæ memoriæ perscripsistis. „De accessione mem-
„ brorum, quam ultimis Annis nacta est Ecclesia vestra, merito gaudemus
„ In hoc vero omnes nervos viresque intendatis, ut illi qui invisibilem co-
„ etum per Baptismi lavacrum cooptantur, ipsi etiam Jesu Christo, tanquam
„ viti palmites, inserantur per fidem et in hac multum fructum ferant.
„ De Jesuitis aliisque qui Romanæ Ecclesiæ adhærent, abunde constat,
„ quam splendide loquantur de multitudine gentium ad fidem Christianam
„ per se conversa. Si vero penitius inquiramus in hujus conversionis
„ indolem fructusve, patescet facile, in hac vel illa verborum formula
„ vel vario rituum apparatu totum fere versare Conversionis Opus, et ipsas
„ interiores mentis facultates raro attingere. Quantum vero damnum præ-
„ postera hæc agendi methodus Ecclesiæ inferat et quam male optimam Religio-
„ nem audire faciat vel omnibus notum est.

Permittatis quæsumus Viri omnium Ordinum Honoratissimi, ut ad singularis Providentiæ momenta quædam quæ in accessione unius atq; alterius membrorum dictorum observavimus digitum intendamus. Sub initium hujus anni figulas quidam, cujus Schultzius noster in diario suo Anno MDCCXX venerabili Societati transmissio sub 25.^{tum} Aprilis mentionem fecit, abdicato Gentilismo religionem Christianam amplexus est. Hic in Pago quodam Territorio Societatis Indicæ contermino, Deæ Mariammei templo fictili constructo, imaginem ejus Domestica consecratione coluit: sæpissime etiam

~~Illustrious and worthy Gentlemen~~

Honour'd and esteem'd Patrons.

The Salvation of Others, which the Laws both of Nature, and of Scripture strongly
-quire us to promote by all possible Means; is well known to be your chief Design and Study;
most pleasing Employ is to apply your Selves readily, to all such Work, as most tends to prom
saving Knowledge of Christ. More especially you have given Proofs of your Bowels being touch
with Compassion at the Misery of the poor Heathens, in your assisting the Work of converting the Heath
here, which is already begun: And this Year, you have generously vouchsafed us unworthy Labourers in the
your counsel and Assistance; which we would always gratefully acknowledge; For the Stores which out
your own free Munificence, you sent to us, together with the honoured Mr. Newman's Letters, we have
recd. by the Ship Walpole.

But that we may inform the Honourable Society of the external State of our Congrega
In this Year 127 Persons have acceded thereunto: vizt. Sixty & One Adult Heathens, for some Mo
at first, and afterwards by the Care of the Missionaries themselves, fitted for Baptism: 58 Inf
of which 16, were born of Pagan Parents, who in entring into the Camp of Christ, have
deliver'd those valuable Pledges to Him. And 18. Children of Women serving the Dan
and baptiz'd by them in their Churches, but now added to our Congregation: and lastly th
Roman Catholicks, as also on Occasion of Marriage Five reform'd Nagapatnians.

We cannot here but recall to mind, those Words worthy of Everlasting Praise, whi
you wrote in your Letter of the 12th. of January 1719. to our Antecessors of blessed Memory

.. At the Accession of Members, which your Church has obtained these last Years, you
.. deservedly rejoice; but in this you should use your utmost power and Strength, that Those wh
.. are added to the visible Church by the Laws of Baptism, may cleave to Jesus Christ by Faith, as
.. the Branches to the Vine, and may bear much Fruit in Him; Of the Jesuits, and others who adhe
.. to the Roman Church, it is very plain how magnificently they talk of the Multitude of People conve
.. -ted to Christianity by Them: But if we enquire more narrowly into the Fruits and Nature of this Con
.. -version, it will soon appear, that the whole Work of Conversion consists, in this or that Form of Words,
.. almost wholly in differing Sets of Ceremonies, and rarely or never reaches the interior Faculty
.. the Mind. But how great a Damage this preposterous Method of Acting, brings to the Church, and ho
.. ill a Gloss it sets upon the Best of Religions is well known to all.

Permitt us we pray, most Honoured Gentlemen ~~[illegible]~~, to point out, the Leadin
of a particular Providence, in the Accession of One or the Other Member abovementioned.
Beginning of this Year, a certain Potter of whom our Mr. Schultze makes mention, in his
transmitted to the Honble. Society for the Year 1725. under the 25th. April abdicated Heathen
and embraced Christianity. This Man worshipped an Image, (consecrated for his Do
Use) of the Goddess Mariammai, erected in an earthen Temple in a certain Tow
-gious for the Lands of the ~~Society~~ Company in India; and often as he thoug

[illegible] est, sed [illegible] propinavit, [illegible] lacis quæ focum aclarum servare credebatur, ipsi aperuit. Ope Potentis hujus Dæmo quasi diabolista, adhibito Tympano Magico (quem nobis deinde tradidit) Dæmones inferiores, ut ajunt propulsavit: quæ Ars (cujus periti Pulsores audiunt) una cum hariolatione quæstum ipsi præbuit non parvum. (Conf. Act. 16.16.) Exca Gentilitatis vinculis miserrime sic illa queatum immensa summi Numinis misericordia, quæ id quod de Deo cognosci potes et ipsi manifestum fecit tam naturalibus hisce notionibus, quam aliis Pædagogicis ex diaboli laqueo eripere sæpe adlaboravit. Libellos Lingua Tamulica impressos (quorum Titulos duobus abhinc Annis Venerandæ Societati notas fecimus) non sine fructu legit ac relegit, immo formulas Catechismi minoris memoriæ mandavit. Identidem quoque cum ipso contulimus Sermonem præsentem tandem aliquando, quæ miranda Dei erat gratia pretiosa seu arcana Ethnicismi inter alia etiam unam Vita alioqui carius, Prana-Lingam inde Dictum, abiiciens, cum Uxore, primum ob dissuasiones cognatorum et minas ipsorum Brachmanarum maxime reluctante, atque tribus Liberis Christo Nomen dedit.

Pace vestra jungimus adhuc alia quædam exempla. Regi Transhauren militans officialis quidam, Tamulis Serweikaren dictus, Christianus Romano-Catholicus, libros nostros legendi studio accensus primum per Literas, postea etiam coram nobiscum collocutus est. Hic quam non procul abhinc cum viginti militibus sederet, tres illorum ad nos adducebat, eum in finem ut eos sacro Baptismatis fonte imbueremus. Nos Tempori ipsis determinato obedientes, crebris institutionibus quotidie formavimus mentes illorum. Quemadmodum doctritate admoniti, Litteris anno MDCCXIV venerandæ Societatis ingenua exara pueros et proselytos curæ nostræ commissos puris ac simplicibus Evangelii præceptis, sine mixtura Dogmatum aut Opinionum singularium imbuimus: ita quoque animos istorum non distraximus Doctrinis, quæ non Idoneæ fuissent ad veram sanctimoniam mentibus illorum ingenerandam; sed præcipue prædicavimus illis Christum Crucifixum, in Ordine Conversionis haud fucata vera fide apprehendendum. Sed tamen e re ipsorum esse duximus, detegere iis gravissimos quosdam Papismi errores, a quibus periculum ipsis imminere posset. Hi candidati Baptismi, a præfecto suo quodam modo jam instructi, articulis fidei

ani

[illegible]
to him under the Form of a great Servant before whom he set Milk by
Help of this potent Goddess, or rather the Devil, and with the Use of a Magick
he drove away all inferior Spirits, as they say: which Art (call'd by those skill'd therein
Pusangol) together with Divination brings them in no small Gain: (compar'd with
Acts 16.16.) The immense Mercy of the great God to this blind Man, so miserably
in the Fetters of Heathenism, manifested to him, all that can be known of God, and that
such natural Reasons and Notions, as with other Instructors, he has often endeavour'd
pluck Persons out of the Devil's Snares. The Books printed in the Tamulian Langu
whose Titles were notifyed to the Honble Society two Years ago, he read over and over, no
without Profit, yea and got By heart the Rules of the lesser Catechism: And so likewi
when we talk't with him: At length some Time after, by the admirable Grace of God,
away the precious Things or Secrets of Heathenism, and among others, One in some
more esteem'd than Life, and from thence called Prana-lingam. He yielded up him
to Christ, with his Wife because of the Dissuations of his Kinsfolks, and the Threats of th
Brachmans, at first very unwilling, and three Children.

For your Satisfaction we shall adjoin a few other Examples. A Certai
military Officer to the Transhaurentian King, call'd by the Tamulians Servei
-aren, a Roman Catholick Christian, being filled with Desire to read our Boo
at first conferr'd with us by Letters, and afterwards discours'd with us personal
This Man as he was posted not far from us with twenty Soldiers, brought three
them to us, to the End, that we might emerge them to the sacred Fount of Baptis
We comply'd with Them, after a set Time, and formed their Minds for it, by
frequent dayly Instructions; As the Honble Society in their Letter dated in
the Year 1714. wisely admonish us ~~with ingenuous Dexterity~~, we teach the Children
and Proselytes committed to our Care, the pure and simple Dictates of the
Gospel, without a Mixture of singular Opinions and Precepts, & so do not di
their Minds with Doctrines which are not fit to imprint on their Minds real
but above all we teach them Christ crucifyed, to be apprehended in the Course of
Conversion by true Faith. Yet we have led them from their more immediate
to discover to them, the chief Errors of Popery, by which they may be indangered
Candidates for Baptism, being instructed by their Overseers give an attent
Mind to the Articles of Faith; after they were initiated to Christ,

[illegible] pariter [illegible]. Postquam [illegible]

[illegible] Uxores suas, jam quoque alios quosdam propinquos [illegible] [illegible] Faxit Deus, ut parvum hoc granum Sinapis in Agro Regni Tranquebariensis satum in magnam aliquando arborem excrescat. Verum ne modum Epistolæ excedamus ad alia transimus. Duo nostrum hoc Anno Nagapadtnam profecti, ibidem et in obviis pagis atq; Oppidis Evangelium annunciarunt, ut vel hoc modo in medio tenebrarum, quæ terras has implent, tenuem lucis divinæ radium accendendo, verbi cælestis Candelabrum ac facem cœcis præferremus. Biblia Tamulica per Dei gratiam integra in Lucem jam prodierunt. Libros ut vocant, Apocryphos quoq; prelo subjecimus, sed numero tantum dimidio, i. e. ducenties excudendos. Nunc nihil magis restat, quam ut nos cum Christianis Nostris, quibus illa viventis Dei oracula concredita sunt, ad adyta hæc Secretiora (quæ a sacris, ad quæ Gentiles tanta cum præparatione accedunt, toto cœlo distant) mentem rite præparando, a scripturarum tractatione procul facessere jubeamus omnia Vitiorum inquinamenta et quidquid impuritatis vel levissimam Speciem præ se ferre videatur: atq; ita secundum aureum Kempisii monitum scripturas eodem, quo dictatæ sunt spiritu legamus atq; tractemus. Muhammedis Pseudoprophetæ toxico tanquam pestilentissima Orientis hic misere fascinatat errorum quos ex fanatici impostoris farragine Alcoran dicta hauriunt, eo facilius convincerentur, venerabilis Societas Grotii libros de veritate Religionis Christianæ, a Pocokio in Linguam Arabicam translatos, antecessoribus nostris Anno MDCCXVI. transmisit. Verum quum paucissimi illorum qui hic degunt linguam istam ita calleant, ut Libros in ea scriptos, præsertim sine punctis Vocalibus, intelligere queant, in usum illorum Libellum Lingua Tamulica (quam hic Vocabulis et idiomatibus Arabico-Persicis intermixtam loquuntur) conscripsimus, in quo falsa illorum Dogmata pro Virili refelluntur: collatis dissertationibus, quæ nobis hunc in finem ex Anglia atq; Germania sunt transmissa, ita tamen, ut quæ in Rem nostram convertere licuerit, tantum elegerim[illegible] prævia Experientia, optima Rerum Magistra. Anno præterlapso indicium fecimus, quænam nobis a Scholis Ethnicorum in incrementum rei Christianæ polliceri possimus. Consultum igitur et provisum esse duximus, quatuor illis ludi magistris Ethnicis, qui stipendium a nobis acceperunt, cibum quem [illegible] subducere. Loco quatuor istarum Scholarum et tres alias, [illegible]

brought their Wishes, and some others of [illegible]
this little Mustard Seed sown in the field of the Tranquebarian Kingdom, may
to a great Tree. But lest we should exceed the Bounds of a Letter we pa
other Things: Two of us going to Nagapadtna this Year, preached the Gospel
and in the Towns and Villages in the Way, that if by this Means, in kind
small Ray of divine Light in the midst of that Darkness which fills these Countr
we might bring the Candlestick of the Divine Word, and light to the blind. The
Tamulian Bible by the Grace of God is now totally brought to light: the
Books called Apocryphal, we have likewise given to the Press, but only half
the Number vizt. two hundred are to be printed. Now nothing more
than that we with our Christians to whom those Oracles of the Living God, are in
in preparing our Minds for those more secret Mysterys, (which differ as much as Heaven
from the Mysterys to which the Gentiles come with so much Preparation) as the Scripture
shews us may put far from us all Filthyness, or whatever may seem to bring the lea
Impurity with it, and so according to the Golden Admonition of Kempisius may
read, and consider the Scriptures with the same Spirit, in which they were dictated
That the false Prophets, miserably inchanted with the Poison of Mahometanism, the
most pestilent Infection of the East, which they draw out of the Impostors Hodge-
-podge by him call'd the Alcoran, Your Honble Society has sent over to our
~~Ante~~Predecessors, in the Year 1716, Grotius's Books of the Truth of the Christian Relig
translated by Pocokius into the Arabick Tongue; But as very few of those who li
here, understand that Tongue so well, as that they could understand Books con
therein especially without pointed Vowells; we have written this Book for their
Use, in the Tamulian Tongue which they speak here intermix'd with Arabic.) P
Words and Idioms, in which their false Tenets are largely refuted, by collect
Disputations, which were sent us for that End from England and Germ
yet so as to apply them as was most convenient for our Purpose as
Experience shews, which is the best Mistress. Last Year we made a Disco
what we might promise our Selves from the Heathen Schools towards the
Increase of Christianity; We have therefore consulted and found it convenien
take from those four Heathen Schoolmasters, who receiv'd a Salary of us, the
which they did not deserve, Instead of those four Schools we have made three

[illegible] frequentabant et praeceptionibus Christianis instructae erant, quarum alumnis folia Olis dicta, et illos servos gratis largimur: idque novi tentamenti gratia, an forte hac ratione propius ad metam, quam contingere studemus liceat. Item a nemine impedimur, quo minus Catechetica examina cum pueris Ethnicorum in suis ipsorum Scholis instituamus qua Methodo sanae Doctrinae Elementa rudioribus certe ita instillari possunt, ut Evangelio obedientes solido fundamento hic jacto, ad altiora paullatim ferantur. In Scholis nostris Christianis qui jam instruuntur octoginta pueri atque puellae maximam Partem a Nobis aluntur: novem pueri Opificia addiscunt: insuper XXI. adhuc sunt in numero Catechumenorum. Matrimonio junctorum hoc Anno sunt novem paria, defunctorum sunt decem. Adspiret tandem divina Providentia Spei, ad quam Sitientes in Dies intentidem ingemiscimus: veniat regnum tuum. Adspiret praesertim, Patroni Colendissimi, votis et Consiliis vestris, iisque talem largiatur effectum, ut pomoeria regni Iesu Christi ad Garamantes et Indos usque dilatentur, et ultra qua habitabilis patet Orbis, omnes ejus incolae sceptro Regis nostri παντοκρατορος subjiciantur: atque ita ab Ortu Solis et usque ad ejus Occasum, magnum sit Nomen Domini inter gentes, et in omni Loco Suffimentum laudum et precum Sanctorum ipsi accendatur. Ita ex animo optant.

Praesul Reverendissime Viri Admodum
Reverendi Illustres Patroni omnium Ordinum
Honoratissimi
Venerandae Societati

ad preces et Obsequium paratissimi

Trangambariae
die X. Januarii
M.DCCXXVIII.

Nicolaus Dal
Martinus Bosse
Christianus Fridericus Pressier
Christopherus Theodos. Walther

which are likewise frequented by Heathen Boys, [illegible]

Schoolmasters only, to whose ~~[illegible]~~ Instructors we give the Leaves called Olas, and

Bodkins gratis, and that for the Sake of the new Essay, whether we may

this Way approach nigher the Mark, than we could before; In the mea

we are not hinder'd by any, to institute the Catechetichal Examination

the Heathen Boys in their own Schools, by which Method the Elements of

Doctrine, may surely be so instill'd, into the rudest, that obedient to the Gos

a solid Foundation being laid in them, the Elder may be brought thereto by

Little & Little; In our Christian Schools now erected, eighty Boys & Girls are for

the most part fed by us, nine Boys learn Trades, twenty one more are yet in

the Number of Catechumens, nine Couple are this Year married, ten are d

May thou O Divine Providence at length raise our Hope, in these ~~[illegible]~~ evil

Days, which we so much bewail. May thy Kingdom come! And espe

most Worthy Patrons, may he guide your Wishes and Consultations, and

grant Them such an Effect, that the Garden of Jesus Christ may be extended

beyond the Garamants & Indies. And beyond the Bounds of the habitable

Earth. May all it's Inhabitants be subjected to the Scepter of our King

παντοκρατορος. And thus from the Rising of the Sun to the Setti

of the same, may the Name of the Lord be known among all Nations, a

in every Place, the Perfume of the Prayers, and Praises of the Saints, be

offer'd to him. So wish from their Souls.

Most honoured Gentlemen
and esteem'd Patrons
of all Ranks and Degrees

The honour'd Society's Servants
in all Kind of Duty

Tranquebar
January the 10th
1728.

Nicholas Dal
Martinus Bosse
Christianus Frederick Pressier
Christopherus Theodosius Walth

Plurimum Reverendis Doctissimisque
Viris Patribus Fratribus in unico Domino
nostro Iesu Christo, a Rege Daniae Au-
gustissimo in India Orientali Missiona-
riis Evangelicis spectatissimis fidissimis
Salutem precatur a Salutis Fonte Georgius
Henricus Werndly
Servus
Iesu Christi.

Vestra Pietas eruditioq; non sinit me tranquillum, quin ante discessum ex India Orientali vos paucis compellem, quamvis Vobis facie ignotus. Id certo ante omnia quis sim vobis notum volo, nempe humillimus Iesu Christi servus et Verbi Divini Minister Natione Westphalo-Germanus, civis tamen Helvetio-Tigurinus, et nunc Malaiorum in Urbe Batavia antistes, qui per undecim Annos in India Orientali versatus Ecclesiam Padangensem in Insula Sumatra incolis [illegible] Audialus Dicta, visitavi et per triennium et quod excurrit Ecclesiam Mangkasariensem in Insula Celebes pavi quo Bataviam vocatus ad vertenda et revidenda Biblia Malaica, cui Operi cum venerandis Patribus et Fratribus Collegis per sexennium omnibus viribus incubui et feliciter absolvi, nunc autem ea imprimenda curabo Amstelodami in Hollandia, quo paucos post Menses Deo favente, navigaturus sum praeter studia Linguarum Orientalium, fere nihil nisi Philologica Tracto (exceptis Theologicis in Ecclesia peragendis, et nullo modo omittendis) de quibus tandem aliquando si Deus Vires Vitamque largiatur quasdam Lucubrationes luci Publicae daturus sum. Quid inter vos fiat, aliquo modo mihi notum est ex Literis Reverendi Fratris Vander Tyt ad Synedrium Ecclesiasticum Bataviense, in quibus Vester Labor admodum laudatur, non tantum in addiscendis Linguis Lusitanica et Tamulica, cujus rei experimenta vidi, scilicet Libros quosdam a vobis in Dictis Linguis editos, sed etiam in propagando Evangelio inter Gentes, quem in finem Vestito Malabari, eo quosdam e vobis ornatos esse audivi. Certe illa sunt optima media ad convertendas Gentes ut omnibus fiamus omnia, ut omnino aliquos servaremus cum Paulo 1. Cor. 9. v. 22. Utinam et nobis talia licerent! persuasissimus est mihi quamplurimos ad Gregem Christi advolaturos, de quibus nunc plura scribere supersedeo.

More hicce orientalibus Populis usitato his Literis adjungam aliquod munusculum, est nullius Pretii, nimirum mitto vobis Historiam Christianismi in India Gallice conscriptam a M: V: la Croze Bibliothecario et Antiquario Regis Borussiae, in qua et vestrum mentio fit, ut ea si forsan ad manus vestras nondum pervenerit, uti possitis aut saltem ut judicio vestro de Hac Historia me dignari velitis, cum per pauca tantum ipse perspecta habeam. Si et vos quaedam alia de Lingua Malaica &c: scire cupiatis, summo cum gaudio vestrae cupiditati satisfa

To the most Worthy and learned Men, Fathers
and Brethren in our only Lord Jesus Christ,
The most Reverend and ffaithful Danish
Evangelick Missionaries, in East India.

Happiness from the Fountain of all Happiness is wished
by George Henry Werndly a Servant of Jesus Christ.

Your Piety and Learning will not suffer me to depart, from East India with
exhorting You in few Words, altho' not personally known to you; I would therefore in
the first Place inform you, who I am, namely a lowley Servant of Jesus Christ,
and Minister of the Gospel, By Nation a Westphalian German, but a Native of Ba
in Swisserland, and now chief Minister of the Malayans in the City of Batavia; I
have liv'd eleven Years in East India; and have visited the Padangensian Church in the
Island of Sumatra, called by the Inhabitants اندلس Andalus and for the Space of
I have taken Care of the Concerns of the Church of Mangkasariensia in the Island of Celebes,
from whence I was recall'd to Batavia, to translate & revise the Malaic Bible, which Work I ha
apply'd my Self to with all my Force, and with the Assistance of the Revd. Fathers, and fell
Labourers I have happily discharg'd; & I shall take Care to get it printed at Amsterdam in
whither I intend God willing to go in a few Months; Besides the Study of the Oriental Languag
I mind scarce any Thing but Philology (my Theological Studys, which are necessary to the
and are by no Means to be omitted) excepted) of which if God spare my Life and Strength, I
shall some time, or another, present the publick with some Lucubrations: what Passes am
you, is in some Measure known to Me, from the Letters of our Brother, the Revd. Van der Tyt, t
the Councel of Ecclesiasticks at Batavia: in which your Diligence is very much prais'd, n
only in Learning the Portuguese and Tamulian Languages, of which I have seen Samples, viz
some Books publish'd by you in those Languages; but also in propagating the Gospel among
some of whom I have heard have been dress'd in Malabaric Cloaths by You: Certainly
best Way to convert Nations, is to become all Things to all Men, that we may by all
Means save some, with the Apostle Paul 1. Cor: 9. 22. I wish we could do so likewise, and a
firmly persuaded, that many would quickly come into the Flock of Christ, Of which I def
writing more at Present.

According to the Custom of the Oriental People here, I join to this Letter a small
of no great Value, to wit, The History of Christianity in India written in French by M. V.
Croze, Librarian and Antiquary to the King of Prussia, In which there is also mention made of you
if it have not yet come to your Hands, You may make use of them, or at least that you would hon
Me with your Judgment of this History, with a few Lines from you; And if any
You desire to know any Thing farther, of the Malaic Tongue, or any other Thing, I shall
endeavour to satisfy your Desire; That if Occasion presents, I may every

[illegible] literis vestris ad Dominum Fratrem Jacobum Canter Vischer, aut ad unum [illegible] Divini Ministris Bataviæ ut tuto ad nos perferantur, Deum per opt. max. cujus vos causam agitis inter Gentes, supplex rogo ut vobis Operiq; vestro benedicat et mercedem servi fidelis largiatur, nunc hic in Terris, et postea in Cœlis. Valete in Domino nostro Jesu Christo, iterum valete.

Data Bataviæ (olim Djacatara dictæ) in Insula Djava VIII Cal. Junij
Anno a recuperata Salute MDCCXXIX.

Postscriptum Latinum Epistolæ Synedrii Ecclesiastici Naga Patnensis Belgico Sermone ad nos datæ die XXX Junij MDCCXXIX. Post tres quatuorve dies accepimus literas a doctissimo Reverendoq; Domino Jacobo Canter Visser, Verbi Divini in Ecclesia Lusitanica quæ Christo Bataviæ colligitur ministro. Quam obnixe roganti ut vobiscum velimus convenire de pretio Bibliorum S: Linguæ Lusitanica Impressore eo fine, ut nonnulla exemplaria in Usum Ecclesiæ Bataviæ mittantur, quare oremus Rever: Fratres, ut quam citissime nobis rescribatis, Justum ultimum Pretium cujuscunq; exemplaris, nam inter paucos Dies debemus responsum dare huic Domino, cum Nave Bataviam tendente.

Promisit etiam Reverendus Collega Vobis communicare, statum omnium Ecclesiarum quæ sub imperio Compagniæ in India Orientali Colliguntur, et hoc post minimum Temporis, ad huc non potuit, quia Solus in Ecclesia Batavica ministerium præstat. Valete Fratres Deus sit Vobiscum.

Totus vester
Van der Tyb, (verbi divini Minister)

To Mr. Henry Newman

Vir Nobilissime Fautor æstumatissime.

Hac Epistola præcursoria, quam navibus vestris matutinis commisimus, certiorem te facere volumus, Epistolam tuam 19mo. Febr: $172\frac{8}{9}$ ad nos datam recte nobis perlatam esse, et paulo post omnem quoq; suppellectilem cum cista pecuniaria ex Urbe Madras patna cura Revd. Schultzii huc advenisse.

Indefessam tuam in sublevando Missionis Opere Caritatem et industriam grato semper agnoscimus animo. Ad honorabilem Societatem, autem et ad Venerandum Præsulem Archi-Episcopum, quoniam in præsenti Tempus non sufficit cum Navibus serotinis, literas nostras mittere, apud animum constituimus.

Ex Epistola tua cognovimus, fasciculos Literarum nostrarum, quas initio anni 1728. per Madras patnam transmisimus, partim advenisse, partim intercidisse. Advenisse credimus fasciculum tibi Inscriptum et Navi London traditum: Perditum autem alium

quem

Letters from One or other of you, which I desire you

Rev.d Brother Jacob Canter Vischer, or to one of the Ministers of Gods Word at

that they may be brought safely to me; I humbly intreat God the greatest

whose Cause you carry on among the Nations, that he would bless you, and your

and enlarge the Reward of his faithful Servant, now on Earth and hereafter in the

Heavens: Farewell, in our Lord Jesus Christ -- again Farewell.

Given at Batavia (formerly call'd Djacatara) in the Island Djava the 14th of the Kalend of June in the Year of Salvation receiv'd 1729.

The Latin Postscript of the Letter from the Nagapatnansian Ecclesiastical

in Dutch, to us, dated the 30th of June 1730. We receiv'd in 3 or 4 Days, Letters from the

learn'd & Rever.d Mr. Jacob Canter Vischer, Minister of the Gospel to the Portuguese Church

which is gather'd to Christ in Batavia; desiring that we would agree with you about the

Price of Bibles printed in Portuguese; to the End, that some Copys may be sent for the

of the Batavian Church wherefore we desire you our reverend Bretheren, to write us back as soon as possible the true and lowest Price of each Copy, for we must answ

this Gentleman, in a few Days, with a Ship now going for Batavia.

Our Rever.d Collegue, has also promis'd to communicate to you, the State of al

Churches, which are gather'd under the Command of the Company in East India, and

in a little Time but has not yet been able, because he is the only Minister in the Bata

Church

Farewell Brethren, God be with you!

Yours entirely Vander Tyt (Minister of the Word).

[illegible] [illegible] praefato Navi Fr. William commissum,

Tertius fasciculus erat Librorum hic impressorum: de quo nunc dubitamus, an ad Manus tuas pervenerit an non, quia in nulla quidem Epistola ejus rei vestigium deprehendimus. Rev. Schultzius nobis scripsit, se hunc fasciculum pariter Navi London tradidisse. Si forte non advenerit, certiores nos facias velimus, quinam ex Libris nostris impressis vobis adhuc deficiant, et quot exemplaria mittenda sint.

Hoc ipso Anno die 22mo. Jan. st. n. Trangambaria Madra[illegible]patnam perferenda Navibusque tradenda curavimus sequentia: 1) Diarium Operis Missionis de Anno 1728. 2) epistolas duas ad Regem et Reginam M. Britanniae. 3) Epistolam ad Ven: Archi-Episcopum Cantuariensem. 4.) Epistolam ad Hon: Societatem. 5) Epistolam honoratissimo nomini tuo inscriptam. Quae omnia si recte perlata fuerint, erit de quo in posterum per te certiores facti gaudebimus.

Hanc Epistolam comitatur Diarium Missionis Anni 1729. usque ad Mensem Septembris itemque copia Epistolae, anno elapso ad Hon: Societatem datae, quae una cum fasciculo suo in Navi Fr. William periit.

Catalogum rerum Missioni pro Tempore necessariarum, (qualem dicto anno et navi etiam transmiseramus), sequenti novo anno cum Navibus serotinis pro ea quam nobis fecisti venia, perscribemus.

De Suppellectili hujus anni, prout in Epistola tua monuisti, Rev: Schultzio, ea quae sibi necessaria esse scripserit, lubenti animo suppeditabimus.

Vale Fautor aestumatissime! Dominus Jehova sit clypeus tuus, tuaque Merces insignis! Vale, faveque Tibi

Vir Nobilissime pp in Domino conjunctis famulis

Nicolaus Dal
Martinus Bosse
Christianus Fridericus Pressier
Christophorus Theodosius Walther

P. S. Momenta potiora Diarii nostri de anno 1727. in Copia Epistolae ad Hon: Societatem, cujus supra mentionem fecimus leguntur.

Trangambariae
die 16. Sept. st. n. 1729.

Anno 1730. die 12. Jan.

Remittebantur nobis Epistolae nostrae Madras patnae, quia non in Angliam sed Bengalam solvebant. hoc ipsum in causa est, quod omnia hoc demum anno (1730) Navibus tradita sint.

Ad Augustissimum Regem et Reginam M. B: quia superiori Anno scripsimus, hac vice novas literas dare opus non esse putavimus. Certiores nos facias velimus, quomodo illae ipsae acceptae sint, et num hoc Officium continuare debeamus.

Ad Ducissam de Kendal literas dedimus.

Inter desideria hujus Anni sunt etiam novi Typi Latini pro imprimendis Libris Lusitanicis, Amicus noster honoratissimus velit hanc rem sibi etiam etiamque commendatam habere

Mr. Newman

In Domino æstimatiſsime Fautor,

Regum Mogulensium Historiam scriptis suis inserere haud negligunt Historiographi Europæi. Sed quum Regnum istud ampliſsimum (quod proh Dolor! adhuc jacet sub Execratione, cui circumcisio est sancita) a Patria adeo diſsitum sit de Historia noviſsima si certiores reddantur, id gratum ipsis accidere solet. Postquam Anno 1708. per Angliam innotuerit recentiſsima relatio de obitu famosi Aureng-zeb, et de Succeſsione filii ejus Shav-alem seu Bahadur Sha-âlam, inde usq; ab eo Tempore nil certi rescire licuit. E re igitur eſse putavi, communicare Tecum, Vir honoratiſsime, ea quæ porro acciderunt. Forte sunt inter membra Societatis honorabilis eruditi, qui ejusmodi, qui ejusmodi nova comperire amant. Schedula inclusa exhibet Nomina posterorum Tamerlānis, qui Thronum Indostanicum adscenderunt. Desumata est ex Oratione quadam, quam Diebus festis in Oratoriis recitare solent Muhammedani. Quia rerum status inde a Dicto Shav-alem impeditus atq; perplexus fuit, sceptra paullulum Temporis tantum rexerunt quidam, quorum nomina in Oratione ista non extant. Shav-alem regnavit 5 Annos, scilicet ab a. 1707 usq; ad 1712. Ex eo nati erant quatuor: 1) Muàttsam-uddin, qui ne annum quidem integrum cum imperio fuiſse et a magnatibus suis interfectus eſse dicitur, sicuti etiam in relationibus publicis (New-papers) anno 1719 demum significabatur, attamen Nomine ejus non expreſso; 2) Muhhammad-hashim, 3) Râfi' udjahân 4) Iahan-Sha. Muhhammad-hashimi filius Farruc-sêr invenis rempublicam geſsit 6. ad 7. Annos, scilicet usq; ad 1718. non 1720. Ut in Libellis publicis 1721, relatum est, ubi Pharuezer appellatur: et Rafi-udjahani filius Rafi-uddarajath (i.e. elatus gradu) seu uti in Dicta Oratione vocatur Rafi-ulkadr' (i.e. elatus pretio seu dignitate) 3 Menses. Iam per duodecim Annos regnum agit Mahhmud seu Muhhammad-sha, filius J8 Iahân-sha et Nepos J8 Shav-alem. In moneta Rupia ab eo cusa extat annus Hejræ 1130. hoc est Christi 1718. Nam anno præterlapso die XVI. Julij st. v. 1142, scribere cœperunt, (Conf. Pocockii index annorum Hejræ) Hæc hactenus. Ineunte hoc Anno saluberrima quævis apprecor,

Vir honoratiſsime, In Domino æstimatiſsime Fautor, Tibi devinctiſsimus

Christophorus Theodosius Walther.

Tranquebariæ
die VII. Jan. MDCCXXX.

Most honoured Sir

The European Historiographers do not neglect inserting
History of the Mogul Kings, in their Writings But as that large Kingdom (wh
alas! lyes yet under a Curse, wherein Circumcision is establish'd) is so distant fro
Country, if they are better inform'd from the newest History it may be acceptable to the
the Year 1708, the latest Relation in England is of the Death of the famous Aurengz
and the Succession of his Son Schavalam; or Bahadur-Scha-alam, from thenc
to this Time nothing certain is known. I have therefore thought honoure
to communicate to you, those Things which have happen'd since, Perhaps there may
be among the Members of the Honourable Society some learned Men who love
learn such Novelties; The inclos'd Paper exhibits the Names of Tamerlane's Post
who ascended the Throne of Indostan; It is taken from a certain Prayer which the
Mahometans use to recite in their Oratory on Festival Days; In as much as
State of Affairs, since the above said Schavalam, has been interrupted and perp
some have born the Scepter a little while, whose Names are not extant in that
Schavalam govern'd 5 Years, vizt. from 1707, to 1712. Of him were born f
Muattsam Uddin, who is reported not to have reign'd one Year, and to have been
kill'd by his Peers, as was at last mention'd in the News Papers in the Year 1719
without his Name's being mention'd;) 2 Muhammad hashim 3) Rafi-Udjahan
Jahanscha. Farrueser Son to Muhammad hashim a Youth, govern'd the Common
6, or 7, Years vizt. to 1718. not 1720. As it is related in the publick Papers of
where he is call'd Pharuezer. And Rafi Uddarajath (i.e. exalted in Deg
or as it is in the above Prayer Rafi Ulkadr (i.e. exalted in Price or Dign
3 Months. Now for 12 Year Mahhmud or Muhammed-Scha has reig
who is a Son to Jahanscha, and Nephew to Schavalam. In the Rupyan
minted by him, stands the Year of the Hegira 1130 which is the 1718th. of C
for last Year the 16th. July O.S. they began to write 1142 (see Pocokins Com-
tation of the Hegira) so far to this Day: In this Year now Beginning I wish
all Sort of Happyness I am honoured Sir

Y^o. most oblig'd humble Servt.

Tranquebar
the 7th. January 1730.

Caspar Theodosius Walth

O Deus! miserere Sultanorum praeteritorum (a) magnorum, et antistitum (qui fuerunt) ducum (b) generosorum, qui devenerunt per, et in eo justitiam administrarunt. Illi (fuerant) in bona Directione (c) Domini sui, et illi ipsi (sunt) beati. O Deus! firma felicitatem (d) Regis magni et Imperatoris honorati, amplissimi (e) Securitate et Confidentia, delentis Vestigia injustorum et inimicorum: Sultani justi (omni) Tempore, laudati (f.) ob Bonitatem et Beneficentiam: Sultani (inquam qui est) Filius Sultani Filius Sultani (g) et Imperatoris filii Imperatoris, filii Imperatoris: Sultani Thaimûr Badsha (h) pugnatoris: Sultani Baber Badsha pugnatoris: Sultani Humagun Badsha pugnatoris: Sultani Acber Badsha pugnatoris. Sultani Gehân-guir Badsha pugnatoris: Sultani Shâ-gehân Badsha Pugnatoris: Sultani Mukhammed Mukhaiga-ddin Aurângzeb Alamguir Badsha Pugnatoris: Sultani Shâ-âlam Badsha Pugnatoris: Sultani Mukhammed Mua'ttsam-uddin Badsha Pugnatoris: Sultani Mukhammed Rafiulkadr' Badsha Pugnatoris: Sultani Makhmûd Badsha Pugnatoris. Serenne reddat Deus Regnum ejus et Dominium ejus.

(a) i. e. mortuorum, q. d. qui abierunt.

(b) Duodecim Antistites magnos honorant, Scil. Ali generum Pseudoprophetæ, cum duobus filiis Hhasân et Hhusain, et novem Nepotibus.

(c) i. e. Recta ab eo ducti sunt. Vid. Vers. Arab. Psalm. XXII. (Ebr. XXIII.) v. 3. cet.

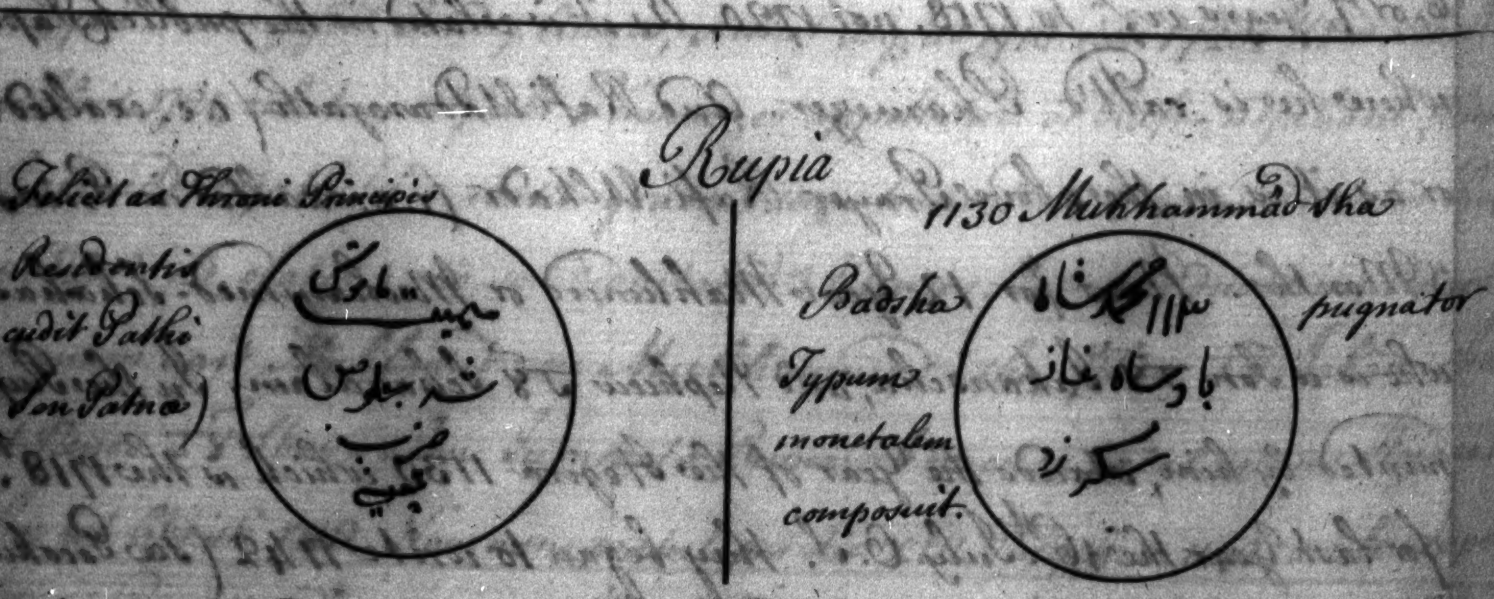
(d) In hac et altera Vita. (e) i. e. Protectoris pacifici.

(f) q. d. descripti. (Golii Lexic. utrab)

(g) Phrasis Genealogica de oriundis ex stirpe Regia.

(h.) Badsha (vulgo Bassa) significat magnum Principem, (vid. Castelli Lexic. Persic. col. 76.) et est Titulus Regum Indostaniæ.

Rupia


Felicitas Throni Principis Residentis cudit Pathi (Son Patna)
میمنت مانوس
سنه جلوس
ضرب
عظیم
1130 Mukhammad Sha
Badsha
pugnator
Typum monetalem composuit.
محمد شاه ۱۱۳۰
بادشاه غازی
سکه زد

O [illegible] pray our former great (a) Sultans, and Rulers (who were [illegible]

Valiant, who decreed Right, and administerd Justice therein; They (were)

good Direction of their (c) Lord, and they themselves are bless'd O God!

the Felicity (d) of the great King, and honoured Emperor, with the most ample (e)

and Confidence, blotting out the Steps of the unjust, and Enemies; Just Sultans (a

Times prais'd for Goodness and Beneficence a Sultan (I say who is) a Son of a

a Son of a Sultan: (g) and Emperour, Sons of an Emperor Sons of an Empe

Sultan Thaimur Badscha (h) the Warrior. Of Sultan Baber Badscha the Warrior;

Sultan Humagun Badscha the Warrior; Sultan Acber Badscha the Warrior; Sultan

Gehanguir Badscha the Warrior; Sultan Shagehan Badscha the Warrior; Sultan

Muhammed Muhhaigaddin Aurangzeb, Alamguir Badscha the Warrior; Sultan Scha a

Badscha the Warrior; Sultan Muhammed Muatsam uddin Badscha the Warrior; Sultan Muhammed

Farrueser Badscha the Warrior, Sultan Muhammed Rafiulkadr Badscha the Warrior; Sultan Muh

Badscha the Warrior; May God render his Reign and Dominion continual and Everlasting.

(a) Of the Dead q: d: who are departed

(b) They honour 12 great Rulers of them vizt. Ali of the Line of the false Prophet, with his two Sons Hhasân, and Hhusain, and nine Nephews.

(c) i: e. Rightly descended from Him. Vid: Vers: Arab: Psalm 22. (Ebr: 23) v. 3. et.

(d) In this and the other Life. (e) i. e. of the pacifick Protectors.

(f) q: d: describ'd (Golius Arab. Diction: (g) A Genealogical Phrase of those proceeding from the Royal Family.

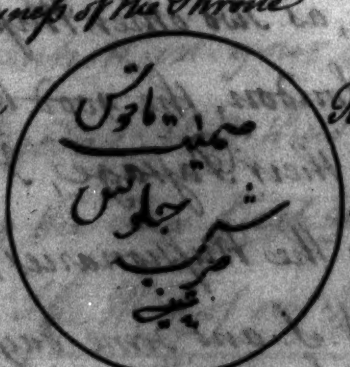
(h.) Badscha (vulgarly Bassa) signifys a great Prince, see Castellus Persic Diction: col: and is a Title of the Indostan Kings.

The Happyness of the Throne

of the Prime

coin'd at

(or Patna)



President!

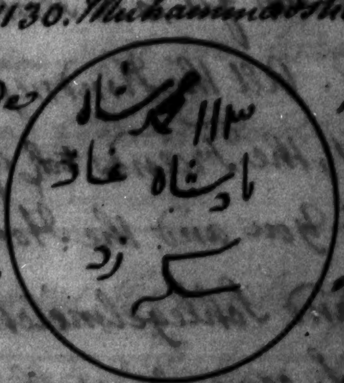
Pathi

1130. Muhammadsha Badsha Warri

made

of

be



this Piece

Coin

minted.

Sir

I am obliged to the Society for their Complement upon my Advancement to this Government and desire you would do me the favour to return them my thanks and to assure them that the Mission shall never want Encouragement during my Administration; and whenever I am apply'd to by the Gentlemen you have recommended this Affair more particularly to, they shall always find me ready with my advice to advance so good a Work, to which Mr. Schultze contributes with all the Pains and Zeal imaginable. You will be inform'd by Mess.rs Fowke &c.a what Assistance is necessary from the Society

I am with great Regard

Sir

Your most humble Serv.t

G. M Pitt.

(i.e. George Morton Pitt)

To Mr. Newman

Sir

I have received the favour of yours of the 10. Nov.e 1729.

ed 13. July 1731. and the 24. of Jan:ry 1729/30 with the News I heartily wish'd for.

God be thank'd for his good Providence, he has pleased to renew in procuring also a Person fit to be sent over to our Mission, as Two other Missionaries for Tranquebar. All the Kindness shew'd to them at London, the good Assistance and many Troubles, the Friends ~~tok~~ upon themselves for their Passage, I have none to thank for but You and the Hon.ble Society. Among the Missionaries, arrived first Mess.rs Worm and Schlegelmelch the 8/27. of July N.S. June O.S. and some days after viz. 13/2 of July N.S. came also at Shore Mess: Sartorius & Richtsteig; all as glad for the Shortning of their Voyage as I to receive them with Pleasure to my Lodging in our Mission's House. The rest of letters, along with the Copies of the Other came safe to my hands, and the Missionaries was so kind as to supply by word of mouth

all which in my Circumstances prove to be defective. His Grace
kind Letter I receivd here with the greatest Respect, my answer to them in
the Copy of his you'l be so good as to shew our Friends. On Board the Brig
came with Mr. Sartorius your kind Present of 3. doz: Canary 3. doz: Red Port half
Chest of Beer half a pound of Saffron and a Cheese coverd with Lead, for the
Refreshment, returns Mr. Sartorius and I many thanks to our Benefactors
Messrs. Turner and Torriano as Corresponding Members of the Honble. Society took
trouble to receive the Silver sent for the Benefit of our Mission and after I had
=liverd to their Examination and Search the full Account of Receipts and
=bursements made hitherto from the first day of My Stay at Fort St. George, to
clear my Self Mr. Torriano paid to us 420. Pagodas 19. fannams 50. Kass
the Price of the abovemention'd Silver. According to the Order of the Honourable
Society Mr. Sartorius's Salary will be 45.l Sterl.d p ann. and mine 60.l Sterling
Thus the Share of Mr. Sartorius makes a month 9. Pagodas 13. fannams 40
And mine 12. Pag: 18. fan: because the value of 1. Pound Sterl.d in England
here, exactly calculated at the rate of two and half (2½) Pagod: or as five German
Rix-Dollars. One Pagoda makes 36. fannams of Madras; One Shilling is of
more value than 4. fannams. 4. Duttas (or 40. Kass) One fannam of Mad
makes 8. Duttas and one Dutta 10. Kass. The reason for what I mention here the
Balance of money used in England and Madras, will be at first to give you a
Information of the Coin in this Country and its Value, to prevent any diff
and Mistake for the future about the Calculation of Pagodas, fannams, Dutt
and Kass ~~in~~ bringing them over to the rate of £ Sterl. Shil &ca. Moreover
you will find upon this Consideration, that the Honourable Society in all
=ing to my Support the matter of 60. Sterl. p. Ann advances to no more,
as you mention in your Letter, it would, than just 300. German Rix-Do
or 150. Pagodas; And thus you see I get not one farthing above, what I desired
my Salary the very first year.

The Work of our Mission goes on by degrees; the number of Proselytes co
over from the very Heathens, is pass'd beyond two hundred Persons, all Christned in
Protestant Church. Besides the School for Boys we intend to begin the same wi
some Girls for their better Education, but hitherto the want of money hinders
do any thing to purpose. The Mission's-House which cost 600. Pagodas is
enough for the Lodging of one or two Missionaries, besides the little School

[illegible], but will be too narrow Straight for our Increasing Congregation for the future every Sunday. Our Burying Place lies still waste without Walls, ope on two Sides for all sort of Feet. The Subscriptions for the Benefit of ~~the~~ our Mission's House are raised no higher than to the rate of 497. Pagodas; being therefore not yet able to clear the full Sum I payd for viz. 600. Pagodas. What has been my Business all this year long, my Journal written in High German will inform you by way of Abridgm.t among the rest you will observe the work of the Translation of the Bible in the Gentou Language carried on to the very limits of Job, so that I next, please GOD, begin to translate the Psalms of David. I doubt not but ev true Christian will approve the Translation of the Bible as well in the Gentou Language as ever since they had reason to do about the Version done some years ago in the Malabarian Tongue; for both nations stand in one and the same nee of the word of GOD. And as Experience teaches, the Gentou Language is far smoother softer and richer in expressing the matter as ever the Malabarian Tongue wil be able to imitate.

M.r Sartorius, in the mean while, he is with me, has almost pass'd over the Trouble of learning the Portuguese Language so far that he begins to preach in the same to purpose, and in the Malabarian Tongue likewise he has made so good a Progress, that I hope he will in few months time come to such a Perfection of speaking, that he may be able to do any work of the same kind required of a Protestant Missionary. In sending him to my Assistance it was some what Extraordinary, as you know your Self on which I am very glad to hear how God Almighty was pleased to help us; and what I now wish is nothing else but to see the Honourable Society might be enabled by the good Hand of GOD, to send to us the sooner the better on the same Errand and the same way, one or two Missionaries more, the reason thereof knows every Body, the harvest is large, but there are very few animated with a Christian Spirit to work in the heathenish Fields. The more Soil, Ground & Settlements the British Nation has possess'd in this Country, the more Occasion She likewise has to propagate the Gospel among the Infidels. And as I persuade my Self the Honourable Society will give order to go next to Fort S.t David for setting there also a Protestant Mission. The Gov.r at Fort S.t David

is Mr Simonds a very good Friend to our Miſsion, and he will do the
if not more; as Gov.r Macrae always pleased to do. I cannot here opp
Acknowledgem.ts to this good Gentleman, by his singular favour and g
Aſsistance; our Miſsion in Madras had her first Beginning as also the
Progreſs She made all the while he was Gov.r I believe the Hon.ble Society wi
take an Opportunity at his (I wish happy) Arrival to London to declare
thankfullneſs for all the favour, he since shew'd to our Miſsion. Sir yo
order me to procure if poſsible an Account of the S.t Thomas Christi
After I made a strict Enquiry into this matter I found here nothing
Popish Tales and Roman Fables, so groſs and palpable that a man of
comon Sense will be able to perceive their fraudulency and to break
all their ingenious Fabrick of wonders, by their own Inconvenience of tim
and place, on which these deluded people presumptuously rely as swor
to a Standard, set out of the reach of any Contradiction; But as I think I ha
already set on the light all their Mysteries about this matter upon a true Se
made two years ago: Their strongest Argument to prove S.t Thomas came h
is a Stone, upon which you'll see cut in, the figure of a Croſs, and round
about Some Characters which no body in the world knows what they sign
except the Author thereof who procured the Stone, the Figure and the rest of
Therfore, as perhaps you'll know I send a dialogue two years ago to the
Friends at London, done in the Portuguese Language with the Interpreta
in high German, this little piece shews sufficiently, what I believe of the
=count of S.t Thomas Christians here. May GOD Almighty bring the
poor Heathen to the Light of the Gospel and call back the Popish People f
their Errours & darkneſs, is the earnest Wish of

Sir
Fort S.t George   Your most humble & ob.t Serv.t
the 2. of Janu. 1730/31.   Benjamin Schultze

Extract of Fort S.t George Lett.r dated 10. Jan.ry 1730. to
Court of Directors of the East India Comp.y

Par: 81. The Danish Miſsionaries in this place behave themselves quietly &
=destly, and tell us they have about Two hundred Converts.

87. Mr Thomas Consett your Chaplain dyed y.e 21. July in whose room
appointed Meſs.rs Torriano & Bulkley to read divine Service.

Præstantissimo Viro
Dno. Benjamino Schultze
Gentilium apud Indos Apostolo atq Evangelisto
merito Colendissimo
Guil. providentia divina Cantuar: Archiepisc.
Gratiam atq benedictionem in Jesu Christo Dno. nostro.

Read 5.
1731.

Miraberis, nec injuria, Vir spectatissime, quod post tot mensium moram, ex quo ultimas tuas literas accepi, de brevitate temporis querar, et quod vix scribendi spatium reliquū habeam, adeo ut raptim paucisq admodum mihi compellandus fueris. Sed nosti senum mores; quam cunctanter omnia peragant, nec nisi necessitate adacti ad res gerendas progrediantur. Naves in promptu stant, jam vela datura; urgent amici, et literas absq mora sibi reddi postulant. Accipe, igitur, Vir optime, non quales vellem, aut etiam debeam, sed quales in hac temporis angustia exarare possim, et parce Amico, qui jam septuagesimum tertium ingressus vitæ annum, senio atq infirmitatibusq gravis, vix ultra tædium laboremq scribendi perferre valeat. Sed nec hoc tempore scribendi Officium negligere sinit gratissimum illud nuntium quod à Te acceperim de inchoata nova Conversione Indorum Madrapatta, statuq illius Missionis admodum florente, quodq ad illam excolendam nihil desit, nisi ab his oris adjutor operis tui a nobis mittatur. Factum est, quod desiderasti: Virum ad te missimus, eumq Halæ in feracissimo illo Bonorum doctorumq Collegio educatum, et ad opus Missionis veluti à natura factum formatumq Dominum Sartorium, diu probatum et in rebus agendis expertum atq approbatum, quem tu ut Fratrem amantissimum de cœlo missum accipe, et pro Tua summa humanitate utere, fruere: Hunc a Domino Franckio, magni parentis filio, et jam etiam successore dignissimo, mihi commendatum, ego illius nomine Tibi commendo, et ut talem accipias vehementer expeto: Ille, qua es ejus pietas atq modestia gaudebat a te accipi atq amari, in hoc opere Domini dirigi, et sicubi opus fuerit (quod tamen minime aut credo aut metuo) etiam corrigi. Det modo omnipotens Deus utriq vestrum vitam diuturnam et mentes

sanas

To the Reverend Mr. Schulze from the Arch

Canterbury.

Most Worthy Sir,

Read 5. Augst
1731.

You will wonder no doubt and not without reason, th
after so many months since I received your last Letter, I should complain of the
shortneſs of time, and that I have hardly enough left to write, so that I can send
but few words and them too in the greatest hurry imaginable. But you know the
ways of Persons advanced in age, how slowly they do every thing, and that nothing
but mere Neceſsity can engage them to go about any Buſineſs. The Ships are ready
to sail away, Friends are preſsing and requires Answers without delay. Accept the
Good Sir, of such a Letter as the little time I have permits me to write, but not such
as I really would or ought to send to you; and forgive a Friend who is in his Se
=ty third Year, and who being overcome by old age and Infirmities, is hardly
to undergo the fatigue and trouble of writing. But I am now in a more than or=
=dinary manner engaged to write by the joyfull News you sent me about the
=dertaking of the Conversion of the Indians at Madrapatta, the flourishing S
of that Miſsion, and that nothing is wanting to persue that design, but that we
should send to you from hence an Aſsistant in that Work. We have done what
you desired, and we have sent you Mr. Sartorius a Man educated at Hall in that
famous Seminary of good and learned Men; a man whom nature seems to have
form'd for a Miſsionary, and who after a long tryal has got a great deal of Exp
=rience and is very much approved of. You will no doubt receive him as a loving
Brother sent to you by the Providence of God, and you will use him with your
wonted Civility. He was recomended to me by Mr. Frank the Son of a great
Man, and whose worthy Succeſsor he is already; I now recomend him to you
his name, and as such I desire you to receive him. His Modesty and his Pi
will make him be glad to be received and cherish'd by you, to be guided in
Work of the Lord, and even to be reproved, if there were any Neceſsity for it,
I neither believe nor fear in the least. May the Almighty GOD, give a long

Adversariorum laqueos, tueatur ac successum vobis concedat in convertendis gentibus, si non ultra spem, at qualem nos Vobis exoptamus, et ipse pro infinita sua sapientia vobis expedire videbit: ut sic in ultimis illis terrarum orbis finibus vera illius cognitio prædicetur, lumen Evangelij diffundatur, plures animæ convertantur, et illa de Christo prophetia, vestra opera adimpleatur, qua promisit Deus ipse, se daturum filio suo Gentes in hæreditatem, ultimos terminos in possessionem. Faxit hoc in diebus nostris benignissimus pater, Cui cum filio Redemtore ac spiritu sancto, sit laus et gloria in æterna secula, Amen. Vale, Vir præstantissime, et orationibus tuis adjuva

Tui laboris atq pietatis cultorum in
Domino Studiosissimum
W. Cant.

Spectatissimo Viro, fratri in Christo
dilectissimo Domino Benjamino Schulzio
Madrapattæ.

Vir summè Reverende,
Pater in Christo omni honoris
cultu ac vultu prosequende, Patrone Maxime.

Read 27 D
1751.

Quod vestra consilia ac molimina, Vir Reverendissime, circa Missionem Madraspattæ erigendam et confirmandum, Numini ter optimo maximo, benignissime placuerint, testantur hinc illinc providentiæ ejus documenta, amicis nota atq ac perjucunda. Namq simulac nobiscum per misericordiam DEI se aliqua janua aperuit, in regnum gratiæ viam datura omnibus ingredi volentibus; etiam Vobiscum ipsa Numinis provida cura aliquot Operarios huic negotio destinatos conquisivit atq se tradidit, in hunc eundemq finem ut Vobis ex voto succederent, quæ circa Missionarios huc mittendos, seria mentis cogitatione voveratis. Hi omnes per tutelam Altissimi conservati, victis in itinere molestiis, sub initium Mensis Julij, salvi et incolumes adventarunt, nobiscum deo gratias pro omnibus beneficiis humillime agentes, ab invicem communicando, quæ gloria divina condunt, nostrum gaudiū mirificè duplicarunt. Inter hos Re: D
[illegible] Illustris Societatis Missioni Madraspattensi adjudi

[illegible]
protect you from all the Snares of your Adversaries and bleſs you with Succeſs
the Conversion of the Gentiles, if not beyond your hopes, yet such as we wi
and such as in his infinite wisdom he will think fit to grant to you; so th
the true knowledge of him may be preach'd in those extreme parts of the
the light of the Gospel be spread, many Souls may be converted, and your
=nistry may be the means of accomplishing that Prophecy concerning Ch
by which God himself, has promised that he would give to his Son the
Heathen for his Inheritance, and the Utmost Parts of the Earth for his
=eſsion. May the most mercifull Father do it in our days, to whom with the
Son our bleſsed Redeemer, and the Holy Ghost be all Honour and Glory for
ever and ever Amen. I recommend my Self to your Prayers.

W. Cant.

To His Grace the Archbp.
of Canterbury.

Most Reverend and most honour'd Prelate
most illustrious Benefactor.

Read 27 July
1731.

That your design and endeavours about erecting and settling a Miſsion at
Madraspatta has been approved of by Almighty God, is evidently shewn by the Instan
of his Providence both towards you and us to the great Joy of all that wish us well.
as soon as the Mercy of God had open'd amongst us a door, to let in all those that
willing to enter into the Kingdom of Grace, so Providence with you found out som
Labourers fit for that Work, in order that, what you had intended and resolved concern
the sending Miſsionaries hither, might attain the wish'd for Succeſs. After having
overcome the great Fatigues of the Voyage thro' the Aſsistance of the Almighty they
safly arrived in the Beginning of July, joyn'd with us in returning to GOD our
humble thanks for all his Mercies, and did wonderfully encrease our Joy by a mu
Communication of those things which concern the Glory of God. The Reverend Mr
Sartorius one of them, and to whom the Miſsion of Madraspatta is allotted by

[illegible] et [illegible] gradu in Doctrina [illegible]

labet in se suscepit; Per illud spatium, ex quo nobiscum commoratur, linguas hic usitatas in tantum dedicit, ut idiomate Lusitanico fari et conceptis verbis pro concione nunc iteramq Sermones habere, huicq Miſsioni inservire ac mihi auxilio eſse coeperit. Lingua autem Tamulica, cui addiscenda se totum daturus est, ei jam hoc temporis progreſsu, prius electa omnium facillima methodo, tam dilucide innotescit, ut proprio marte lectionem Novi fœderis in hac lingua instituere sciat, insimul nobis spem faciat fore, ut post menses perpaucos labio Tamulico mysteria Religionis Christiana civibus de Ecclesia Tamulica cū fructu sit traditurus.

Quod verò attinet ad opus Miſsionis ipsum juxta instituta ejus et progreſsum, quo nam se hoc anno comprobaverit; omnibus diebus Dominicis Verbum dei vivum in lingua Tamulica, Talugica et Lusitanica modo catechetico nostræ congregationi perspicue annunciatur, examinando exponitur, exponendo inculcatur et unicuiq conveniens applicandi ratio suppeditatur. Nec unquam desumus illis, qui occasionem die mercurij optant, idiomate Lusitanico institutionis audire sacras circa Religionem et Pietatem promovendam. Pueri in Schola Miſsionis primum quinq partes Catechismi discunt, deinceps præstantiora ex Bibliis dicta memoriæ mandare tenentur, quæ omnia illis methodo catechetica iterum iterumq usq adeo dilucidantur ut nihil restare videatur illis haud sufficientiſsime a nobis Expositum. Ecclesia nostra et ex Tamulis et ex Telungis hactenus collecta, ducentis sex capitibus constat. Hi omnes, exceptis, qui fato sunt functi, pro more novitiorum manu ductione indigent et nostram exercent diligentiam. Addat Pater cœlestis exiguo huic numero in posterum catervas salvandorū! Advocet ipse, qui nostrū Mediatorem vera fide amplectentur! Augeatur in dies regnū Christi, acceſsione eorum, qui mundo abnegato et omnibus seculi vanitatibus rejectis, per mentis mutationem meliora adipisci meditentur! Exaudiat Pater ille Benigniſsime nostra suspiria et supplicationes per et propter filium suum Dilectiſsimum! Cujus Clementiæ ac Amori Paterno, Te, nostris precibus usq aſsiduis comendat.

Vir Reverendiſsime Tui Nominis maxime Verendi
Observantiſsimus Cliens
Benjamin Sch

Madraspatte
[illegible] die 6. Januarij.

of the Honourable Society, has with great pleasure and jointly with me taken up the work of the Lord, in order to the Salvation of that Nation born in Idolatry, bu we hope, is now to be brought to the Knowledge of the true and only God. During th time he has been with us, he has been such a Proficient in the Languages used here he begins to speak Portuguese, and has made some Discourses in the same, by which means he is of great Service to the Mission, and of great help to me. As to the Tamulick Language, to the Study of which he intends earnestly to apply himself, he h already got so clear a notion of it by the easy method which he has taken, that his own Industry he can read the new Testament in it, and gives us a great deal of hope th in few months time he'll be able to explain with Success, to those of the Tamulick Congrega the mysteries of the Christian Religion in their own Language.

As to what relates to the Employment of the Missionaries, the Rules we observe, and the Progress which has this year been made; we preach every Sunday in a clear manner and in the form of a Catechism, the word of God to our Congregation, in the Tamulick, Telugick, and Portuguese Languages; we explain and enforce it, and draw from it prop Inferences by way of Application. We never fail to assist those, who upon Wednesd desire a lecture in Portuguese upon Piety and Religion. The Children in the School learn, at first the five parts of the Catechism, afterwards they are obliged to learn the most considerable Sayings that are in the Bible, which are all constantly expound to them in a clear manner and in the form of a Catechism, till there seems to re nothing that is not most sufficiently explain'd to them. The Congregation, which we have f out of the Tamulians and the Telungians, consists of two hundred and six Souls, of them; except those that are dead, want still to be led by the hand like beginners, and require a great deal of Attendance. May the Heavenly Father in time to co add to these few, numbers of those that shall be saved. May he call such as will em our Mediator with a true Faith: May the Kingdom of Christ be augmented every day by the coming in of those, who having renounced the World and all its vanities, by the Change of their mind. aim at better things. May that most mercifull Fa hearken to our Prayers & supplications thro' & for the Sake of his most beloved Son. The Mercy and Paternal Care may always attend you is the prayer of

Most Revd. & most Hon: Prelate
most illustrious Benefactor

Your most humble [illegible]

Madras
Jan.ry 9 O.St. 1730/31.

An Extract of a Letter from Mr. Sartorius, Missionary at Madras to Mr. Ziegenhagen dated at Madras Jan.y 16. 1731.

13 July 1731.

The Craggs, Capt. Grantham Comandr. being ready to sail for England sooner than was expected, I am afraid my Letters to the Hon.ble Society cannot be finisht time enough, and therefore beg the favour of you, to remember my very humble Respects to the Gentlemen, and to comunicate to them the following Particulars till with the next Ship I shall be able to wait on them with a larger Account. Concerning our Voyage we came after many Difficulties, blessed be god, safe and well July 1st. in the Evening into the Port of Madras, and went next morning on Shore. During our Journey I fell sick several times, but God hath always restored my Health again very soon and supported me under all the Hardships on Board. The two first months I was here my Sickness return'd several times, and I was obliged to keep my Bed a whole week, but after my recovery I have been ever since by the Blessing of God in very good Health. Sept. 20th. last year I preach'd the first time in Portuguese & since the 12. of Oct.r I spent most of my time in learning Malabar whose greatest Difficulties having now almost mastered I doubt not but I shall be able in a few months to catechise and preach in the said Language.

The Misunderstanding between our Brethren at Tranquebar and Mr. Schultze had been made up and a good Harmony restored before our Arrival, and we receive all Tokens of Love and Friendship from them; particularly all the Books necessary for me and our School they have sent us willingly neither shall I be remiss on my part to do all that lies in my power to make this Harmony firmer and lasting. The money we brought along with us from England was laid out already November last, having paid with the same a Debt of 600. Dollars, and ever since we were obliged again to borrow money towards carrying on our Designs. The Top of our House has been so much damaged by a great Storm in the last rainy Season, that we could hardly find a place to lie dry in our beds, which forced us to repair the same, and to enlarge likewise our Room for Publick Worship, because, by reason of the

of the Increase of our Congregation, not all the Members can shelter th
from Rain in the wet Season. Wherefore we stand in need of divine Assis
in this Particular also, that God may stir up the hearts of Men unto a Chari
Contribution for that purpose. As our Congregation, so our Labour incre
daily more and more, which obligeth us to desire more Fellow Labourers. S
a good while before they can come to us, and then learn here the necessary
=guages, therfore the sooner one or more are sent, the better it would be.
they are not sent as Missionaries or in orders they must nevertheless be St
=dents of Divinity, who are able and willing to take Care of the School, and
assist us in temporal Affairs. For as we can hardly rely in any thing upon
the Black, we cannot well be without an European concerning such things and
therfore for want of better Persons, we are forced to employ Soldiers if they have
a little Sincerity & Sobriety, and yet comonly they serve us very poorly. In Germany
we find often Persons who are faithfull Servants of God but have not such a Sto
of Learning and other Parts, which are required in a Minister, and tho they are
endow'd sometimes with the necessary Qualifications, they find nevertheless other
Impediments to enter into the Ministry; therfore we should be very glad, to get
at least a Person 1. That is a sincere Lover of God. 2.^d That is well instructed
the Catechetical Principles of the Christian Religion. 3.^d That writes a toler
Hand and can cast Accounts. If he is but able to learn Portuguese, he can
Inspector of the School, keep the Account of the Mission, and mind Housekeep
(which really hinders us often in more weighty Affairs) But if he is fit fo
Business, hath a good Talent to preach, and behaves himself well, he can af
=wards be employ'd as a Missionary. His Salary as Inspector [illegible]
be 120. Dollars ꝑ Ann. I am

Reverend Sir

Your &c.

Eminentiſsime Praeſul
Viri admodum reverendi, illustres
Patroni maximopere colendi.

Cogitantibus nobis materiam huic Epistolae inserendam, laetiſsimum adventum triu novorum Miſsionariorum inter beneficia divini anni MDCCXXX. primo loco commemorandum eſse duximus. Habebamus id quidem in votis: cum et e nostro numero unus et alter debilitatum valde experirentur statum valetudinis, & Rev. Schultzius operi Madraspatnensi solus haud amplius sufficere videretur. Sed auxilium divinum adeo propinquum expectationem nobis movit eamq; superavit. Medicum Schlegelmilch, nunc beatae memoriae, qui pio proposito operam suam Miſsioni dicaverat, vidimus quidem una cum binis collegis in urbe nostra, sed proh dolor paucos admodum dies. Nam paulo post morbo quodam hepatico decubuit, cum acutiſsimis doloribus conjuncto, quo etiam post quatuordecim dies ex impervestigabili Patris supremi consilio vitam terrenam finivit. Tres novi Miſsionarij tam per istud temporis spacium quo Madraspatnae una erant, quam postea per literas id ante omnia operam dederunt, ut unio communioq; fraterna nos inter & Rev. Schultzium denuo confirmaretur. Et hoc quidem ipsum nobis omnibus serio curae cordiq; eſse, tanquam coram deo contestamur: et quoties occasio fert, re ipsa hoc est mutuo auxilio comprobare allaboramus. Liceat nobis ad hujus rei fidem unum alterumq; documentum, quantulumcunq; sit, in medium proferre. Pro augmentanda bibliotheca in usum Miſsionis Madraspatnensis, libros Europaeos qui apud nos in duplo erant, conquisitos eo transmiſsimus: ex nostra officina autem editos, quotquot ipsi & pro se & pro ecclesia sua petunt, compingendos curamus. Chalcographu noster ex desiderio Schultzij jam omne tempus suum formandis ex chalybe typis Warugicis impendit, quamvis lento & difficili succeſsu, qualis ab homine qui hujus artis magister non est, cogitari debet. Nos vero nihilominus, ne qua in re officio nostro deeſse videamur, hortando animum ipsi addere non intermittimus. Expetebant a nobis Fratres Madraspatnenses ante tres vel quatuor menses Catechetam, & quidem probe exercitatum. Sed hac in re ipsorum desiderio satisfacere non potuimus. Sunt apud nos adhuc duo

Most Excellent Prelate
Truely Reverend Sirs,
Illustrious and much Honoured Benefactors.

Read 22 July 1751.

Amongst the things that were to make up the Subject of this Letter we have th
proper to mention in the first place the joyfull Arrival of three new Miſsionaries,
we look upon as one of the divine favours confer'd on us during the Course of the year 17
And really we wish'd it earnestly, considering some of us found the State of their h
very much impair'd, and that the Reverend Mr. Schultze was no longer able to do a
all the Buſineſs at Madrapastna. But the divine Mercy so near at hand, raised an
-pectation in us and even surpaſt it. Mr. Schlegelmilch the Physician of bleſsed
Memory, who thrô his Piety had engaged himself to serve the Miſsion in his way,
been in our Town with two Aſsistants, but alaſs, it was but for few days, for a litt
after he fell Sick of a distemper in his Liver, which was attended with most grie
pains, and which at last, according to the decree of the Eternal Father, put an E
to his life after an Illneſs of fourteen days. Whilst the three new Miſsionaries
at Madrapastna, and since by their Letters, they have apply'd themselves above a
things ~~to settle~~ and confirm the brotherly Correspondence that was between the
Reverend Mr. Schultze and us. And we profeſs before God that it is the earnest desi
every one of us as offer as opportunity offers, we endeavour to prove the same by a
the help we are capable of. To prove what we say, permit us, most Honoured Sirs, t
give you an Instance or two, of what little Consequence soever they may be. In order t
augment the Library for the use of the Miſsionaries of Madraspatna, we have sent th
the choicest of the European Books, of which we had Duplicates, and as to those th
have been printed in our Ware house, we take Care to get bound as many as they
demand of us as well for themselves as for their Congregation. Our Engrav
at the request of Mr. Schultze employs all his time in making Warugian steel Ch
thô with all the slowneſs and difficulty that must attend a man who is not ma
that Art; but nevertheleſs we do not cease to encourage him as much as we ca
lest it should seem we neglect any thing that concerns our Duty. Our Brethr
Madraspatna did desire of us about three or four months ago a Catechist du
qualify'd. but it has not been in our power to comply with their request. W

catecheta destituti, debita cura spirituali non fruentur. Obtulimus ipsis unum ex mediocribus nostris, Enoch dictum; cujus causa nondum partiorum responsionem accepimus. Quoniam ibi nunc bini sunt, necessarium erit, ut alter uter ipsorum præparationi Catechetarum vacet, eosq vel mediocriter instructos, statim ad praxin usumq trahat, idq sub accurata inspectione & examine & censura rerum quotidie peractarum: quod consilium etiam Rev: Sartorio, tanquam recenti Missionario, bono animo perscripsimus. Petrus Maleiappen, unus ex cooperariis nostris Indicis, qui b. Ziegenbalgium in itinere per Londinum comitabatur, diem supremum obiit. Erat jactura hujus hominis eo magis dolenda, quoniam notitia linguæ Germanicæ Missionariis bonam operam præstabat.

Pro cognoscendo incremento ecclesiæ nostræ tum anno proximo, tum antecedentibus ab initio Missionis, adjecimus schedulam hic impressam: in qua etiam reliqua externa statum Operis concernentia momenta succincte exponuntur. Quæ præterea ad ædificationem ecclesiæ & conversionem ethnicorum divinæ gratiæ auxilio gesta sunt, ea enarrantur in diario, quod ad Rev: Ziengenhagium transmittimus.

Typi nostri Latini usu octodecim annorum ita attriti sunt, ut post unius anni spatium typographus eos bibliorum Lusitanicorum editioni continuandæ haud amplius usui fore judicet. Imprimuntur jam initio Prophetæ minores, & quidem mille & sexaginta exemplaribus. Illustris Præfectus Nagapatnensis, Dominus Van Cloon, proprio motu hujus consilij & autor fuit, & promovendæ impressioni ducentas pagodas munificentissime contribuit. Eam ob causam ante quam Bataviam navigaret (ubi feliciter appulisse eum, literis sub exitum anni 1730. accepimus) ita cum eo pacti sumus, ut sexcenta exemplaria secundum distinctionem capitum et versiculorum Belgicam imprimerentur; quæ tamen ipsa paucis tantum in locis a distinctione Bibliorum Lutheri differt: quadringinta vero secundum hanc [illegible] usitatam distinctionem: reliqua sexaginta illustris

still two Congregations, one in the Kingdom of Tanshaur, and the other in
Manatra, but they having no Catechists amongst them are by that means dep
the due administration of Spiritual Knowledge. We have offer'd them one of o
=derately qualify'd, call'd Mr. Enock, but we have not yet received a positive An
upon that Account. Since there are two of them there, it will be requisite th
one of them apply himself to the Instruction of Catechists, and that as soon
they are tolerably instructed, he imediately make use of their ministry, but w
an exact Inspection, and a carefull Examen of what is transacted every da
The Reverend Mr. Sartorius being but a new Missionary, we have taken the
to advise him to do the same. Mr. Pet. Maleiappen one of our Co-labou
the Indies, who accompany'd the Blessed Ziegenbalg in his voyage by th
of London, is dead, and his Loss is the greater, by reason that his Knowledge
the German Language was of great help to the Missionaries.

In order to make known to you, most Honoured Sirs, the Increase of ou
Congregation, as well in the last year, as in preceeding Years from the Beginnin
of the Mission, we have joyn'd to this an account of it in print, in which we hav
briefly mention'd any thing of moment, which does at all relate to our present
Condition. As to what has been done besides by the Assistance of God, in regar
the Edification of the Church, and the Conversion of the Infidels, it is set down
a Journal, which we have sent to the Reverend Mr. Ziegenhagen.

The use we have made of our Latin Characters during Eighteen years has
worn them out, that our Printer thinks they will not serve above a year to the pr
=ing the Portuguese Bible. The minor Prophets are printed in the Beginning
Sixteen hundred Copies. His Honour the Governour of Nagapatna Mr. Van Cl
has advised us to it, and gave out of his generosity two hundred Pagodas towa
the forwarding of the Impression. Wherefore before he sail'd away for Hollan
we have heard he was safely arrived about the end of the year 1730, we ag
him, that there should be printed six hundred Copies according to the Dutch Di
of the Chapters and Verses, which Division differs but in few Places from that
the Lutheran Bibles; four hundred according to that division used in our Ch
and the other six hundred His Hon: Cloon has order'd to be kept for himself

[illegible] commendata, in charta regali et ipse hanc novi transmiſsis, imprimenda [illegible]

Meminimus Honorabilem Societatem hanc nobis veniam dare, ut de rebus Miſsioni neceſsariis desiderium nostrum proponamus. Jam ergo indigemus typis novis Latinis, ea qualem inclusa habent mensura. Chalcographus noster ejusmodi novo operi recte perficiendo idoneus non est. Ut enim nihil dicamus de impedimento ingruentis senectutis & crebrarum infirmitatum, et de hebete oculorum acie: Sunt characteres linguæ Europææ & Europæorum judicio exponendi; liber prelo subjectus sunt ipsa sacra biblia, chalcographus quamvis pro virili desudet, Europæis typis æquiparandum opus producere non potest. Si vero bonorum ex Europa typorum compotes reddimur, isti in multos annos Miſsioni & nostræ & Madraspatnensi usui eſse poſsunt: lacunis tantum supplendis chalcographus noster inserviet. Typorum tria debent eſse genera, quorum exemplar exhibent inclusi tres typi. Numerum fundendorum typorum quod attinet, si ex singulo genere duabus plagulis componendis fundantur, sufficit.

Quæ superiore anno huc destinata erant omnia, per Madraspatnā recte adveniſse, cum debita gratiarum actione indicamus. Ipse vero Deus et Pater domini nostri Jesu Christi, qui multifariis misericordiæ speciminibus imbecillitati nostræ etiam elapso anno consuluit, et corda Societatis ad sublevandum Miſsionis negotium denuo inclinavit: is super unumquemque pium promotorem hujus operis gratiam et pacem suam in æternum manere jubeat quæsumus,

Eminentiſsime Præsul
Viri admodum reverendi, illustres,
Patroni maximopere colendi Vestrum

Cultores obsequentiſsimi

Trangambariæ
die 20. Janu.
MDCCXXXI.

Nicolaus Dal. Martinus Boſse. Christ: Theod: Walther
Christianus Frid: Preſsier. Andreus Worm. Sam: Theop: Richtweig.

Miſsion: Trangambariæ

be printed upon Royal Paper, which he has sent over for this purpose. We
that the Honourable Society have given us leave to make known to them
concerning things necessary to the Mission. We will then take the liberty to let you
that we now want new Latin Characters of the same dimension with those we have
inclosed. Our letter Founder is not capable of bringing such a new work to perfe
for, not to mention his growing old, his frequent Infirmities, and the weakness of h
there are Characters peculiar to the European Languages and they ought to be ma
European workmen. The Book in the Press is the Holy Bible, and tho' our Foun
does to the utmost of his Power, yet he can do nothing to be compared with the Eu
letters. But if we could once be masters of good Characters from Europe, they w
be of Service for several years both to our Mission and that of Madraspatna. Our
Founder would then only supply us with what is necessary to fill up the interme
places between the words. There ought to be three sorts of Letters of each of whic
have sent a Specimen: as to the number of Letters, if we have enough of each so
print two sheets, it will be sufficient.

We have received by the way of Madraspatna all the things you were so
as to send hither last year, and we return you our most humble thanks for the
same. That God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who by manifold Instances
his Mercy, has in the last year assisted our weak Endeavours, and has again dis
the Hearts of the Members of Your Honourable Society to assist the Labours
the Missionaries, may pour down his Grace and Peace for ever upon every goo
pious Promoter of this work, is the Prayer of

Most Excellent Prelate
Truely Reverend Sirs
Illustrious and much Honoured Benefactors,

Your most humble and ob.t Serv

Tranquebar
Jan.ry ye 20. 1730/1.

Nic: Dal. Mart: Bosse. Christophorus Theo: Wal
Christ: Fred: Pressier. Andreas Worm. Sam. Theo:
Missionaries of Tranquebar

Short account (as mentioned above) of the Present [illegible]

Danish Mission, Oct.r 5. 1730.

The Doctrine of the Christian Religion has been preached by danish Missionaries, both in the Portuguese and Malabar Tongue unto the Natives of this Country ever since the year 1706. during which time there have been 1601. Persons Members of our Jerusalem's Church viz 430. Persons belonging to the Portuguese & 1171. Persons to the Malabar Congregation. At present both Congregations together consist of 1006. Persons, including the number of 296. that have been added this present year 1730.

But the particular Number that hath been added from year to year, as well to the Portuguese as to the malabar Congregation, will best appear from the following Table.

	Portuguese Congregation					Malabar Congregation				
Year.	Increase.	Heathens.	Papists.	Children.	Protest.ts	Increase.	Heathens.	Papists.	Children.	Sum total of the Increase of both Congregations.
1707.	16	5	7	—	4	19	2	16	1	35.
1708.	30	—	21	5	4	27	20	5	2	57.
1709.	4	—	—	3	1	13	6	4	3	17.
1710.	23	2	10	9	2	30	16	10	4	53.
1711.	4	—	—	4	—	15	10	—	5	19.
1712.	8	—	—	8	—	13	10	2	1	21.
1713.	16	2	5	8	1	9	1	7	1	25.
1714.	23	3	6	12	2	18	11	6	1	41.
1715.	13	3	—	9	1	8	3	2	3	21.
1716.	8	—	3	5	—	2	—	1	1	10.
1717.	14	6	—	8	—	21	8	9	4	35.
1718.	17	7	3	7	—	16	9	2	5	33
1719.	22	7	3	10	2	39	19	15	5	61.
1720.	18	1	2	15	—	26	7	11	8	44.
1721.	12	1	2	7	2	6	—	—	6	18
1722.	5	1	—	4	—	9	5	—	4	14.
1723.	18	3	7	5	3	5	—	—	5	23.
1724.	6	—	1	5	—	15	—	9	6	21.
1725.	23	—	10	11	2	11	2	4	5	34.
1726.	24	12	6	5	1	25	9	7	9	49.
1727.	50	11	1	15	23	77	50	2	25	127.
1728.	20	5	1	12	2	245	146	47	52	265.
1729.	17	1	2	13	1	265	155	45	65	282.
[illegible]	[illegible]	7	3	17	12	257	188	20	49	[illegible]

At this present Time the Portuguese Congregation consists of 216.

108. adult Persons, 25. Children, who are educated in the House of the Miſsion; 27 who come to School from private Houses; 21. Children, who are not sent to School, 33. Infants.

Of the Adult Perſons 18. serve his Danish Majesty as Soldiers, and 4. in the Custom House; 2. ſerve the Miſsion as Bookbinders, and 4. as Schoolmaster

The Malabar Congregation in Town at this present time consi of 423. Perſons viz. 263. adult Persons; 22. Children, that had been instructe at School, and live now with their Parents or Friends: 60. Children who come to School and are educated in the House of the Miſsion: 21. Children who are no sent to School, and 58. Infants.

Of the Adult Perſons 8. serve his Danish Majesty as Soldiers, 15. as Taylors, and 5. in other Buſineſs. 13. serve the Miſsion. Amongst the rest is One Bricklayer, one Fisher-man, one Weaver, one Journeyman Potter, and three Journeymen Painters; Others serve Farmers, or at Sea, or to Europeans, or are day-labourers. Two of the Children belonging to the Miſsion are Prentices to Watermen Lighter-men, call'd Sellingeer: One is a Prentice to a Cook, and one to a Salt-maker; Their dwellings are at Tranquebar, Satankudi, Poreiar, Erakkitanscheri, Pommeiampottei, & Sadrapar.

The Tanschaurian Congregation in the Country consists at this present time of 367. Perſons, viz. 151. belong to the District of Majaburam; 90. to the District of Tanschaur; 97. to the District of Wadewipatnam; 29. to the district of Medcrniam & Marrawer; 16. Children of these Congregations are brought up in School here.

In this present year (1730.) the Portuguese Congregation had an Incre of 39. Persons[a]; Seven of them were adult Heathens, who have been prepared a good while for holy baptism: And as these seven had been encouraged by their European Masters to receive the Christian Religion, so we heartily wish, that other Europeans would mind their Duty in this particular, and give their leave and Encouragement to come to the Miſsionaries in order to be instructed in the true Religion, and to be made Members of Christ, according to the expreſs Comandmt. of God Gen: 17. ver. 12, 13.

---

[a] In this and most of the foregoing years several Protestants coming from other Places, settled at [illegible] & became Members of the Portuguese Congregatn, whereby ye numbr set down in ye Increase of ye Portug

The Malabar Congregation in Town had an Increase of 133. Persons, 102. of whom were adult Heathens, 10. were Papists, and the rest Children.

The Tanschaurian Congregation in the Country had an Increase of 124. Persons. 86. adult Persons, after having received due Instruction in the Principles of the Christian Religion have been baptized; 9. came to us from the Papists, and 29. Infants were received into the Church by Baptism.

Among the Catechumens, that are prepared unto holy Baptism are 39. adult Portuguese; 97. Malabars, and 44. School Children; 31. whereof belong to the Congregation in Town, and 13. to the Congregation in the Country. The number of Children that are boarded and clothed by the Miſsion amounts to 150. among whom there are 5. popish Children, who have been sent to us by their Friends, to educate them in the Protestant Religion.

In the Printing House a new Edition of the Catechism in Malabar, & of a little Book call'd: The true Religion in Portuguese, is in the Preſs.

Printed at Tranquebar in the Printing Preſs of the Miſsion 1730.

To Mr. Henry Newman.

Vir Generoſiſsime
Fautor Aestumatiſsime

Epistolam, quam nobis miſisti, utramq. scilicet die 19. Novembris, et 28. Jan: 1730. ad nos scriptam non modo sed etiam omnia, quibus Venerabilis Societas de propaganda Christi cognitione

To Mr. Henry Newman.

Hond. & much esteem'd Sir

read at the Com: 5th Aug: 1731.

We have received in due time and according to our Wishes the two Letters you were pleased to write to us, viz. One of the 19. Novr. and the other the 28th of Janry. 1730. as also all the things with which the Honourable Society for the pro-

cognitione nos nostrasq; Ovellas sublevare dignata est, munera justo tempore et ex voto accepimus. Venerabili Societati submiſso et grato animo nos obstrictos agnoſcimus, et Tibi, Vir Generoſiſsime, pro omni labore, studio et opera a Te indefeſso regni divini causa impensis gratias, quas animo concipere poſsumus, decimus maximas. Miſsionarii, quos Deo providente nobis ex Germania recens miserunt auxilio, felici navigatione usi Madrasium die Calendarū Julij et huc Trangambariam pridie Calendarum Augusti St. v. acceſserunt. Nova ex aucto Operariorum numero in nobis merito enata est spes majoris etiam divini in hoc opus suum favoris incrementi. Verum enim vero lætitiam de felici Sociorum acceſsu vix in animo conceptam ex rerum humanarum inconstantia luctus quidam suscepit. Medicū nostrū primo quasi apud nos ingreſsu subita morte nobis abripere Deo placuit sapientiſsimo. Status hepatis Scirrhosus fuit, quo die 19. Augusti diem obiit supremū. Ipse, qui se animæ et Corporis nostri medicū fore Exod. XV. 26, nobis esto solatio. Accepimus, quā nobis misisti, Celeberrimi Doctoris Cave relationis de Christianis, qui Thomam Apostolū Ecclesiæ suæ gloriantur fundatorem. Scripsimus aliquot abhinc annis ad ipsorum Episcopum, qui sedem suam prope Cochinū habet, ejusq; litterarū Comerciū nobis amice expetimus, respondit quoq; epistola quadam Syriaca, cujus interna ad Profeſsorem Leydensē Schaasium, externa vero inscriptio ad nos directa fuit; ex qua satis cognovimus, linguæ Malabaricæ Dialectū, qua ii utuntur, a nostra Damulica prorsus deferre, nec epistolam nostram ipsum ad amuſsim intellexiſse; idcirco de novo

comm

promoting Christian Knowledge has been pl
to aſsist us. We return our most humble th
to the Honourable Society, and to you Hon
for all the troubles Labours and fatigues, whi
with an indefatigable mind you undergo f
sake of the Kingdom of God. The Miſsiona
whom by the Providence of God, they have le
sent to our Aſsistance from Germany arri
at Madras after a happy Voyage the 1st day of
and here at Tranquebar the last day of the
month old Style. The Increase of our Co-lab
has justly raised in us fresh hopes that God
=mighty will add new Bleſsings to this Undert
-ing. But such is the Inconstancy of human
things, that our Joy at the safe Arrival of our
Brethren was imediately damp'd by a just
Occasion of Grief. God in his Wisdom has
fit to take from us our Physician, almost
soon as he was with us; He had an Excreſc
of Flesh in his Liver, of which he died the
day of August; May he be our Comfort who p
=mised to be the Physician both of our Soul
Bodies, Exo 15. 26. We have received the fam
Dr. Cave's Relation of those Christians wh
of having the bleſsed Apostle Thomas for th
Founder. We wrote a few years ago to the
Bishop whose See is near Cochin, and
desired of him a friendly Commerce of L
He answer'd us in Syriack, and directed the
of the Letter to Mr. Schaas Profr. at Leyd
and the outside to us; we understood
enough by the reading it, that the
-ian Language of which they make
is entirely different from our Dam
and that he did not rightly take the
-ing of our Letter; wherefore we m

ecclesiæ statum aliquo modo cognoscendum præbet Clarissimus Michael Geddes in libro suo, cui titulus: the History of the Church of Malabar sed plenissime omnium Lacrozius in Histoire du Christianisme des Indes. Exoptata inter fratres Madrasenses et inter nos, quæ Dei est gratia, nunc temporis intercedit amicitia, ut ipsi maximo et Societati Venerandæ et Tibi referent gaudio et oblectamento. Quod reliquum est, omnium prosperitatum cumulum a Deo ter optimo maximo, ex intimo et sincero animi affectu apprecantes et expetentes sumus,

Vir Generosissime Fautor Æstumatissime Tibi
obstrictissime
Nicolaus Dal
Martinus Bosse
Christianus Fredericus Pressier
Christopherus Theodosius Walther
Andreas Worm
Samuel Theophilus Richtsteig

Tranquebariæ
die XX Januarij st. n.
MDCCXXXI.

Honoratissime Domine Neumanne,

Quin hasce meas literas, pro Tua in me benevolentia, læto recepturus sis vultu, nullus dubito, imprimis cum, (ut suspicor) longa et incerta expectatione hactenus pependeris, de progressu et fine nostri itineris navalis, de quo prius quam nunc Te facere certiorem, neque in ipso itinere, (cum nulla nobis obviam occurerit navis in Angliam reversura) neq; ex eo tempore quo huc veni, fuit Occasio, quia navis mense septembri anni præteriti abitura, ob sufficientis Oneris defectum usque ad hoc tempus subsistere coacta est.

Hoc nostrum iter, præter ordinaria pericula et incommoda, cum multis aliis, iisq; non exiguis conjunctum fuit molestiis, præcipue ob angustiam nostri cubiculi (quod Cabin vocant) quod in inferiori, obscura, sordida, et ob defectum aeris fœtida navis parte ex non dedolatis tabulis constructum erat; Deinde etiam, quia in initio itineris, per duorum ferme mensium spatium, anglice fari nesciebamus. Plura taceo; sed quanta quanta fuerunt illa incommoda, tanta etiam fuit mirabilis providentia et gratia divina, cui,

quæ

of [illegible] we thought to settle a Correspondence of Letters with them

some measure be acquainted with the State of their Church, by the famous
Geddes in his Book of the Church of Malabar; but best of all by La Croze in
Histoire du Christianisme des Indes. The wish'd for Friendship between ou
Brethren of Madras, is now settled by the Grace of God, as they will with a gre
deal of Pleasure acquaint you and the Honourable Society. We sincerely wish
you all the Blessings of almighty God, and remain,

Hon.d and much esteem'd Sir

Tranquebar
Jan.ry 20.th N.S.
1731.

To M.r Newman

Hon.d Sir

Read 24 Aug.t
1731.

The Friendship with which you honour me, leaves me no room to
doubt of my letters being welcome to you, chiefly considering the long and
uncertain Expectation, in which I suppose you have been about our Voyage and
the end of it. But it has not been in my power before now to write to you,
in the Voyage it Self, for we met no ship returning to England, or since I have been
because the Ship that was to have set Sail from hence last year in the month of
Septemb.r has been forced to remain at anchor to this very day for want of a sufficient Carg

Besides the ordinary dangers and Incomodities at sea, our Voyage has be
attended with several other great Inconveniences, and chiefly thro' the streightn
of our Cabin which was made of rough Boards in the lowest part of the Ship
was a dark, nasty, and stinking place for want of Air; besides we could no
speak English at the Beginning of our Voyage for the space of almost two m
I omit many more Inconveniences; but how great soever they all have be
great also has been the wonderfull Providence of God, who in the midst o

[illegible]
[illegible] d. 6. Jul. v. st. anni pręteriti sub vesperam salvi et incolumes huc appulsi, sequenti mane, navi relicta, Indiam et in specie hanc urbem intravimus.

Paucos dies post meum adventum statim linguę Lusitanicę studere cœpi, sed aëris, cibi et potus Indici insueto identidem cum adversa mihi conflictandum fuit valitudine, quę in duobus prioribus mensibus profectus meos nonnihil sufflaminavit. Postea vero firmiorem adeptus valetudinem cum tanto majori studio et ardore dictę linguę addiscendę operam dedi, et in ea sacrum sermonem ad populum habere d. 20. Sept. initium feci, ex quo tempore Reverendi Dni Schultzii cumulatos labores aliquantum sublevo.

Die 12. Oct. etiam Tamulicę sive Malabaricę linguę studium aggressus sum, superatisq̧ jam tum potioribus, quas habet ea lingua difficultatibus, nunc omni nisu ad talem ejus cognitionem tendo, ut cum nostris Tamulis publice et privatim de Deo rebusq̧ divinis sermones facere possim. Pręterea ecclesiolę nostrę ex Gentilibus collectę membra eorumq̧ statum, et totius Missionis Operis rationem intimius cognoscere studeo, ut hoc modo, pręter pleniorem linguarum notitiam, etiam experientiam quę ad hoc opus gerendum necessaria est, acquiram. Postea in catechesandis pueris in Schola, et catechumenis adultioribus ad baptismum pręparandis operam meam collocabo, ut hę nostrę primitię de gentilibus solida religionis Christianę cognitione imbuantur, secundam eam vitam christianam agere discant, et sic aliis bono exemplo prælucceant.

Pueri in Schola nostra, qui omnes sunt Christiani, optimam spem faciunt, major numerus eorum intra unius anni spatium, pręter Catechismum et plurima dicta biblica, jam legere didicerunt, quod alias in Scholis Tamulorum trium vel quatuor annorum tempus requirit, ob multitudinem et varietatem litterarum, et diversam unius litterę pronunciationem.

Venerabilis Societatis vota precesq̧ pro amicitia et concordia inter Rev. Missionarios Tranquebarienses et nos servanda, hactenus impleta sunt, et per dei gratiam imposterum etiam implebuntur. Quę de cętero muneris officiiq̧ mei sunt ea pro viribus a deo concessis fideliter omniq̧ studio me executurum confidas, Tecumq̧ Vener. Societati persuadeas velim. Librarum 45. summa, quę pro annuo salario mihi definita est, hoc loci, ubi omnia magno veneunt pretio, vix sufficiet, pręcipue cum mihi

there kept up our Spirits, strengthned and [illegible]

that being safely arrived last year on the 1st of July O.S. in the evening, we

our Ship the next morning, set foot on the Indian Ground, in particular [illegible]

A few days after my arrival, I began to apply my Self to the Study of

Portuguese Language, but the Air, the food and drink of the Indies occasi

me to be often out of order, which did very much retard my progress for the

first two months; but afterwards having recover'd a better State of healt

pursued the Study of the same language with the more vigour and earne

and preach'd in it for the first time on the 20th: day of Sept:r since [illegible]

able to help a little the Rev: Mr. Shultze in his manifold Businesses.

I also began the Study of the Tamulick or Malabarick language on the

day of Octob:r, and having already overcome its greatest difficulties, I now do my

-most endeavours to get such a perfect knowledge of it, as may enable me

to talk in private with, and to preach publickly to our Tamulians. Moreover

endeavour particularly to know the members of our little Congregation form

of the Gentiles, and the Condition they are in, and to be perfectly acquain

with the whole Concern of the Mission, in order that, besides the thoro' know

of Languages, I may also get that Experience which is requisite to pursue so

great a work. Afterwards I shall apply my Self to catechising the Children in the

School, and preparing the Catechumens of riper years for the Sacram:t of Baptism, yt our

first Converts from among the Gentiles may get a solid knowledge of the Xtian Religion,

to live according to its Precepts, & be to others a pattern of good Example.

The Children in our School, who are all Christians, give us great hopes, and

greatest part of them, besides the Catechism, and many sayings out of the Bible,

have already learn'd to read within the space of one year, which otherwise in the

Schools of the Tamulians requires the time of three or four years, by reason of the gr

multitude and variety of the Characters, & the different Pronunciation of one single letter.

The Hon:ble Society desired that a friendly Correspondence might be kept betw

the Rev:d Missionaries of Tranquebar and us, it has been hitherto, and we hope

the Grace of God will continue so for the future. As to what regards my Duty,

intend to perform the same faithfully and with all Diligence, according to the

-ties it has pleased God to grant me; be persuaded of it, Hon:d Sir, and I beg y

would assure in my name the Hon:ble Society of the same. My Salary of 45:lb p An.

hardly be sufficient here, where every thing is very dear, and chiefly consi

[illegible]

-ni are facienda fuerunt.

Ceterum Tuis omniumq; Fautorum ac amicorum ad Deum precibus favorique et me et nostra promovenda Christi cognitione tentamina et labores commendo. Vale et porro fave.

Vir honoratissime, Tuo

obsequioso Servo

Madrastapatta
in India Orientali
d. 30. Jan: st. v.
Anno 1731.

Johanni Antonio Sartorio,
Mission:

Tranquebar Mission .... Dr

ced in Mss:d
[illegible]
following
108.

	Pagod.	Fan.	Kass
To Charges from my first settling till I was put on the Madrass Establishment	708	5	20
To what they give to the English Mission	200	—	—
To Ballance likewise carried to the Credit of the English Mission	118	5	20
Pag.	1026	10	40

Benjamin Schultze.

English Mission .... Dr

To Disbursments since my being establishd on this Mission	P. 940 „ 6 „ 60

Benjamin Schultze.

that at my first coming, I have been at great expences, and
run in debt in order to settle my Self.

I recomend my Self and all our Endeavours for the Propagation of
Knowledge to your Prayers, and those of all our Friends and Benefactors,
beg the Continuance of your Friendship to

Hon:d Sir

Madrastapatta
in the East Indies
30. Jan:ry O.S. 1731.

Your most humble & most obed:t Serv:t
John Anthony Sartorius
Mission:

Tranquebar Mission   C:r

	Pagod.	Fan.	
By sundry receipts till I was put on the Madrass Establishment	826,,	10,,	
By Cash borrow'd of them (which they have since given to the English Mission	200,,	—	—
	Pag. 1026,,	10	

Benjamin Schultze.

English Mission . . . . C:r

By w:t borrow'd of the Danish Mission since given to this . .	P. 200,,	—	—
By Ballance of the Acco:tt of the Danish Mission transferr'd by Consent to this Acco:tt	118,,	5,,	
By what rece'd since my Establishment here	338,,	12,,	
By Ballance due from the Mission	283,,	25,,	
	P. 940,,	6,,	

Benjamin Schultze
John Anthony Sartorius
Missionaries.

Mr. Newman

Sir

Mr. Forkess Refusal to have any thing to do in the Affairs of the Mission and the Death of Mr. Consett has occasion'd your letter to fall into our hands only. — Mr. Sartorius is arrived and shall want no Assistance we can give him. The things for this and the Tranquebar Missions are all safely arrived and deliver'd.

The Society may depend upon our utmost endeavours to promote the laudable design they have entred upon and that all the Assistance we can give to the forwarding this work shall be cheerfully granted.

By the inclosed Acct. Curr.t given us by Mr. Schultze the Particulars of which we have seen and suppose he transmits to you, you will find there was due from the Society to him the sum of Pag. 283: 25: 40. which we paid him out of the 518. Oz. Silver and at the same time advanced him Pag. 136: 30: 10. the Remainder of the Produce of that Silver, a good part of which being due for Interest, It has been some time since expended. What more is due to them we shall pay out of the Interest of the Capital in the Church if they demand it, before the next Supplies come from Europe. We observe you desire us to pay the other Charges of the Mission out of the Interest that has arisen or may arise out of the Society's Cash in the Church Stock. That Fund was ult.imo October last Pagod. 1074 „ 35 „ 23. If the Society think ~~fit~~ proper it may be made an even P. 1000. so to remain and we receive the present Surplus and the Interest in future for the Missionaries. The Major part of this carries an Interest of 7. P. Ct. but what has been paid in since the Order carries only five; Whether they shall think it proper to fix it at Pag. 1000. or any other Sum or to let it take its Chance for rising or falling according as it is wanted your next will we hope give us directions. In the interim we are

Sir

Your most ob.t hum.ble Serv.ts

Nath.l Turner

George Torriano

Fort St. George
Feb.ry 13.th 1730/31.

Recd April
1731

To the Honr'ble GEORGE MORTEN PITT Esqur
Preſident and Governour of Fort
St. George.

HONR'BLE SIR,

IN obedience to Your Orders I herewith deliver Yr. Honr. a ſhort account of the beginning of our Engliſh Miſſion.

1726 the 27th of April I came to Fort St. George over land. As my Journey was a foot, I had the Opportunity to diſcourſe with the Heathens concerning our Religion. Some time after my arrival here I receiv'd letters by the Derby Capt. Fitzhugh, by which I underſtood, that the Miſſion might be carried on, in any other place as well as at Tranquebar. Accordingly the 28th of July the Honr'ble Gov. Macray gave me permiſſion to ſtay at Fort St. George, with Orders to try what was practicable to be done, towards ſetting up a little School for poor heathen boys. Accordingly I return'd to Tranquebar & after I had ſettled affairs with my Brethern there, I returned to Fort S. George the 20th of Auguſt, & the 26th of Auguſt the School was introduc'd with one boy, but ſoon afterwards the number increaſed to threeſcore.

1728 the 5th of Auguſt I received by the Compton a Confirmation of the Honr'ble Society's Orders, to ſettle a Proteſtant Miſſion here, & from that day to te End of December 1730 the Perſons Chriſtned, Married & Died are as follows

Viz.	Chriſtned	206.
	Married	9.
	Died	22.

Every Sunday our new Converts meet together in one open Hall in the Houſe belonging to the Miſſion, where they hear Sermons in the Malabar, Gentue & Portugueze Language Viz.

In the morning from 9 a Clock til 11 in the Malabar & Gentue, & in the afternoon from 4 to 5 in Portugueze, on Wedneſday likewiſe a Sermon, in the afternoon in Portugueze from 4 to 5.

In the Miſſion's Chriſtian-Charity School are at preſent maintained

19.	Children Viz.
13.	Boys.
6.	Girls.

Mr. Newman

Sir

Beſides this School the Miſsion keeps alſo a Portugueze one Gratis for every one of that ſort of People, who are inſtructed by our Clark, who wiſhes heartly, he may be any ways inſtrumental towards the Inſtruction of the Slaves belonging to our British Benefactors in the Proteſtant Faith.

May God almighty inſpire every good Chriſtian with his Divine Spirit in promoting a means, whereby the Happineſs of many thouſand poor blind Creatures may depend as well as a bliſsing on the Benefactors, to which good Work my unwearied Endeavours ſhall not be wanting with my dayly Prayers for Your Hon'rs Health & Proſperity. I am

HONR'BLE SIR

Your moſt humble & moſt obedient Servant

Benjamin Shooltze

Proteſt. Miſsionary.

Fort St. George
the 7th of Janu.
1730-31.

George Torriano

To Mr. Newman

Sir

Read 24. Aug.st 1731.

Your favour dated Febr.y the 17th 1729/30 I had
pleasure to receive the 3d Sept.r ult.o and would not omit the very first Opp-
-tunity of expressing my Acknowledgm.ts to your Society for the Honour th
done me in the choosing me one of their Corresponding Members. I am
sensible how much so laudable an Undertaking ought to inspire all
to assist in the promoting this great and good End; the greatest Misfortu
that attends me on this occasion is the great distance I am situated fr
those Parts of India where the Protestant Missionaries have visited, and
I am informed have made a very considerable Progress in bringing over
numbers of Souls to the true Belief; and tis to be hoped that in time
Society may think this side worthy of their notice, which should they
my time, I shall very cheerfully give all the Assistance in my Power,
in the mean time must beg you will accept of a small Present of T
Pounds to be disposed of in charitable Uses as the Society shall judge p
-per, which I have orderd to be paid into your hands by my Brother L
for that purpose.

You have my hearty Wishes that your Undertakings may be crowne
with Success; and I beg you will believe me to be, with much truth,

Sir

Surat
Dec.r 26th 1730.

Your most Obed.t Serv.t
Henry Lowther.

A Short Acco.t of the Religion & some Lan-guages comon to the Natives in and about T-quebar and Madras.

Read at the Com-mittee 24. Aug.st 1731.

The Natives of those places and the whole Coast of Malabar, living in
-rance of the true God & in the grossest Idolatry, are Heathens; and tho
number of Mahometans are settled every where among the Natives, yet

Memorand. The Original of this Acc.t may be found enclosed in [illegible]
dated 2. Jan. 1730/31. numbered in Pack. 893.

[illegible] they [illegible]

Body of Men, and are quite different from the native Heathens, as well with regard to their Religion; as likewise to their Complexion and Shape, and Apparel. The Mahometan Moors are far greater Enemies to the Christian Religion, than the Heathens themselves.

The most vulgar Language is the Tamul, as the Native themselves call it, but the Europaans call it Malabar, or the Malabarick from the Coast of Malabar. This Tamul or Tamulean Language is most frequently used in Conversation & Correspondence in the Compass of near two thousand English Miles on this Coast.

The learned Men or the Bramans among these Tamuleans or Malabars, do not only use the vulgar Tamul, or malabarick Language, but they have likewise a peculiar Language for themselves which they call Grantham, and the Europeans Kirendum. This Language differs very much from the Tamul or Malabarick, tho the Characters are pretty much a like. The Bramans call it a most holy Language, and pretend that God had spoke in the same to their Forefathers, and therfore they write their Books of religious Mysteries & Ceremonies in this Language, in order, to hide them the more from the Comon People

There is another Nation among the native Heathens especially in and about Madras, that understands the Comon Tamul or Malabarick, but hath also a peculiar Language, which they call Teluga, but the Malabars call it Warugu, & the Europeans Gentou. It is a quite different Language from the Tamul, both in Characters and other Respects.

The Bramans among these Telugians have likewise besides the Comon Teluga, their most holy Language, which they call Samscrutam, and differs very much from the Comon Teluga altho the Characters are the same.

There is a third Nation among the Native Heathens, that hath besides the Comon Tamul a peculiar Language, and calls it Maratha, quite different from the Tamul & Teluga. It is most used at the Court of Tanjour, because the present King, and Royal ffamily, is a Marathian: And tho the Bramans among the Marathians use the same Maratha yet they write their Religious Books in a very different Character, & pretend they had another Language, which they call Balabande.

[illegible]

[illegible] Language [illegible]

[illegible] Language, but they have [illegible] which they call Grantham [illegible]

[illegible] languages differ very much from the [illegible]

[illegible] The Language is said to have been the same [illegible]

[illegible] which they call [illegible]

[illegible] Language which they call [illegible] from the [illegible]

[illegible] from the [illegible] It is [illegible] and Royal family [illegible]

[illegible]

Saltzburg Accot. sent to Norwich. Viz

Dr. Tanner A. D. of Norwich 4. of the first pa
Do. ——— ——— 4. of the 2d. part

That Mr. Postlethwayte at Denton near
Bungay Suffolk. desired 12. of the 1st. part &
12. of the 2d. part
ight be sent to him; which he promised to repay
he Rev. Dr. Tanner at Norwich they were
t 29th. April 1734.

Dear Sir,

I have sent you the Book of Letters No. 3. received from India at your desire: & No. 2 is still within my keeping. I had not time, or rather forgot to tell you this at our meeting today, & am

Yours Affectly,
Joh Deane.

Deane: Hall.
Feb. 15. 1736/7